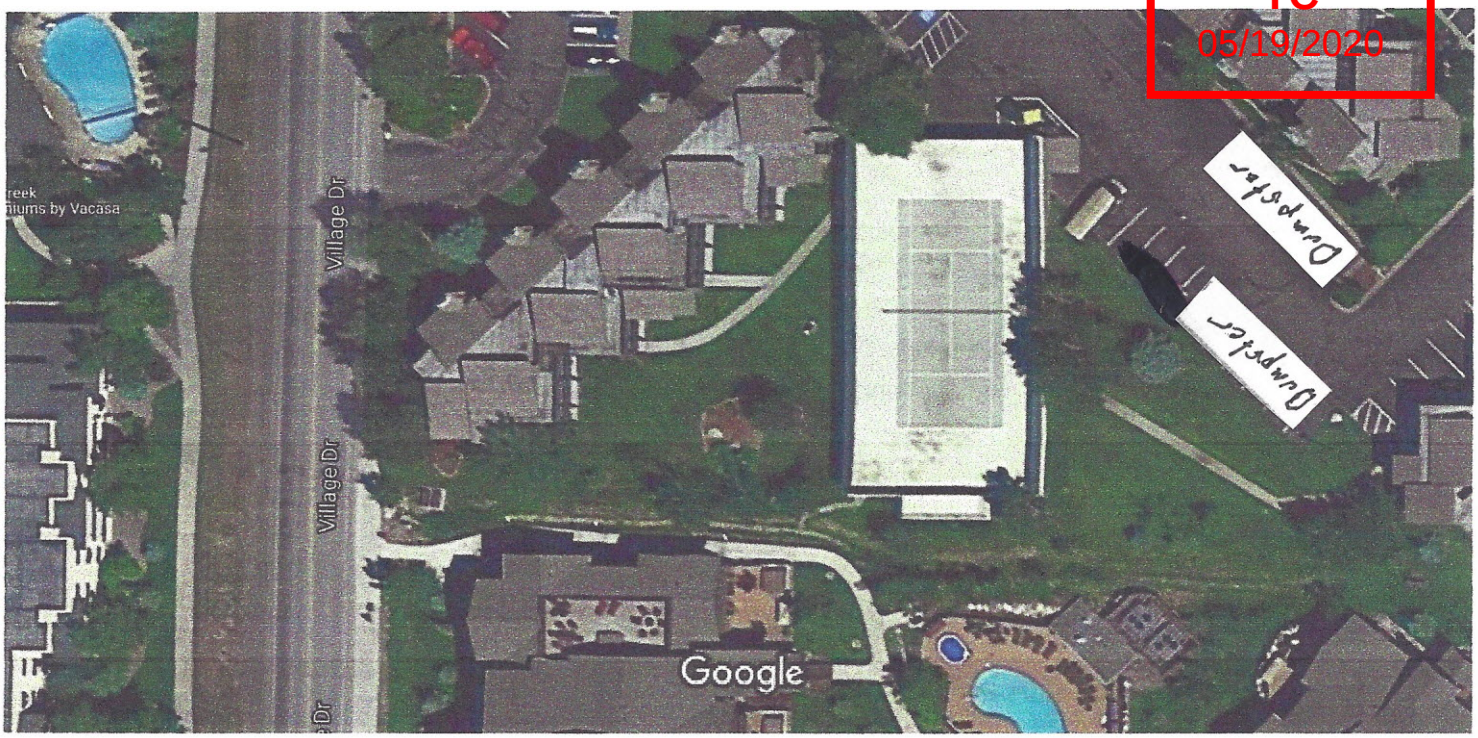
Google Maps The Lodge at Steamboat by Vacasa



The Lodge at Steamboat 2700 Village Dr. Steamboat Springs, Co. The roof work to be done is the tear of and replacement of 92 squares of Roofing.

60 Squares of composite Shingles
Tin Man's Tear Off and Replace is
$600.00 a sq. $36,000.00

32 Squares of EPDM rubber membrane.
EPDM tear off and replace $1,000.00 sq.
$32,000.00 for EPDM Section
Total $68,000.00

Please maintain emergency access during construction work.

Thank You,
Shawn Sullivan
Tin Man Roofing

Timberline HD® Shingles

Made to protect your home. Your story. And those of over 50 million of your fellow Americans!

GAF® TIMBERLINE HD®
LIFETIME HIGH DEFINITION® SHINGLES

RCRBD
Record Set
TC
05/19/2020

Timberline HD® Shingles Provide These Unique Benefits:

Great Value
Architecturally stylish but practically priced

Dimensional Look
Features GAF proprietary color blends and enhanced shadow effect for a genuine wood-shake look

Highest Roofing Fire Rating
UL Class A, Listed to ANSI/UL 790

High Performance
Designed with Advanced Protection® Shingle Technology, which reduces the use of natural resources while providing excellent protection for your home (visit gaf.com/APS/ to learn more)

Stays in Place
Dura Grip™ Adhesive seals each shingle tightly and reduces the risk of shingle blow-off. Shingles warranted to withstand winds up to 130 mph (209 km/h)[1]

StainGuard® Protection
Helps ensure the beauty of your roof against unsightly blue-green algae[2]

Peace of Mind
Lifetime ltd. transferable warranty with Smart Choice® Protection (non-prorated material and installation labor coverage) for the first ten years[3]

Perfect Finishing Touch
For the best look, use Timbertex® Premium Ridge Cap Shingles or Ridglass® Premium Ridge Cap Shingles[4]

[1]This wind speed coverage requires special installation; see *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* for details.
[2]StainGuard® Protection applies only to shingles with StainGuard®-labeled packaging. See *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions.
[3]See *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions. The word "Lifetime" refers to the length of coverage provided by the *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* and means as long as the original individual owner(s) of a single-family detached residence [or the second owner(s) in certain circumstances] owns the property where the shingles are installed. For owners/structures not meeting the above criteria, Lifetime coverage is not applicable.
[4]These products are not available in all areas. See www.gaf.com/ridgecapavailability for details.

Colors & Availability

Regional Availability

Northeast, Southeast, Southwest, West, and Central Areas

Applicable Standards & Protocols

- UL Listed to ANSI/UL 790 Class A
- Miami-Dade County Product Control approved
- State of Florida approved
- UL 997 modified to 110 mph
- Classified by UL in accordance with ICC-ES AC438
- Meets ASTM D7158, Class H
- Meets ASTM D3161, Class F
- Meets ASTM D3018, Type 1
- Meets ASTM D3462[1]
- ICC-ES Evaluation Reports ESR-1475 and ESR-3267
- Texas Department of Insurance listed
- CSA A123.5[2]
- ENERGY STAR® Certified (White Only) (U.S. Only)
- Rated by the CRRC
- Can be used to comply with Title 24 cool roof requirements
- Meets the cool roof requirements of the Los Angeles Green Building Code (Birchwood, Copper Canyon, Golden Amber, and White Only)

Product/System Specifics[3]

- Fiberglass Asphalt Construction
- Dimensions (approx.): 13 1/4" x 39 3/8" (337 x 1,000 mm)
- Exposure: 5 5/8" (143 mm)
- Bundles/Square: 3
- Pieces/Square: 64
- StainGuard® Protection: Yes[4]
- Hip/Ridge: Timbertex®; Seal-A-Ridge®; Z® Ridge; Ridglass®
- Starter: Pro-Start® & WeatherBlocker™

Installation

Detailed installation instructions are provided on the inside of each bundle wrapper of Timberline HD® Shingles. Installation instructions may also be obtained at gaf.com.

[1]Periodically tested by independent and internal labs to ensure compliance with ASTM D3462 at time of manufacture.
[2]Refers to shingles sold in Canada only.
[3]Refer to complete published installation instructions.
[4]StainGuard® Protection applies only to shingles with StainGuard®-labeled packaging. See *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions.

Note: It is difficult to reproduce the color clarity and actual color blends of these products. Before selecting your color, please ask to see several full-size shingles.

RCRBD
Record Set
TC
05/19/2020

SECTION 07310

ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOFING

GAF DESIGN LINE

PREPARED BY:

PROJECT NO.:

Note: GAF does not practice architecture or engineering. This Design Line is provided as a guide specification and is based on criteria provided to GAF. GAF has not observed the jobsite conditions, contract specifications, or other documents and shall not be construed in any manner to be the designer of record.

PART I GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A Asphalt roofing shingles.

B Leak barrier and roof deck protection.

C Metal flashing associated with shingle roofing.

D Attic ventilation.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Framing, wood decking, and roof sheathing.

B Section 07620 - Flashing and Sheet Metal: Sheet metal flashing not associated with shingle roofing; gutters and downspouts.

C Section 08630 - Unit Skylights: Skylights

1.03 REFERENCES American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) - Annual Book of ASTM Standards

1. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM B 370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
4. ASTM D 3018 - Standard Specification for Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
5. ASTM D 3161 - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method).
6. ASTM D 3462 – Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
7. ASTM D 4586 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
8. ASTM D 7158 - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Sealed Asphalt Shingles (Uplift Force/Uplift Resistance Method).
9. AC438-1011-R1 – New Acceptance Criteria for Alternative Asphalt Roofing Shingles
10. ASTM E 903 – Standard Test Method for Solar Absorptance, Reflectance, and Transmission of Materials Using Integrating Spheres. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) - Roofing Systems and Materials Guide (TFWZ.R21)

1. UL 790 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials.
2. UL 997 - Wind Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.
3. UL 2218 – Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.

C Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association (ARMA)

D Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, 1nc. (SMACNA) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

E National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA)

F American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE).

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC)

H Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED)

I ENERGY STAR

J Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC)

K Miami Dade County

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 and the glossary of the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) Roofing and Waterproofing Manual for definitions of roofing terms related to this section.

1.05 LEED CERTIFICATION

A Provide a roofing system that will achieve or aid in the qualification of points satisfying

1. Sustainable Site credit 7.2 - Heat Island Effect - Roof.

2. Materials & Resource credit 5 - Local and Regional Materials.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A Submit copies of GAF® product data sheets, detail drawings and samples for each type of roofing product.

B L.E.E.D. submittal: Coordinate with Section 01115 - Green Building Requirements, for LEED certification submittal forms and certification templates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide all primary roofing products, including shingles, underlayment, leak barrier, and ventilation, by a single manufacturer.

B Installer Qualifications: Installer must be approved for installation of all roofing products to be installed under this section.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A Provide a roofing system achieving an Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Class A fire classification.

B . Install all roofing products in accordance with all federal, state and local building codes.

D All work shall be performed in a manner consistent with current OSHA guidelines.

1.09 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A General: For all projects in excess of 250 squares of roofing, a pre-installation meeting is strongly recommended.

B Timing: The meeting shall take place at the start of the roofing installation, no more than 2 weeks into the roofing project.

C Attendees: Meeting to be called for by manufacturer's certified contractor. Meeting's mandatory attendees shall include the certified contractor and the manufacturer's representative. Non-mandatory attendees shall include the owner's representative, architect or engineer's representative, and the general contractor's representative.

D Topics: Certified contractor and manufacturer's representative shall review all pertinent requirements for the project, including but not limited to, scheduling, weather considerations, project duration, and requirements for the specified warranty.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A Store all products in manufacturer's unopened, labeled packaging until they are ready for installation.

B Store products in a covered, ventilated area, at temperature not more than 110 degrees F (43 degrees C); do not store near steam pipes, radiators, or in direct sunlight.

C Store bundles on a flat, properly drained surface. Maximum stacking height shall not exceed GAF®'s recommendations. Store all rolls on end.

D Store and dispose of solvent-based materials in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations.

1.11 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A Proceed with work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with GAF®'s recommendations

1.12 WARRANTY Provide to the owner a **GAF® Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty** for**:**

1. GAF® Lifetime Shingles covering
   a Single family detached homes owned by individuals the first
   b Manufacturing defects: 100% coverage for materials for:
      - 10 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for all GAF Lifetime Shingles.
      - 5 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for GAF Royal Sovereign and Marquis Weathermax Shingles.
   c Any other type of owner or building – 40 years with the first 5 years non - prorated.
   d With the use of three or more GAF Accessory Products (GAF Ridge Cap Shingles, GAF Starter Strip Shingle, GAF Leak Barrier, GAF Roof Deck Protection, GAF Cobra
2. Against algae discoloration for 10 years

B Provide to the owner a **GAF® WeatherStopper® Golden Pledge® Ltd Warranty** covering:

1. Roofs installed by a Certified GAF® Master Elite™ Contractor only.
2. Manufacturing defects: 100% coverage for materials and labor for:
   a Single family detached homes owned by individuals the first
      - 50 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for all GAF lifetime shingles.
      - 20 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for GAF Marquis Weathermax and GAF Royal Sovereign Shingles.
   b Any other type of owner or building – 40 years with the first 20 years non-prorated. (excludes Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
3. Workmanship errors: 100% coverage for workmanship errors for:
   a Single family detached homes owned by individuals - the first 25 years for after installation. (20 years for Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
   b Any other type of owner or building - 20 years.
4. Roof system NOT installed over an existing roof, all existing roof materials must be removed to the deck.
5. Warranted against algae discoloration for 10 years

6. Full roof installations (Roofs installed on portions of buildings do not qualify) using the following GAF® products.
   a. You must use GAF® Roof Deck Protection.
   b. You must use eligible GAF® Leak Barrier in valleys and around dormers, sidewalls, firewalls, chimneys, plumbing vents, and skylights. In the North, leak barriers must be used at all eaves at least 24 inch inside warm wall.
   c. You must use GAF® pre-cut starter strip products (only those with factory applied adhesive) at the eaves. Note: To obtain bonus wind coverage, you must use GAF® pre cut starter strip products (with factory applied adhesive) at the eaves and rakes and you must install each shingle using 6 nails. For Miami Dade County Florida, no adhesive on rakes. You must cement the starter strip in and nail along the rake.
   d. You must use eligible COBRA® ventilation with adequate intake ventilation. Master Flow® exhaust ventilation products can be substituted only if COBRA® ridge ventilation cannot be installed due to a structure's architecture. In any event, adequate ventilation should meet the following requirements:
      i. Minimum net free ventilation area of 1 sq ft per 150 sq ft of ceiling area is required. When intake vents are located at the eaves and exhaust vents are located near the roof's peak (in a properly balanced system) for maximum air flow, ventilation may be reduced to 1 sq ft per 300 sq ft. If these standards are not met, GAF® cannot be responsible for damage caused by inadequate ventilation.
   e. You must use GAF® Ridge Cap Shingles or shingles that correspond to the shingle product you are installing.
   f. You must use eligible GAF® Roofing Shingles.
   g. New metal flashings must be installed. Metal drip edge must be used at eaves and is recommended at rake edges.
7. In addition to the requirements listed above, you installer must register and pay for this warranty. On projects that total more than 250 squares, the permanent Golden Pledge® Ltd Warranty will be issued only if the project passes GAF®'s final inspection. GAF® reserves the right to withhold the warranty if the roof has not been installed according to GAF®'s written application instructions. GAF® also strongly recommends that your Master Elite® Contractor schedule a start-up and at least one interim inspection on projects of 250 squares or more by contacting GAF® at least three weeks prior to the start of roof work.

C. Provide to the owner a **GAF® WeatherStopper® Silver Pledge® Ltd Warranty** covering:

1. Roofs installed by a Certified GAF® Master Elite™ Contractor only.
2. Manufacturing defects: 100% coverage for materials and labor for:
   a. Single family detached homes owned by individuals the first
      - 50 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for all GAF lifetime shingles.
      - 20 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for GAF Marquis Weathermax and GAF Royal Sovereign Shingles.
   b. Any other type of owner or building – 40 years with the first 20 years non-prorated. (excludes Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
3. Workmanship errors: 100% coverage for workmanship errors for:

a Single family detached homes owned by individuals - the first 10 years for after installation. (20 years for Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)

b Any other type of owner or building - 10 years.

4. Roof system NOT installed over an existing roof, all existing roof materials must be removed to the deck.

5. Warranted against algae discoloration for 10 years

6. Full roof installations (Roofs installed on portions of buildings do not qualify) using the following GAF® products.

   a If a new nail base insulated deck system is being installed, you must install GAF Cornell Ventilated Nail Base Roof Insulation (covered only by a separate ThermaCal® Nail Base Roof Insulation Panels Ltd. Warranty).

   b You must use GAF® Roof Deck Protection.

   c You must use eligible GAF® Leak Barrier in valleys and around dormers, sidewalls, firewalls, chimneys, plumbing vents, and skylights. In the North, leak barriers must be used at all eaves at least 24 inch inside warm wall.

   d You must use GAF® pre-cut starter strip products (only those with factory applied adhesive) at the eaves. Note: To obtain bonus wind coverage, you must use GAF® pre cut starter strip products (with factory applied adhesive) at the eaves and rakes and you must install each shingle using 6 nails. For Miami Dade County Florida, no adhesive on rakes. You must cement the starter strip in and nail along the rake.

   e You must use eligible COBRA® ventilation with adequate intake ventilation. Master Flow® exhaust ventilation products can be substituted only if COBRA® ridge ventilation cannot be installed due to a structure's architecture. In any event, adequate ventilation should meet the following requirements:

      i. Minimum net free ventilation area of 1 sq ft per 150 sq ft of ceiling area is required. When intake vents are located at the eaves and exhaust vents are located near the roof's peak (in a properly balanced system) for maximum air flow, ventilation may be reduced to 1 sq ft per 300 sq ft. If these standards are not met, GAF® cannot be responsible for damage caused by inadequate ventilation.

   f You must use GAF® Ridge Cap Shingles or shingles that correspond to the shingle product you are installing.

   g You must use eligible GAF® Roofing Shingles.

   h New metal flashings must be installed. Metal drip edge must be used at eaves and is recommended at rake edges.

7. In addition to the requirements listed above, you installer must register and pay for this warranty. On projects that total more than 250 squares, the permanent Golden Pledge® Ltd Warranty will be issued only if the project passes GAF®'s final inspection. GAF® reserves the right to withhold the warranty if the roof has not been installed according to GAF®'s written application instructions. GAF® also strongly recommends that your Master Elite® Contractor schedule a start-up and at least one interim inspection on projects of 250 squares or more by contacting GAF® at least three weeks prior to the start of roof work.

D Provide to the owner a **GAF® Weather Stopper® System Plus Ltd Warranty** covering:

1. Roofs installed by a Authorized Home Builder, Certified Contractor or Certified GAF® Master Elite™ Contractor only.

2. Manufacturing defects: 100% coverage for materials and labor for:
   a Single family detached homes owned by individuals the first
      - 50 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for all GAF lifetime shingles.
      - 20 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for GAF Marquis Weathermax and GAF Royal Sovereign Shingles.
   b Any other type of owner or building – 40 years with the first 20 years non-prorated. (excludes Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
3. Warranted against algae discoloration for 10 years

E Provide to the owner a **GAF® All American Pledge™ Guarantee**

1. Provide to the owner a GAF® WeatherStopper® Golden Pledge® Ltd Warranty for the Steep Slope System covering:
   a Roofs installed by a Certified GAF® Master Elite™ Contractor only.
   b Manufacturing defects: 100% coverage for materials and labor for:
      i. Single family detached homes owned by individuals the first
         - 50 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for all GAF lifetime shingles.
         - 20 years non-prorated, then 20% thereafter for GAF Marquis Weathermax and GAF Royal Sovereign Shingles.
      ii. Any other type of owner or building – 40 years with the first 20 years non-prorated. (excludes Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
   c Workmanship errors: 100% coverage for workmanship errors for:
      i. Single family detached homes owned by individuals - the first 25 years for after installation. (20 years for Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
      ii. Any other type of owner or building - 20 years.
2. Roof system NOT installed over an existing roof, all existing roof materials must be removed to the deck.
3. Warranted against algae discoloration for 10 years
4. Provide Manufacturers standard WeatherStopper® Diamond Pledge™ Guarantee for the Low Slop system covering:
   a Single source **Edge-to-Edge** coverage* and no monetary limitation, where the manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components in the roofing system and pre-approved metal edge details, which cause a leak due to a failure in materials or workmanship.
   i Duration: (20) Twenty years from the date of completion

F Provide to the owner a **GAF Cornell® ThermaCal Nail Base Roof Insulation Ltd. Warranty.**

   a TBD.
      i. Duration: (15) Fifteen years from the date of completion

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A Acceptable Manufacturer: GAF®,1 Campus Drive, Parsippany, NJ 07054. Tel: 1-973-628-3000.

B Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.02 VENTILATED ROOF INSULATION PANELS

A Preassembled panel consisting of a oriented strand board top surface a wood spacer block separating a layer of Isocyanurate insulation on the bottom, **ThermaCal® 1 Ventilating Roof Insulation Panel** by GAF-Cornell.

1. 7/16", 5/8", 3/4" OSB or plywood *****Select A Thickness*****
2. 1", 1-1/2",2" wood spacers blocks *****Select A Thickness*****

B Preassembled panel with two layers of oriented strand board separated by spacer blocks and isocyanurate insulation on the bottom, **ThermaCal® 2 Ventilating Roof Insulation Panel** by GAF-Cornell.

1. 7/16", 5/8", 3/4" OSB or plywood *****Select A Thickness*****
2. 1", 1-1/2",2" wood spacers blocks *****Select A Thickness*****

2.03 SHINGLES

A Self sealing, granule surfaced, asphalt shingle with a strong fiberglass reinforced Micro Weave core and StainGuard protection, which prevents pronounced discoloration from blue-green algae through formulation/unique blends of granules. Architectural laminate styling provides a wood shake appearance with a 5 5/8in. exposure. Features GAF's patented High Definition color blends and enhanced shadow effect. UL 790 Class A rated with UL 997 Wind Resistance Label; ASTM D 7158, Class H; ASTM D 3161, Type 1; ASTM D 3018, Type 1; ASTM D 3462; AC438 compliant; CSA 123.5-98; Dade County Approved, Florida Building Code Approved, Texas Dept of Insurance Approved, ICC Report Approval. **Timberline HD®** Lifetime High Definition Shingles, by GAF®.

1. Color: As selected from manufacturers' full range.
2. Color: _____

2.04 HIP AND RIDGE SHINGLES

A High profile self sealing hip and ridge cap shingle matching the color of selected roof shingle. Each bundle covers approx. 20 lineal feet (6.10m). **Timbertex®** Premium Ridge Cap Shingles, by GAF®.

B Distinctive self sealing hip and ridge cap shingle complementing the color of selected roof shingle. Each bundle covers approx. 31 lineal feet (9.45m) with an 8 inch (203mm) exposure. **Ridglass™ 10"** Ridge Cap Shingles by GAF®.

C Distinctive self sealing hip and ridge cap shingle complementing the color of selected roof shingle. Each bundle covers approx. 31 lineal feet (9.45m) with an 8 inch (203mm) exposure **Ridglass™ 8"** Ridge Cap Shingles by GAF®.

D Distinctive self sealing hip and ridge cap shingle complementing the color of selected roof shingle. Each bundle covers approx. 25 lineal feet (7.62mm) with a 6 2/3 inch (169mm) exposure. **Seal-A-Ridge®** Ridge Cap Shingles by GAF®.

E Distinctive hip and ridge cap shingle complementing the color of selected roof shingle. Each bundle covers approx. 33.3 lineal feet (10.15m) with a 5 5/8 inch (147mm) exposure. **Z® Ridge** Shingles by GAF®.

F UL 2218, Class 4, self sealing hip and ridge cap shingle complementing the color of selected roof shingle. Each bundle covers approx. 25 lineal feet (7.62mm) with a 6 2/3 inch (169mm) exposure. **Seal-A-Ridge® ArmorShield™ II** Ridge Cap Shingles by GAF®.

2.05 STARTER STRIP

A Self sealing starter shingle designed for premium roof shingles. Each bundle covers approx. 100 lineal feet (30.48m) for English and metric shingles or 50 lineal feet (15.24m) for oversized shingles. **WeatherBlocker™** Eave/Rake Starter Strip by GAF®.

B Self sealing starter shingle designed for all roof shingles. Each bundle covers approx. 120 lineal feet (36.58m). **ProStart™** Starter Strip by GAF®.

C Pre-cut, color coordinated starter strip shingle designed as a second starter course for shingles with large cut-outs. Each bundle covers approx.. 60 lineal feet (18.29 m) **StarterMatch™** Starter Strip by GAF®.

2.06 LEAK BARRIER

A Self-adhering, self-sealing, bituminous leak barrier surfaced with fine, skid-resistant granules. Approved by UL, Dade County, ICC, State of Florida and Texas Department of Insurance. Each roll contains approx. 150 sq ft (13.9 sq.m.), 36" X 50' (0.9m x 20.3m) or 200 sq ft (18.6 sq.m.), 36" X 66.7' (0.9m x 20.3m). **WeatherWatch®** Leak Barrier**,** by GAF®.

B Self-adhering, self-sealing, bituminous leak barrier surfaced with a smooth polyethylene film. Approved by UL, Dade County, ICC, State of Florida and Texas Department of Insurance. Each Roll contains approx. 200 sq ft. (18.6 sq.m.), 36" X 66.7' (0.9m x 20.3m), and 60 mils thick. **StormGuard®** Leak Barrier, by GAF®.

2.07 SHINGLE UNDERLAYMENT

A Premium, water repellant, breather type non-asphaltic underlayment. UV stabilized polypropylene construction. Meets or exceeds ASTM D226 and D4869. Approved by Dade Country, Florida Building Code, and ICC. Each roll contains approximately 10 squares (1003 sq. ft.) of material and is 54 in. x 223 ft. **Deck-Armor™** Premium Breathable Roof Deck Protection, by GAF®.

B Synthetic, non-asphaltic, non-woven, anti-skid back coated, polypropylene constructed non breathable underlayment. Meets or exceeds ASTM D226 and D4869 approved by UL, Florida Building Code, ICC and CSA A220.1. Each roll contains approximately 10 squares (1000 gross sq. ft.) of material and is 48 in. x 250 ft. (14.6 m x 76.2 m), **Tiger-Paw™** Roof Deck Protection by GAF®.

C Water repellent, breather type cellulose/glass fiber composite roofing underlayment. Meets or exceed ASTM D226 and D4869 and approved by UL and the Florida Building Code. Each roll contains approximately 4 squares (432 sq. ft.) of material and is 36" x 144" **Shingle-Mate®** Roof Deck Protection, by GAF®.

D Premium, all-purpose fiberglass reinforced SBS modified underlayment. Meets or exceeds ASTM D226. Approved by UL and ICC. Each roll contains 2 squares (20.06 sqm.) of material and is 39.37 in. x 65.8 ft. (1m x 20m), **Roof Pro™** SBS Modified All-Purpose Underlayment by GAF®.

E Non-woven fiberglass mat underlayment coated on both sides suing a highly filled polymer. Provides a fire barrier and water resistant. Approved by Dade Country, Florida Building Code, and ICC approval. Each roll contains 350 gross sq ft (32.52 m^2) of material and is 42 in. x 100 ft. (1.07 m x 30.48 m) **VersaShield®** Fire-Resistant Roof Deck Protection by GAF®.

F #15 Roofing Underlayment – By Others: Water repellent breather type cellulose fiber building paper. Meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM D-4869 Type I.

G #30 Roofing Underlayment - By Others: Water repellent breather type cellulose fiber building paper. Meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM D-4869 Type II.

2.08 ROOFING CEMENT

A Asphalt Plastic Roofing Cement meeting the requirements of ASTM D 4586, Type I or II.

2.09 ROOF ACCESSORIES

A Exterior acrylic rust resistant aerosol roof accessory paint. Each 6 oz can is available in boxes of 6 and in a wide variety of colors to compliment the roof. **Shingle-Match™** Roof Accessory Paint by GAF®.

B UV stable solid molded PVC compression collar, Kynar PVDF coated 24 guage galvanized flange, **Ultimate Pipe Flashing** by Lifetime Tool.

2.10 ATTIC VENTILATION

A Ridge Vents

1. Flexible rigid plastic ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air from attics, while resisting snow infiltration. For use in conjunction with eave/soffit ventilation products. Provides 12.5 sq inches Net Free Ventilation Area per lineal foot (26460 sq.mm/m). Each package contains 20 lineal feet (6.10m) of vent. **Cobra® Ridge Runner™** Ridge Vent by GAF®.
2. Flexible ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air from attics. For use in conjunction with eave/ soffit intake ventilation products. Provides 16.9 inches (1430 mm/m) Net Free Ventilation Area (Hand Nail) and 14.1 inches (1193 mm/m) Net Free Ventilation Area (Nail Gun) per lineal foot. **Cobra® Exhaust Vent**, by GAF®.
3. Rigid plastic ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air out of attics. For use in conjunction with eave/ soffit intake ventilation products. Provides 18.0 sq inches (38102 sq.mm/m) in Net Free Ventilation Area per lineal foot. Each package contains 40 lineal feet (12.19m) of vent. **Cobra® Rigid Vent 3™** ridge vent (includes 3” (76mm) galvanized ring shank nails), by GAF®
4. Rigid plastic ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air from attics while prohibiting snow infiltration. For use in conjunction with eave/ soffit intake ventilation products. Provides 18.0 sq inches (19051 sq.mm/m) Net Free Ventilation Area per lineal foot. Each package contains 40 lineal feet (12.19m) of vent. **Cobra® Snow Country™ or Cobra® Snow Country Advanced™** Ridge Vent (includes 3” (76mm) galvanized ring shank nails), by GAF®.

B Fascia and Soffit/Under Eave Vents

1. Flexible rigid plastic ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air out of attics at the roof top along the eaves. For use in conjunction with ridge ventilation products. Provides 9.0 sq inches (11613 sq.mm/m) in NFVA per lineal foot. Each package contains 40 lineal feet (12.19m) of vent, **Cobra® IntakePro™** Rooftop Intake Vent (includes 1-3/4” (44.5 mm) coil nails), by GAF®
2. Flexible ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of air into thru the fascia. 1”x3” (25 mm x 76mm) provides a Net Free Ventilation Area of 11 square inches per foot and 1½” x3” (38 mm x 76 mm) provides a Net Free Ventilation Area of 16 square inches per foot. **Cobra® Fascia Vent**, by GAF®.
3. Surface mounted closeable soffit vent with intrgal screen to help prevent wildfire embers from being drawn into the attic. 16.5” x 9” (419 mm x 229 mm) paintable finish providing 56 sq. in. (36,131 sq mm) of NFA, **MasterFlow® EmberShield® Closeable Soffit Vent** by GAF
4. Surface mounted, screened aluminum, corrosion resistant soffit vent. **MasterFlow™ EAC** Soffit Vent by GAF®.
5. Surface mounted, high impact resin, oval snap-in designed soffit vent. **MasterFlow™ EAP** Soffit Vent by GAF®.
6. Continuous aluminum 8ft section soffit vent. **MasterFlow™ LSV8** Series Soffit Vent by GAF®.

C Hip Vents

1. Flexible low profile rigid plastic ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air from attics, while resisting rain and snow infiltration. For use in conjunction with eave/soffit ventilation products. Provides 9 sq inches Net Free Ventilation Area per lineal foot (19,046 sq.m/m). Each package contains 40 lineal feet (12.19m) of vent. **Cobra® Hip Vent** Exhuast Vent by GAF®.

D Solar Powered Vents

1. High powered solar powered roof exhaust vent designed to remove damaging heat and moisture from attics. Each vent provides 750 CFM and is solar powered to help reduce related utility costs. **Green Machine™ High Powered Solar Powered Roof Exhaust** Vent, by GAF®.
2. Solar powered roof exhaust vent designed to remove damaging heat and moisture from attics. Each vent provides 500 CFM and is solar powered to help reduce related utility costs. **Green Machine™ Solar Powered Roof Exhaust** Vent, by GAF®.
3. Solar powered intake booster vent designed for houses with insufficient soffit ventilation. Each vent provides up to 500 CFM airflow and is solar powered to help reduce related utility costs. **Green Machine™ Solar Powered Intake Booster™** Vent, by GAF®.
4. Solar powered gable mounted exhaust ventilators designed to remove damaging heat and moisture from attics. Each vent provides 500 CFM and is solar powered to help reduce related utility costs. **Green Machine™ Solar Powered Gable** Vent, by GAF®.

E Dual Powered Vents

1. Dual powered roof exhaust vent designed to remove damaging heat and moisture from attics. Each vent provides 500 CFM and is solar and electric powered to provide continuous operation and help reduce related utility costs. **Green Machine™ Dual Powered Roof Exhaust** Vent, by GAF®.
2. Dual powered gable mounted exhaust ventilators designed to remove damaging heat and moisture from attics. Each vent provides 500 CFM and is solar and electric powered to provide continuous operation and help reduce related utility costs. **Green Machine™ Dual Powered Gable** Vent, by GAF®.

F Powered Vents

1. Powered, rooftop mounted exhaust ventilators designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent permits the passage of 1000 to 1600 c.f.m. Thermostat and/or humidistat controlled. **MasterFlow™ PR or ERV Series** power roof ventilators, by GAF®.
2. Powered, gable mounted exhaust ventilators designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent permits the passage of 1280 to 1600 c.f.m. Thermostat and/or humidistat controlled. **MasterFlow™ PG or EGV Series** power roof ventilators, by GAF®

G Roof Louvers

1. Rooftop mounted, square-top designed, high-impact resin exhaust ventilator designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent provides 60 sq in NFVA. **MasterFlow™ RT-65** Passive Roof Louver, by GAF®.
2. Rooftop mounted, slant-back designed, metal exhaust ventilator designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent provides 60 sq in NFVA. **MasterFlow™ SSB 960A** Passive Roof Louver, by GAF®.
3. Rooftop mounted, slant-back designed, high-impact resin exhaust ventilator designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent provides 65 sq in NFVA. **MasterFlow™ IR65** Passive Roof Louver, by GAF®.

4. Rooftop mounted, low-profile square-top designed, high-impact resin exhaust ventilator designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent provides 37 sq in NFVA. **MasterFlow™ IR-61** Passive Roof Louver, by GAF®.
5. Rooftop mounted, square-top, slant-back, metal exhaust ventilator designed to evacuate hot air from attics. Each vent provides 50 sq in NFVA. **MasterFlow™ NSB50A** Passive Roof Louver, by GAF®.
6. Rooftop mounted, square-top metal utility ventilator designed to evacuate hot air from attics, bathrooms, and kitchen ducts. Each vent provides 50 sq in NFVA. **MasterFlow™ RV50A** Metal Utility Vent, by GAF®.

H Gable Louvers

1. Surfaced mounted, flush or recessed one piece integral construction in thermoformed plastic or aluminum. **Masterflow™ DA** Series or SL Series Gable Louver by GAF®.
2. Circular surfaced mounted, one piece integral construction high-impact white plastic mini vent. **Masterflow™ RLSC** Series Circular Louver by GAF®.

I Roof Turbines

1. Rooftop mounted, stainless dual bearing, high performance, aluminum rotary turbine exhaust vents. **MasterFlow™ AIC12 & AIC14** Rotary Turbine Vents by GAF®.
2. Rooftop mounted, stainless dual bearing, high performance, galvanized rotary turbine exhaust vents. **MasterFlow™ GC12E** Rotary Turbine Vent by GAF®.

J Whole House Fans **attic spaces greater than 1000sq.ft only**

1. Interior ceiling mounted belt drive deluxe house fan. Super quiet 1/3 hp permanent split capacitor motor, wall switch operated. **MasterFlow™ 30BWHFS** Belt Drive Deluxe Whole House Fan by GAF®.
2. Interior ceiling mounted direct drive standard house fan. Super quiet 1/4 hp permanent split capacitor motor, chain switch operated. **MasterFlow™ WHFS24M** Direct Drive Standard Whole House Fan by GAF®.
3. Interior ceiling mounted tandem whole house fan. 2 speed remote operated. **MasterFlow™ WHFTAN1** Tandem Whole House Fan by GAF®.

2.11 VENTILATION ACCESSORIES

A Chimney Cap

1. Stainless steel vented chimney cap. **MasterFlow™ CC1313SS** Safety Cap by GAF®.
2. Epoxy powder finished vented chimney cap. **MasterFlow™ CC99, CC913 and CC1313** Safety Cap by GAF®
3. Epoxy powder finished adjustable bracket mount vented chimney cap. **MasterFlow™ CC99, CC913 and CC1313** Safety Cap by GAF®.

B Foundation Vent

1. High Density Polyethylene constructed electric foundation vent provides up to 330 CFM/airflow. Independent laboratory approved**. Masterflow™ PFV1** Foundation Vent by GAF®.
2. High Density Polyethylene constructed automatic foundation vent**. Masterflow™ FVRABL** Foundation Vent by GAF®.
3. Die Cast aluminum positive open/closed damper foundation vent. **Masterflow™ 500** Foundation Vent by GAF®.

4. Galvanized steel or aluminum high level ventilation foundation vent. **Masterflow™ BVSII** Foundation Vent by GAF®.

2.12 NAILS

A Standard round wire, zinc-coated steel or aluminum; 10 to 12 gauge, smooth, barbed or deformed shank, with heads 3/8 inch (9mm) to 7/16 inch (11mm) in diameter. Length must be sufficient to penetrate into solid wood at least 3/4 inch (19mm) or through plywood or oriented strand board by at least 1/8 inch (3.18mm).

2.13 METAL FLASHING 24 gauge hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90/Z275.

B 16-oz/sq ft (0.56mm) copper sheet, complying with ASTM B 370.

C 0.032-inch (0.8mm) aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209.

PART III EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A Do not begin installation until the roof deck has been properly prepared.

B If roof deck preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify the architect or building owner of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION Remove all existing roofing down to the roof deck.

B Verify that the deck is dry, sound, clean and smooth. It shall be free of any depressions, waves, and projections.

C Cover with sheet metal, all holes over 1 inch (25mm) in diameter, cracks over 1/2 inch (12mm) in width, loose knots and excessively resinous areas.

D Replace damaged deck with new materials.

E Clean deck surfaces thoroughly prior to installation of eaves protection membrane and underlayment.

3.03 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE Clean deck surfaces thoroughly prior to installation of eaves protection membrane and underlayment.

B At areas that receive eaves protection membrane, fill knotholes and cracks with latex filler.

C Install crickets on the upslope side of all chimneys in the north, any chimney wider than 24” (610mm), and on all roofs steeper than 6/12.

3.04 PREPARATION Verify that the deck is structurally sound and free of deteriorated decking. All deteriorated decking shall be removed and replaced with new materials.

B Verify that the existing shingles are dry, sound, clean and smooth. All curled, buckled or loose tabs shall be nailed down or removed.

C Clean shingle surfaces thoroughly prior to installation of eaves protection membrane and underlayment.

3.05 SUBSTRATE INSTALLATION

A The structural roof deck shown in the plans shall be smooth and level and free of water or debris before the nail base insulation is installed. Apply vapor retarder if required.

NOTE: GAF recommends that the designer carefully considers the need for a vapor/air retarder.

B Installation shall follow the GAF written installation instructions.

C Fasten with ThermaCal® Fasteners to the supporting roof deck shown in the plans.

D Protect nail base insulation work from exposure to moisture damage and deterioration, primarily by prompt installation of the roofing, sheet metal and waterproofing work.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENTS General:

1. Install using methods recommended by GAF®, in accordance with local building codes. When local codes and application instructions are in conflict, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

B Eaves:

1. Install eaves edge metal flashing tight with fascia boards; lap joints 2 inches (51mm) and seal with plastic cement or high quality urethane sealant; nail at the top of the flange.
2. In the north, and on all roofs between 2/12 and 4/12 (low slopes) install GAF® leak barrier up the slope from eaves edge a full 36 inches (914mm) or to at least 24 inches (610 mm) beyond the interior “warm wall”. Lap ends 6 inches (152mm) and bond.

C Valleys:

1. Install eaves protection membrane at least 36 (914mm) inches wide and centered on the valley. Lap ends 6 inches (152mm) and seal.
2. Where valleys are indicated to be "open valleys", install metal flashing over GAF® leak barrier before GAF® roof deck protection is installed; DO NOT nail through the flashing. Secure the flashing by nailing at 18 inches (457 mm) on center just beyond edge of flashing so that nail heads hold down the edge.

D Hips and Ridges:

1. Install GAF® leak barrier along entire lengths. If ridge vents are to be installed, position the GAF® leak barrier so that the ridge slots will not be covered.

E Roof Deck Protection:

1. Install one layer of GAF® roof deck protection over the entire area not protected by GAF® leak barrier at the eaves or valley. Install sheets horizontally so water sheds and nail in place.
2. On roofs sloped at more than 4:12, lap horizontal edges at least 2 inches (51mm) and at least 2 inches (51mm) over eaves protection membrane.
3. On roofs sloped between 2:12 and 4:12, lap horizontal edges at least 19 inches (482 mm) and at least 19 inches (482mm) over eaves protection membrane.
4. Lap ends at least 4 inches (102 mm). Stagger end laps of each layer at least 36 inches (914 mm).
5. Lap GAF® roof deck protection over GAF® leak barrier in valley at least 6 inches (152mm).

F Deck-Armor™ Application

1. Deck-Armor shall be installed over a clean, dry deck.
2. Install Weather Watch® or StormGuard® Leak Barrier at eaves, valleys, rakes, skylights, dormers and other vulnerable leak areas.
3. Lay Deck-Armor™ over deck and overlap 3” (76mm) at side laps and 6” (152mm) at end laps.
4. For exposure to rain or snow, overlap 12” (305mm) at end laps.
5. For side and end laps: fasten Deck-Armor 12” (305mm) o.c. (6” (152mm)o.c. for high wind areas).

6. For middle of the roll: fasten Deck-Armor 24” (610mm) o.c. (12” (305mm) o.c. for high wind areas).
7. For exposure to rail or snow, completely cover all side laps, end laps and fasteners with tape.
8. For long term exposure see complete Deck-Armor installation instructions for side lap detail.
9. If roof may be exposed to high winds, apply tape over all fasteners at the center of the roll to prevent rain or snow from entering at the fasteners.
10. For slopes less that 2:12, a double application of Deck-Armor™ is required. See complete Deck-Armor installation instructions for more information.

G Penetrations:

1. Vent pipes: Install a 24 inch (610 mm) square piece of eaves protection membrane lapping over roof deck underlayment; seal tightly to pipe.
2. Vertical walls: Install eaves protection membrane extending at least 6 inches (152mm) up the wall and 12 inches (305mm) on to the roof surface. Lap the membrane over the roof deck underlayment.
3. Skylights and roof hatches: Install eaves protection membrane from under the built-in counterflashing and 12 inches (305mm) on to the roof surface lapping over roof deck underlayment.
4. Chimneys: Install eaves protection membrane around entire chimney extending at least 6 inches (152mm) up the wall and 12 inches (305mm) on to the roof surface. Lap the membrane over the roof deck underlayment.
5. Rake Edges: Install metal edge flashing over eaves protection membrane and roof deck underlayment; set tight to rake boards; lap joints at least 2 inches (51mm) and seal with plastic cement; secure with nails.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF STARTER SHINGLES

A General:

1. Install in accordance with GAF®'s instructions and local building codes. When local codes and application instructions are in conflict, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.
2. Refer to application instructions for the selected starter strip shingles.

B Placement and Nailing:

1. For maximum wind resistance along rakes & eaves, install any GAF® starter strip containing sealant or cement shingles to underlayment and each other in a 4" (102mm) width of asphalt plastic roof cement.
2. Place starter strip shingles 1/4" – 3/4" (6 – 19mm) over eave and rake edges to provide drip edge.
3. Nail approximately 1-1/2" – 3" (38 – 76mm) above the butt edge of the shingle.
4. Rake starter course should overlap eave edge starter strip at least 3" (76mm).

3.08 INSTALLATION OF SHINGLES

A General:

1. Install in accordance with GAF®'s instructions and local building codes. When local codes and application instructions are in conflict, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

2. Minimize breakage of shingles by avoiding dropping bundles on edge, by separating shingles carefully (not by "breaking" over ridge or bundles), and by taking extra precautions in temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

3. Handle carefully in hot weather to avoid scuffing the surfacing, or damaging the shingle edges.

B Placement and Nailing: Secure with 4, 5, or 6 nails per shingle per GAF®'s application instructions or local codes.

2. Placement of nails varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.

3. Nails must be driven flush with the shingle surface. Do not overdrive or under drive the nails.

4. Shingle offset varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.

C Placement and Nailing: Beginning with the starter strip, trim shingles so that they "nest" within the shingle located beneath it. This procedure will yield a first course that is typically 3 inch (76mm) to 4 inch (102mm) rather than a fully exposed shingle.

2. Laterally, offset the new shingles from the existing keyways, to avoid waves or depressions caused by excessive dips in the roofing materials.

3. Using the bottom of the tab on existing shingles, align subsequent courses.

4. *Note: DO NOT install standard sized shingles (5inch exposure) over metric (5 5/8 inch exposure) shingles, as it will overexpose the shingles and reveal the nails. Use standard alignment methods to assure proper shingle placement.

5. Secure with 4, 5, or 6 nails per shingle per GAF®'s instructions or local codes.

6. Placement of nails varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.

7. Nails must be driven flush with the shingle surface. Do not overdrive or under drive the nails.

8. Shingle offset varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.

D Valleys Install valleys using the "open valley" method:

a Snap diverging chalk lines on the metal flashing, starting at 3 inches (76mm) each side of top of valley, spreading at 1/8 inch per foot (9mm per meter) to the eaves.

b Run shingles to chalk line.

c Trim last shingle in each course to match the chalk line; do not trim shingles to less than 12 inches (305mm) wide.

d Apply a 2 inch (51mm) wide strip of plastic cement under ends of shingles, sealing them to the metal flashing.

2. Install valleys using the "closed cut valley" method:

a Run the first course of shingles from the higher roof slope across the valley at least 12 inches (305mm).

b Run succeeding courses of shingles from the lower roof slope across the valley at least 12 inches (305mm) and nail not closer than 6 inches (152mm) to center of valley.

c Run shingles from the upper roof slope into the valley and trim 2 inches (51mm) from the center line.

3. Install valleys using "woven valley" method: Run shingles from both roof slopes at least 12 inches (305mm) across center of valley, lapping alternate sides in a woven pattern.

b DO NOT nail less than 6 inches (152mm) from the valley center line.

E Penetrations

1. All Penetrations are to be flashed according to GAF®, ARMA and NRCA application instructions and construction details.

F Skylights and Roof Hatches

1. Consult the manufacturer of the skylight or roof hatch for specific installation recommendations.

2. Skylights and roof hatches shall be installed with pre-fabricated metal flashings specifically designed for the application of the unit.

3.09 INSTALLATION OF ATTIC VENTILATION

A General

1. Ventilation must meet or exceed current F.H.A., H.U.D. and local code requirements.

B Ridge / Soffit ventilation

1. Install ridge vent along the entire length of ridges:

2. Cut continuous vent slots through the sheathing, stopping 6 inches (152mm) from each end of the ridge.

3. On roofs without ridge board, make a slot 1 inch (25mm) wide, on either side of the peak (2 inch (51mm) overall).

4. On roofs with ridge board, make two slots 1-3/4 inches (44.5mm) wide, one on each side of the peak (3 ½ inch (89mm) overall).

5. Install ridge vent material along the full length of the ridge, including uncut areas.

6. Butt ends of ridge vent material and join using roofing cement.

7. Install eaves vents in sufficient quantity to equal or exceed the ridge vent area.

C Roof and Gable Louvers:

1. Cut vent hole through sheathing as specified by the manufacturer for the type of vent to be installed.

2. Install a 24 inches (610mm) square of leak barrier, centered around the hole for roof louvers

3. Install according to manufacturers instructions for flashing vent penetrations

4. Install eave vents in sufficient quantity to equal or exceed the exhaust vent area, calculated as specified by manufacturer.

D Powered (& Solar Powered) Ventilators & Roof turbines:

1. Cut vent hole through sheathing as specified by the manufacturer for the type of vent to be installed.

2. On rooftop applications, install a 36 inches (914mm) square of leak barrier, centered around the hole

3. Install according to manufacturers instructions for flashing vent penetrations

4. Install eave vents in sufficient quantity to equal or exceed the exhaust vent area, calculated as specified by manufacturer

E Hip Vents and Rooftop Vents

1. Install according to manufacturer's instructions.

2. Install vents in sufficient quantity to equal or exceed the exhaust vent area, calculated as specified by manufacturer.

F Whole House Fans

1. Install at desired locations in ceiling below attic space per manufacturer recommended location and application instructions.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF VENTILATION ACCESSORIES

A Chimney Caps

1. Install chimney caps to manufacturer recommendations

B Foundation Vents

1. Install foundation vents per manufacturer recommendations and applications.

3.11 PROTECTION

A Protect installed products from foot traffic until completion of the project.

B Any roof areas that are not completed by the end of the workday are to be protected from moisture and contaminants.

END OF SECTION

EPDM ROOFING SYSTEMS

VERSIGARD EPDM

RCRBD
Record Set
TC
05/19/2020

Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached

January 2020

Note: In addition to information listed in this section Specifiers and Authorized Contractors should reference Spec Supplement and Design Reference Sections for other pertinent information.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

This page intentionally blank

VersiGard® EPDM Roofing Systems
Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached

January 2020

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operations, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Design "A" Fully Adhered, Design "B" Ballasted and Mechanically Attached EPDM Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. **The Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing System** incorporates **VersiGard (black or white) 60- or 90-mil thick non-reinforced EPDM or VersiGard Black 45-,60- or 75-mil Reinforced EPDM** membrane. An acceptable insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or Fully Adhered with Versico supplied urethane-based insulation adhesive or hot asphalt and the EPDM membrane is Fully Adhered to the insulation with Versico's EPDM Bonding Adhesive (Versico's G200SA Substrate Adhesive, Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive or Versico Water Based Adhesive). Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 3" or 6" wide QA Seam Tape and Primer or factory-applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of this roofing system.

Note: When non-reinforced EPDM membrane is used, Versico recommends a minimum of 60-mil thick material. VersiGard 45-mil non-reinforced EPDM may be utilized when specified or required by the owner or owner's representative.

Water based adhesive may be used for projects with 20-year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 72 mph.

Solvent-free adhesive may be used for projects with 20-year maximum warranty. Consult Technical Data Bulletin for possible slope restrictions and two sided adhesive application for vertical walls.

B. **The Design "B" Loose Laid Ballasted Roofing System** incorporates minimum 45-mil thick VersiGard Black **non-reinforced** or minimum 60-mil **reinforced** EPDM membrane. Both the EPDM membrane and an acceptable membrane underlayment or insulation are loose laid over the substrate and held in place with a minimum of 10 pounds or ballast per square foot depending upon wind load requirements. Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 3" or 6" wide QA Seam Tape and Primer or factory-applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer. The maximum roof slope for this roofing system is 2" to one horizontal foot.

C. **The Mechanically Attached Roofing System** incorporates 45-, 60- or 75-mil **reinforced** EPDM membrane. An acceptable insulation is Mechanically Attached to the roof deck and, depending on project criteria; the reinforced membrane is Mechanically Attached with the appropriate Versico Fastener and 2" or 2-3/8" diameter Fastening Plates (Polymer Seam Plates required over steel deck) or Fastening Bars at 6" minimum to 12" maximum along the center of the membrane splice.

Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 6" Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer or QA Seam Tape and Primer. Field membrane sheets are either 6.5', 8' or 10' wide depending upon wind load requirements, building height and type of roof deck. At the roof perimeter, a heavier fastening density is

required utilizing 6.5' wide sheets or 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip). The maximum roof slope for this roofing system is 18' in one horizontal foot.

The roofing system can also be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof with the membrane secured to the structural purlins. Refer to the Metal Retrofit System Specifications and Details.

NOTE: The selection of various components (i.e. insulation, underlayment, membrane thickness, etc.) may vary depending on desired warranty coverage. Refer to appropriate Warranty Tables listed in Paragraph 1.05.

Assemblies with membrane fasteners 12" or longer must be submitted for Versico's review to ensure adequate securement due to the possibility of increased dynamic fastener movement. Such assemblies when accepted may require the use of additional insulation fasteners and the use of 1/2" SecurShield HD Recover Board.

1.02 General Design Considerations

A. Projects where wind speed coverage greater than 55 mph is specified or those with a 20-year or longer Total System Warranty will require additional enhancements beyond those outlined in this section. Prior to installation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

B. Petroleum based products; certain chemicals and waste products (i.e., grease, oil, animal fats, etc.) are not compatible with these roofing systems. Versico should be contacted for verification or compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing assembly.

C. It is the responsibility of the Specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

D. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.

E. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.

F. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.

G. The VersiGard White EPDM membrane meets the ENERGY STAR® Roofing Products program guidelines for energy efficiency. Energy savings from roof color is climate specific and may vary significantly from building to building and geographic location. The greatest savings will occur in buildings located in hot, sunny climates that have a large roof surface to building volume ratio, and lower levels of insulation with lesser thermal resistance.

The ENERGY STAR Program recommends using the Roof Savings Calculator (rsc.ornl.gov) to determine if a white reflective roof will save or cost money compared to a dark colored roof depending on geographic climate conditions, building location and other variables.

H. Drainage

1. Drainage must be evaluated by the Specifier in accordance with all applicable codes. Slope may be provided by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation; a sufficient number of roof drains should also be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48 hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.

   Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for the design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design professional.

2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly **should be designed to prevent ponding** of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live loads and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.

3. **Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles** are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur. When the slope of the taper exceeds 2" to one horizontal foot additional membrane securement at the base of the tapered edge strip, cricket or saddle will be required.

4. On **VersiGard White EPDM Fully Adhered Roofing Systems,** a slope greater than 1/8" per horizontal foot is recommended to serve the long-term aesthetics.

I. On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing assembly if not addressed. Refer to Spec Supplement G-01-18 "Construction Generated Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.

J. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

NOTE: If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blow-off or increase the probability of mold growth.

K. **Retrofit- Recover Projects** (when the existing roofing material is left in place)

1. The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The Specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.

2. A core cut should be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified over an existing roofing assembly.

3. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately ¾" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding PVC membrane).

4. Existing PVC membrane must be totally removed or the existing membrane must be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections. All PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

L. **Optional Color Coating**

1. Versico X-Tenda Coat is recommended for color coating the EPDM membrane and flashing when required by the Specifier. Available in white or gray.

   X-Tenda Coat can also be specified as a "Restoration System" when applied to an existing Versico EPDM membrane system that may qualify for a 5- or 10-year Coating System Warranty. Refer to Versico's published X-Tenda Coat Specification for specific requirements.

NOTE: Versico may be contacted for other optional color coatings.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner, owner's representative** or **Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico EPDM Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico EPDM Code Approval Guide, Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

A. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with these Versico Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico,** is not the responsibility of Versico and is **disclaimed** by the Versico Warranty.

B. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.

C. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specification or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.

D. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Rep (FSR) of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.

1.04 Submittals

A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warrant requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid.

1. Air pressurized buildings, canopies, and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities). Refer to Attachment IV at the end of this section for perimeter considerations, when a Mechanically Attached System is specified.

2. Cold storage buildings are freezer facilities.

3. Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 250' in height (Up to 15 YR warranties) and over 100' in height (Warranties greater than 15 YR).

4. Design "B" Ballasted Roofing System projects over 75' in height.

5. Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 100' in height.

6. Projects where the EPDM is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products, waste products (i.e., grease, oil, animal fats, etc.) and other chemicals.

7. Projects where hot asphalt is specified for insulation attachment.

8. Mechanically Attached projects specified with a fastener length exceeding 12".

B. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

1. Outline of roof and size
2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
3. Location and type of all penetrations
4. Perimeter and penetration details
5. Key plan (on multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
6. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets for Reinforced Mechanically Attached Systems
7. Versico Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement) for Reinforced Mechanically Attached systems.

C. **Along with the project submittals** (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout test results when the results are below the requirements identified in the Table included in Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

D. Ballasted projects incorporating a **lightweight insulating concrete** substrate, a **certification letter** is **required** from the lightweight insulation concrete manufacturer for the following conditions:

1. The membrane is specified directly over **vermiculite** or **cellular** lightweight insulation concrete with a maximum compressive strength of 140 psi.

2. The membrane is specified with Versico's Protective Mat as the membrane underlayment over **vermiculite** or **cellular** lightweight insulation concrete with a compressive strength between 140-175 psi.

The certification letter must reference the project name and location, accompany the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty) and contain the following information pertaining to the lightweight insulation concrete mix design:

1. Manufacturer's brand name
2. Maximum compressive strength
3. Average wet density
4. Average air dry density

E. When field conditions necessitate modifications to the originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawings outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

F. **As-Built Projects** (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)
The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

1. Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion form.
3. Must include the items identified in Paragraphs B, C and D above.

Note: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

G. **Copy-B Job Completion**

After project completion, a Copy-B Job Completion date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection and acceptance of the project prior to issuance of the Versico warranty.

1.05 Warranty

A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part 2 "Products" Section included in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01-20.

B. **See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:**

1. **TABLE I – Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options** Identifies minimum membrane thickness for non-reinforced membranes used in Fully Adhered or Ballasted roofing systems.

2. **TABLE II – Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options** Identifies minimum membrane thickness required for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached assemblies using reinforced membrane.

3. **TABLE III – Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems - Membrane Fastening Criteria – Up to 20 YR Warranty - Steel/Concrete Decks** Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.

4. **TABLE IV – Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems - Membrane Fastening Criteria – Up to 20 YR Warranty - Wood Deck** Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.

5. **TABLE V – Re-roofing Substrate Criteria - Up to 20 YR Warranty** Identifies required substrates for re-roofing applications for Fully Adhered, Mechanically Attached and Ballasted roofing systems.

6. **TABLE VI – Adhered Roofing Systems - Underlayment Fastening Criteria - Up to 20 YR Warranty** Identifies required underlayment for Fully Adhered roofing systems with warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density of adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

7. **TABLE VII – Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies - Up to 20 YR Warranty for QA EPDM Adhered Roofing Systems** Identifies required underlayment for QA EPDM Fully Adhered roofing systems with warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density of adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

8. **TABLE VIII – Adhered Roofing Systems – Underlayment Fastening Criteria - 25 to 30 YR Warranty** Identifies required underlayment for Fully Adhered roofing systems with warranties from 25 to 30 years based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

Table I **Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options**

Warranty Duration	VersiGard Black or VersiGard White Non-Reinforced Membranes					
	Warranty Wind Speed Coverage				Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage
	55, 72 or 80 mph		90 to 100 mph	110 to 120 mph		*(Cover Board set in Adhesive)
	Fully Adhered	Ballasted	Fully Adhered	Fully Adhered		
5, 10,15 or 20 year		√ (2)			VersiGard 45-mil (1)	1" for Ballasted
5,10, or 15 year	√		√	√	60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	1" for Adhered* 2" for Ballasted
20 year	√	√(2)	√	√	60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	1" for Adhered* 2" for Ballasted
25 year (3)	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	N/A	60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	1" for Adhered* 2" for Ballasted
30 year (3)	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	N/A	90-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	2" for Adhered* 3" for Ballasted

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √= Acceptable

(1) G200-SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive or EPDM x-23 Low-VOC or Cav-Grip 3V Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

(2) When VersiGard Reinforced membrane is specified, 60-mil membrane minimum is required for warranties for up to 15 years. Projects with 20 year warranty must incorporate 75-mil membrane.

(3) See Attachment II '25/30 Year Warranty Design Enhancements' for enhanced design requirements.

Table II **Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options**

Warranty Duration	VersiGard Reinforced Membranes								
	Warranty Wind Speed Coverage						Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage	Puncture Coverage
	55, 72 or 80 mph		90 mph		100 to 120 mph			* (Cover Board set in Adhesive)	
	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached			
5,10, or 15 year	√	√	√	√	√	N/A	45-mil VersiGard	N/A	8 man hours
20 year	√	√	√	N/A	√	N/A	60-mil VersiGard	1" for Adhered*	16 man hours
25 year (2)	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	N/A	75-mil VersiGard	2" for Adhered*	32 man hours
30 year (2)	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	N/A	√ (1)	N/A	75-mil VersiGard	2" for Adhered*	32 man hours

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √= Acceptable

(1) G200-SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive or EPDM x-23 Low-VOC or CAV-Grip 3V Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

(2) See Attachment II '25/30 Year Warranty Design Enhancements' for enhanced design requirements.

Table III

Mechanically Fastened Membrane Fastening Criteria
Up to 20 YR Warranty (1)
22 GA. Steel and Structural Concrete Decks

Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Max. Building Height	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets – Building Distance from Coastline			Field Membrane Width	Perimeter Sheet Width***	Fastening Density* (Field & Perimeter Sheets)
		Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles			
55 MPH	Up to 60'	1	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.
					8'	6.5'	12" O.C.
	61' to 100'	2	2	3	10'	6.5'	6" O.C.**
					8'	6.5'	12" O.C.
72 MPH	Up to 60'	2	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.
					8'	6.5'	12" O.C.
	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	6.5'	6" O.C.**
					8'	6.5'	12" O.C.
80 MPH (1)	Up to 60'	3	3	4	10'	4.5'***	12" O.C.
					8'	4.5'***	12" O.C.
	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	4.5'***	6" O.C.**
					8'	4.5'***	12" O.C.
90 MPH (2)	Up to 60'	3	4	4	10'	4.5'***	6" O.C.
					8'	4.5'***	12" O.C.
	61' to 100'	4	5	5	10'	4.5'***	6" O.C. **
					8'	4.5'***	12" O.C.

* Using HPV Fasteners On Steel Deck with Polymer Seam Plates

**12" o.c. Spacing can be utilized by using HPV-XL Fasteners and 2-3/8" Polymer Seam Plates.
***As an option, 9" wide EPDM Quick-Applied RTS can be used beneath the field sheets for perimeter securement.

(1) 20 year is the maximum warranty available with peak gust wind speed of 80 MPH. Projects with greater wind speed coverage **MUST** be submitted to Versico for review and possible considerations.
(2) 90 MPH wind speed coverage limited to warranties up to 15 YR. Warranty of longer duration, when 90 MPH coverage is required they **MUST** be submitted to Versico for review and possible considerations.

Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Fastening Criteria

Table IV — **Up to 20 YR Warranty**

Wood Decks

Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out Values	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets — Building Distance from Coastline: Greater than 7 miles	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets — Building Distance from Coastline: Less than or equal to 7 miles	Field Membrane Width	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastening Density (Field & Perimeter Sheets)
55 MPH	7/16" OSB	210 lbs	2	3	10'	4.5'*	9" O.C.
			2	3	8'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	3	8'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	1	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	10'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
			2	3	8'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
72 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	3	8'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	1	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	10'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
			2	3	8'	4.5'*	12" O.C.
80 MPH	*Contact Versico for Approval and Evaluation*						

*As an option to using 4.5' perimeter sheets, 9" wide EPDM Quick-Applied RTS can be used beneath the field sheets for perimeter securement.

Table V — **Re-roofing Substrate Criteria (Up to 20 YR Warranty)**

Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	EPDM Membrane (See Table I and II for minimum membrane thickness)		
RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached
Existing Smooth Surface BUR or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application (1)	Insulation	Direct Application (1)
Gravel Surfaced BUR	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation
Coal Tar Pitch	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation
Modified Bitumen	Direct Application (1)	Insulation	Direct Application (1)
Existing Single-Ply	Insulation	Insulation	Direct Application (1)(2)
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	Complete Tear-off Required	Insulation	Complete Tear-off Required

(1) Direct application permitted for projects with warranties up to 15 YR unless specifically approved by Versico. For acceptable insulations, when 20 YR warranty is required refer to Table VI paragraph 1.05.

(2) Direct application over existing PVC is not permitted regardless of warranty duration. Versico may be contacted for specific substrate requirement.

NOTE: Projects with Warranties greater than 20 YR require total removal of existing materials. Refer to Table VI and VII for further material requirements.

NOTE: Refer to Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table in Part III for additional installation requirements.

Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment Fastening Criteria

Table VI **Up to 20 YR Warranty**

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table
All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage.
(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Insulation/Underlayment Attachment			Metal Edging
		# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size (1)	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		
			Field	Perimeter	
55 MPH	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16	12" (5)(6)	6" (5)	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10	12" (5)(6)	6" (5)	
	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (5)(6)	6" (5)	
72 or 80 MPH	1/4" Dens-Deck Prime or 1/4" Securock (2)	12	12" (5)(6)(7)	6' (5)(7)	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (11)
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board or 1/2" SecurSheild HD (2)	16(10)	12" (5)(6)(7)	6" (5)(7)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	8	12"(5)(6)(7)	6" (5)(7)	
	1-1/2" Polyisocyanurate	10	12" (5)(6)(7)	6" (5)(7)	
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (5)(6)(7)	6" (5)(7)	
90 MPH	1/2" Dens-Deck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2)	12	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)	24	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH(2)	12	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	
	1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield	16	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	
	2" (20-psi) SecurShield or 2" HD Polyiso Composite	8	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	
100 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	5/8" Dens Deck Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)				
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite)	17	FS	FS	
	2" (25-psi) SecurShield or 2" HD Polyiso Composite (1)	16	FS	FS	
110 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	5/8" Dens Deck Prime or 5/8" Securock (1)(2)				
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite)	17	FS	FS	
120 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or DuraStorm VSH (2)	24	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	5/8" Dens Deck Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)				
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (1)	17	FS	FS	

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
(1) For Building heights between 51-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
(2) For Steel Decks, Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
(3) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
(4) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
(5) Gravel Surface BUR - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
(6) Steel Decks - Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
(7) Cementitious Wood Fiber - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
(8) Smooth BUR - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
(9) Gravel Surface BUR – FS

(10) Reduced fastening (11 fasteners per 4x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40’.
(11) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.

Additional Adhered Design Considerations - Up to 20 YR Warranty

1 - Building height shall not exceed 100'*
2 - Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
3 - Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.

* For projects where building height exceeds 100', please submit to Versico for review.

Table VII — Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty for QA EPDM Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for a lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Insulation Attachment			Metal Edging
		# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size (1)	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		
			Field	Perimeter	
55 MPH	1” (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16 (9)	12” (4)(5)	6” (4)	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	11	12" (4)(5)	6" (4)	
	2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (4)(5)	6" (4)	
	2” (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP*	12	12" (4)(5)	6" (4)	
72 or 80 MPH	1/4" Dens-Deck Prime or 1/4” Securock (2)	12	12" (4)(5)(6)	6' (4)(7)	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (11)
	1/2" SecurShield HD (3)	16	12" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2” DuraStorm VSH (3)	8	12" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	11	12" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
	2” (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP**	16	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
	1-1/2” Insulfoam HD Composite*	12	12”(8)	6”(6)(7)	
90 MPH	1/2” Dens-Deck Prime or 1/2” Securock (2)	12	6” (8)	6” (6)(7)	Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1/2” SecurSheild HD (3)	24	6” (8)	6” (6)(7)	
	1/2” SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2” DuraStorm VSH (3)	12	6” (8)	6” (6)(7)	
	1-1/2” (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso	16	6” (8)	6” (6)(7)	
	2” (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2” SecurShield HD Composite	8	6” (8)	6” (6)(7)	
	1-1/2” Insulfoam HD Composite	16	6” (8)	6” (6)(7)	
100 MPH	5/8" Dens Deck Prime or 5/8” Securock (2)	16	FS	FS	Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2” Durastorm VSH (3)				
	1-1/2” DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite)	17	FS	FS	
	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso (1)	16	FS	FS	
	2” SecurShield HD Composite	16	FS	FS	

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
(1) For Building heights between 51-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
(2) Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
(3) 1/2" SecurShield HD limited to 72 mph.
(4) Gravel Surface BUR - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
(5) Steel Decks - Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
(6) Cementitious Wood Fiber - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
(7) Smooth BUR - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
(8) Gravel Surface BUR – FS
(9) Reduced fastening (11 fasteners per 4 x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40'.
(10) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
(11) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.

(12) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
*Maximum warranty available 20 year.
** Maximum warranty available 15 year.

Additional Design Considerations (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

1 - Minimum membrane thickness 60-mil QA EPDM
2 - Building height shall not exceed 100'*
3 - Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
4- Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
5- All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" Covers.

* Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment fastening Criteria

Table VIII **25 YR or 30 YR Warranty**

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Underlayment Attachment			Metal Edging
		# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size (1)	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		
			Field	Perimeter	
55 MPH	1-1/2" to 2-1/2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16	6" (3)(5)	6" (5)	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1)				
	1/4" Dens-Deck Prime (2)				
	1/4" Securock (2)				
72 or 80 MPH	1-1/2" to 2-1/2" (25-psi) SecurShield	16	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (5)(6)	Versico Drip Edge (7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1/2" Dens-Deck Prime (2)				
	1/2" Securock (2)				
90 or 100 MPH	5/8" Dens-Deck Prime or 5/8" Securock (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (3)				
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (2)	17	FS	FS	

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
(1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
(2) Hail coverage offered with substrate.
(3) Structural Concrete - Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
(4) 80-mph over structural concrete - Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
(5) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood – FS
(6) 80-mph over Gypsum Decks – FS
(7) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
(8) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.

(9) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.

Additional Design Considerations - 25 YR to 30 YR Warranty

1 - Building height shall not exceed 100'*
2 - Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
3 - Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
4 - 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets / saddles may be accepted.
5 - Two layers of insulation with staggered joints, bottom layer must be a minimum 1-1/2" (20-psi) Polyisocyanurate.
6 - New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
7 - Refer to Spec Supplement E-02-18 “EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs” and appropriate Versico Details for additional design enhancements.
* For projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.

C. **Access for warranty service**

It shall be the owner’s responsibility to expose the membrane in the event warrant service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

1. Design features, such as window washer systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 80 pounds per unit.

2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials, which are not defined as part of this specification.

3. Photovoltaic and mounting systems or other rooftop equipment which does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.

4. Severely ponded conditions.

CAUTION: APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL **NOT** BE ELIGIBLE FOR A MEMBRANE SYSTEM WARRANTY. VERSICO MAY BE CONTACTED FOR OTHER AVAILABLE OPTIONS.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725-TR in conjunction with CCW 702 or Cav-Grip III Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Spec Supplement G-07-20 “Application Procedures for 725-TR Air and Vapor Barrier”.

B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.

C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000’ and above) rapid flash off (drying) of substrate adhesive and primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.

D. Vapor Retarders

1. Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives). The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:

    a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.

    b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.

    c. On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.

2. When a vapor retarder is specified, VapAir Seal 725TR or VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier may be used. Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product installation.

E. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Treated or non-treated wood nailers may be specified and shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be reference.

F. For fully adhered or mechanically attached systems specified over existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roofs, refer to the Versico's Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specifications.

G. When any of the EPDM Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.

1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Deliver materials to the job site in **original**, unopened containers.

B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.

C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90° F (32° C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., uncured flashing, adhesives, sealants, primers, QA Seam Tape and Quick-Applied Flashing/Accessories).

D. **When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (5°C),** outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives, sealants, primers, QA Seam Tape and Quick-Applied Flashing/accessories. Containers must be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40° F (5°C).

NOTE: Prolonged exposure of quick-applied flashing and QA Seam Tape to temperatures below 40°F (5°C) will cause the pre-applied adhesive tape to lose tack and in extreme cases, not bond to the substrate. Refer to Spec Supplement E-02-18 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Slice Repairs" in Versico's Technical Manual for application procedures in colder temperatures.

E. Do not store adhesive containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent, which will occur from flash off.

F. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store insulation on a skid and completely cover with a breathable material such as a tarp or canvas. If the insulation is lightweight, it should be weighted to prevent possible wind damage.

Part II- Products

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico,** is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membrane

A. **VersiGard (Black and White) Non-Reinforced EPDM Membranes**

1. Cured non-reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) compounded elastomer.

   VersiGard 45- (Black Membrane Only), 60-, or 90-mil thick Non-Reinforced EPDM membrane is available in **Black** or **White**. VersiGard White membranes are installed with the white surface facing up. VersiGard membrane with thickness up to 60-mil can be available in widths up to 50' and lengths up to 150' (200' for 45-mil membrane only). VersiGard White membrane with thickness of 60-mil is available up to 20' widths and lengths up to 150' long. VersiGard Black/VersiGard White 90-mil membranes are available in widths up to 10' and lengths up to 100'. Membrane conforms to ASTM D4637, Type I (non-reinforced).

2. **VersiGard Clean (black) EPDM Membrane** (mica dust has been removed during manufacturing) is available for sheets maximum 10' wide.

3. Refer to the physical properties listed on the following pages

B. **VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membranes**

1. Cured reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) compounded elastomer. **VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membrane** is only available in black.

   45-, 60- or 75-mil thick VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membrane is available in sizes referenced in Table below. Reinforced membrane with polyester fabric conforms to ASTM D4637, Type II (reinforced).

VersiGard Reinforced Membrane Size Availability*			
Membrane Thickness	Sheet Sizes		
45-mil	6.5' X 100'	-	10' x 50' or 100'
60-mil	6.5' X 100'	8' x 100'	10' x 50' or 100'
75-mil	-	-	10' x 50' or 100'

*Contact Versico for other custom sizes available.

2. Refer to the physical properties listed on the following pages

45-, 60-, AND 90-MIL THICK NON-REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE

45-mil thick VersiGard (standard) non-reinforced EPDM membrane is used only for VersiGard Design "B" Loose Laid Ballasted Roofing Systems.

60- or 90-mil thick VersiGard (black and white) non-reinforced EPDM membrane is used primarily for fully adhered roofing systems. Either membrane can also be used for ballasted and protected membrane assemblies.

NOTE: Although 60-mil Non-Reinforced EPDM is recommended for Adhered Roofing Systems, 45-mil thick FR Non-Reinforced EPDM may be utilized, if specified.

VERSIGARD BLACK/VERSIGARD WHITE NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANES

Physical Property	Test Method	ASTM SPEC. (Pass)	Typical			
			45-mil	60-mil	60-mil	90-mil
			FR	FR	VersiGard White	VersiGard Black FR/ VersiGard White
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 412	±10	±10	±10	±10	±10
Weight, lb./ft² (kg/m²)			0.26 (1.3)	0.35 (1.7)	0.39 (1.9)	0.59 (2.9)**
Tensile Strength, min, psi (MPa)	ASTM D 412	1305 (9)	1600 (11)	1600 (11)	1600 (11)	1600 (11)
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	300	480	465	540	540
Tear Resistance, min, lbf/in (kN/m)	ASTM D 624 (Die C)	150 (26.3)	200 (35.0)	200 (35.0)	200 (35.0)	200 (35.0)
Factory Seam Strength, min.	Modified ASTM D 816	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture
Resistance to Heat Aging* Properties after 4 weeks @ 240°F (116°C)	ASTM D 573					
Tensile Strength, min, psi (MPa)	ASTM D 412	1205 (8.3)	1500 (10.3)	1450 (10)	1345 (9.3)	1450 (10)
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	200	225	280	280	280
Tear Resistance, min, lbf/in (kN/m)	ASTM D 624	125 (21.9)	215 (37.6)	215 (37.6)	185 (32.4)	215 (37.6)
Linear Dimensional Change, max, %	ASTM D 1204	±1.0	-0.4	-0.5	-0.2	-0.5
Ozone Resistance* Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen is at 50% strain	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks
Brittleness Temp., max, deg. F (deg. C)*	ASTM D 746	-49 (-45)	-49 (-45)	-49 (-45)	-67 (-55)	-49 (-45)
Resistance to Water Absorption* After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D 471	+8.0, -2.0	[+2]	[+2]	[+3.3]	[+2.0]
Water Vapor Permeance* max, perm	ASTM E 96 (Proc. B or BW)	0.1	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.03
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering* Xenon-Arc, total radiant exposure at .70 W/m² irradiance, 176°F (80° C) black panel temp.	ASTM D 4637 Conditions	No Cracks No Crazing @7560 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @41580 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @41580 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @25200 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @41580 kJ/m²(black) @25200 kJ/ m² (white)

* Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

** VersiGard White 90-mil Membrane Weight in lb/ft2(kg/m2) is equal to 0.60 (2.9)

45-, 60- OR 75-MIL THICK REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE
STANDARD AND FIRE RETARDANT (FR)

The membrane is used for Fully Adhered or Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

The standard Versigard membranes are formulated with fire retardants to inhibit spread of flame and meets or exceeds UL Class A requirements for slopes up to 3", depending on the assembly. A 10' X 100' VersiGard FR Membrane is available in 60-mil when higher slope UL Class A ratings are needed.

VERSIGARD REINFORCED MEMBRANES					
Physical Property	**Test Method**	**ASTM SPEC. (Pass)**	**Typical**		
			45-mil	**60-mil**	**75-mil**
			Standard	**Standard and FR**	**Standard**
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 751	±10	±10	±10	±10
Weight, lb/ft² (kg/m²)			0.27 (1.3)	0.39 (1.9)	0.48 (2.3)
Thickness Over Scrim, min. in.(mm)	ASTM D 4637 Annex	0.015 (.381)	0.016 (.406)	0.020 (.508)	0.032 (0.81)
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 Grab Method	90 (400)	140 (623)	140 (623)	177 (787)
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 751 Grab Method	250 **	480**	480**	500**
Tear Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 B Tongue Tear	10 (45)	70 (311)	70 (311)	70 (311)
Brittleness Temp., max. deg. F (deg. C)*	ASTM D 2137	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)
Resistance to Heat Aging* Properties after 4 weeks @ 240°F	ASTM D 573				
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	80 (355)	182 (823)	182 (823)	182 (823)
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 751	200**	250**	250**	250**
Linear Dimensional Change, max, %	ASTM D 1204	±1.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0
Ozone Resistance* Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen wrapped around 3" mandrel	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks
Resistance to Water Absorption* After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D 471	+8.0, -2.0	[+5.5**]	[+5.5**]	[+5.5**]
Factory Seam Strength, min.	Modified ASTM D 816	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering* Xenon-Arc, total radiant exposure at .70 W/m² irradiance, 176°F (80º C) black panel temp.	ASTM D 4637 Conditions	No Cracks No Crazing @7560 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @35320 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @35320 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @35320 kJ/m²

* Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

** Specimens to be prepared from coating rubber compound, vulcanized in a similar method to the reinforced product.

2.03 Insulations/Underlayments

A. **General**

1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the calculated dew point.

2. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.

3. For minimum recommended R-Values, Previously published by American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), consult local building code official for applicable requirements.

4. For insulation fastening pattern and densities refer to Versico Applicable Details and Design Reference DR-05-11 “Insulation Fastening Patterns”.

5. Versico insulation/underlayment must be specified for all Total System Warranty projects. Any of the Versico insulation/underlayment may be specified subject to design restrictions included with each table

B. **Versico Polyisocyanurate**

Table B1 **Polyisocyanurate** (See below for product descriptions)

Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability		
			Adhered	Mechanically Attached	Ballasted
Versico VersiCore MP-H Polyiso	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	√	√	√
Versico VersiCore HD Polyiso	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√	N/A
Versico SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	√	√	√
Versico Securshield HD Polyiso Composite (SS HD)	2"	C1289-06, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3	√	√	√
Versico DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)	1.5"	C1289-06, Type V, Grade 2 or 3	√	√	N/A

Design Restrictions

- Extended Warranty, those with longer duration, higher wind speed, or puncture coverage, may require the use of a cover board over Polyiso Insulation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.04 for applicable requirements.
- Maximum Flute Spanability shall be limited to 2-5/8” when 1” Minimum Polyiso Insulation is to be used.
- Minimum thickness of insulation board may be restricted by wind speed coverage and warranty duration, refer to Tables V and VI in Paragraph 1.05.
- The use of HD Polyiso Composite roof insulation is not recommended for Ballasted Applications.
  *1.5” minimum for adhered systems. 1” minimum for mechanically fastened systems or as a base layer for adhered.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √ = Acceptable

SecurShield HD is listed in Paragraph C4 below.

1. **Versico VersiCore MP-H Polyiso –** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt facer meeting, ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.

2. **Versico VersiCore HD Polyisocyanurate** – a foam core insulation board covered on both sides with glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.

3. **Versico SecurShield Polyisocyanurate-** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.

4. **Versico SecurShield HD Composite** – Composite insulation panel comprised of ½ inch high-density Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type IV, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with a thickness from 2" to 4.5". 4' x 4' panels are also available.

5. **Versico DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB) –** Polyiso insulation bonded on the bottom side with a medium weight fiber reinforced felt facer and laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type V, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with a thickness from 1-1/2" to 4".

C. **EPS : Expanded Polystyrene**

Table C1 **EPS: Expanded Polystyrene** (See below for product descriptions)

Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability		
			Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	Ballasted
InsulFoam I	1"	C578 Type I	N/A	N/A	√
InsulFoam VIII	.75"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	N/A	√
InsulFoam II	.75"	C578 Type II	N/A	N/A	√
InsulFoam IX	.75"	C578 Type IX	N/A	N/A	√
InsulFoam HD Composite (SecurShield HD)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II, or IX)	√	√	√
InsulLam (Various Cover Boards)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	√	N/A	N/A
InsulFoam SP	1"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	√	√

Design Restrictions

- Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- The use of InsulFoam HD Composite roof insulation is not recommended for Ballasted Applications.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √ = Acceptable

R-Tech Fanfold Recover Board is listed in Paragraph C4 below.

2. **InsulFoam I -** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type I. Nominal density of 1.0 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico HP Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime or Securock.

3. **InsulFoam VIII** – A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime or Securock.

4. **InsulFoam II** – A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type II. Nominal density of 1.5 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available. May be specified beneath Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime or Securock.

5. **InsulFoam IX** – A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type IX, Nominal density of 2.0 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40" . Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime or Securock.

6. **InsulFoam HD Composite-** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 1/2" thick SecurShield HD. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".

7. **InsulLam** – InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB), 1/2" Securock, or 1/2" Versico Recovery Board. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".

8. **InsulFoam SP** – A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a factory-laminated fiber glass facer. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf), and meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Designed for low-sloped roof applications that employ mechanically attached or ballasted membranes.

D. **XPS: Extruded Polystyrene –** Available through Versico is dimensionally stable with high thermal and low water absorption performance capability. XPS is available in varying compressive strengths thicknesses and sizes. Refer to specific Technical Data Bulletins for physical properties and additional technical information.

Table D1 **XPS: Extruded Polystyrene** (See below for product descriptions)

Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability		
			Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached	Ballasted
Thermapink 18	.75"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√
Thermapink 25	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√
Foamular 400	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√
Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N□A	N/A	√

Design Restrictions

- Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- Refer to related products listed in Spec Supplement P-01-20 "Related Products" for other products which may be suitable for use. Versico must be contacted for specific requirements.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √ = Acceptable

2. **Thermapink 18 or 25 Extruded Polystyrene**

3. **Foamular 400 Extruded Polystyrene**

4. **Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus Extruded Polystyrene**

E. **Versico Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)**

Table E1 **Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)** (See below for product descriptions)				
Insulations / Underlayment	**Minimum Thickness**	**ASTM**	**Roofing System Acceptability**	
			Adhered	**Mechanically Attached**
Versico Optim-R VIP	*1.6"	C1484	√	N/A
Design Restrictions				
*2.6" minimum for total installed system including an additional 2 layers of 1/2" SecurShield HD panels; 1 layer on top and 1 layer on bottom of Optim-R. For adhered systems only. Note: Optim-R VIP cannot be cut or punctured.				
Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √ = Acceptable				

1. **Optim-R Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) –** a high R-Value vacuum insulated panel (VIP) used to provide a low-profile solution when height restrictions exist, such as windows, doors, equipment curbs, etc. Provides an R-38 insulating value in a 2.6" system thickness with up to 35% infill (non-VIP material). Available in 23.6" x 23.6" and 23.6" x 47.2" board sizes.

F. **Cover Boards/Slip Sheets**

Table F1		**Cover Boards** (See below for product descriptions)			
			Roofing System Acceptability		
Insulations / Underlayment	**Minimum Thickness**	**ASTM**	**Adhered**	**Mechanically Attached**	**Ballasted**
SecurShield HD	.5"	C1289-06, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√	N/A(2)
SecurShield HD Plus	.5"	C1289-06, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√	N/A(2)
DuraStorm VSH	.5"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	√	√	N/A
Securock Cover Board	.25"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	√	√	N/A
Recovery Board	.5"	C208 Grade 2	√	√	√
Dens Deck Prime	.25"	C1177	√	√ (1)	N/A
Dens Deck	.25"	C1177	N/A	√ (1)	N/A
R-Tech Fanfold Recovery Board	.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	N/A	√	√
Protection Mat	6 oz	Refer to Technical Data Bulletins	N/A	√	√

Design Restrictions

- Recovery Board and R-Tech Fanfold not recommended for direct use over Type B and F steel decks.
- Securock Cover Board, Recovery Board, Dens Deck Prime or Dens Deck may not be used directly over New or Existing Lightweight Insulating Concrete Decks existing or Structural Concrete.
- Due to some warranty restrictions, Dens Deck and Dens Deck Prime not recommended for use directly over existing roofing membrane without prior written approval from Versico. Contact Versico for specific requirements.
- R-Tech Fanfold primarily for use in existing roof re-covers applications or directly over structural or lightweight insulating concrete.
- Protection Mat may be used for Ballasted systems over Lightweight Insulating Concrete with a Maximum Warranty duration of up to 15 years. To be used for Mechanically Attached on new construction projects with Lightweight Insulating Concrete, Fiber Cement or Gypsum Deck a Maximum Warranty duration of up to 15 years.

(1) Permitted with roofs with slopes greater than 2" per foot for compliance with external fire codes, refer to UL listings or contact Versico.

(2) Acceptable for some roof system designs. Contact Versico for Recommendations

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √ = Acceptable

2. **SecurShield HD** – A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to coated-glass fiber-mat facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5.

3. **SecurShield HD Plus** – A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to premium-performance coated-glass fiber-mat facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5. Meets an FM 1-90 using only 8 fasteners per 4' x 8' board.

4. **Securock Cover Board –** A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced gypsum, without a facer, for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.

5. **DuraStorm VSH Cover Board –** an engineered composite building material made from a proprietary blend of plastic and cellulose fiber sourced from post-industrial and post-consumer waste streams. DuraStorm VSH is a durable, extremely moisture and mold resistant building material with a core that does not disintegrate or delaminate in the presence of water. Available in 1/2" thick and 4' x 8' size board.

6. **Versico Recovery Board** – A 1/2" or 1" thick high-density wood fiberboard with an asphalt coated facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" or 1" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.

7. **Dens Deck Prime** – Gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for fully adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.

8. **Dens Deck Cover Board** – Gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom

side for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.

9. **R-Tech FanFold Recover Board** – Closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with polymeric laminated faces which meets ASTM C578 for use as a recover board. Polymeric facer compatible with PVC membrane, while metallic side used with EPDM. Available in thicknesses of 3/8" to 3/4" with coverage 4' x 50' (2 squared). 4' x 8' units are also available.

10. **HP Protection Mat** – A nominal 6-oz per square yard UV resistant polypropylene needle punched fabric used either above the membrane as a slip-sheet for ballast or an underlayment to the membrane. Available 15' x 300' roll (4500 square foot) weighing 0.06 lbs per square foot.

2.04 **Related Materials**

A. **Flashing**

1. **VersiGard Black/VersiGard White Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip:** A 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" wide by 50' long VersiGard Black or VersiGard White 60-mil cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured Quick-Applied Tape. The Cured Cover Strip is ideal for flashing gravel stops, metal edging and Versico Seam Fastening Plates.

2. **VersiGard Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip:** A nominal 40-mil black, **semi-cured** EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured, Quick-Applied Tape. Available in 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" width with 50' long rolls used to overlay seams, flash gravel stops, metal edgings and Seam Fastening Plates used for additional membrane securement.

3. **VersiGard (black and white) Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing:** A 6" x 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard Black or VersiGard White **uncured** EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape used in conjunction with EPDM Primer.

   VersiGard/VersiGard White Uncured Quick-Applied Flashing is used to flash inside and outside corners, pipes, scuppers and field fabricated pourable sealer pockets when the use of Versico pre-fabricated flashing accessories is not feasible.

4. **VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick-Applied Curb Flashing** – A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard Black or VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with 6" wide Quick-Applied Tape along one edge to be used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.

5. **VersiGard/VersiGard White 20"Peel & Stick EPDM Cured Flashing** – A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard Black or VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with Quick-Applied TAPE the full width already applied, used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.

6. **VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick-Applied "T" Joint Covers** – A factory cut 6" x 6" or 12" x 12" uncured 60-mil thick EPDM flashing laminated to a nominal 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape, used to overlay field splice intersections and to cover field splices at angle changes. Available in 6" x 6" and 12" x 12" sizes for VersiGard and 6" x 6" sizes for VersiGard White.

7. **VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick-Applied Inside/Outside Corner** – A 7" x 9" precut 60-mil thick (black or white) Uncured Flashing with a 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape; used for inside and outside corners, to overlay field splice intersections, and to cover field splices at angle changes.

8. **VersiGard Inside/Outside Corners** – A 7" x 9" precut 60-mil thick Uncured Flashing with a 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape. Available in black only.

9. **VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick-Applied Pipe Seals** with Quick-Applied Tape on the deck flange are available for use with VersiGard/VersiGard White Roofing Systems:

   a. VersiGard Quick-Applied Pipe Seals are available in sizes: 1/2" to 3" and 1" to 6".
   b. VersiGard White Quick-Applied Pipe Seals are available in one size: 1" to 6"

10. **VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick-Applied Pourable Sealer Pocket**: A pre-fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket which consists of a 2" wide plastic support strip with Quick-Applied, adhesive backed uncured Flashing; black available in 4", 6" and 8" diameters for VersiGard Black EPDM and 6" and 8" diameter for VersiGard White.

B. **SEAM TAPES, PRIMERS, ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS/CLEANERS**

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for material coverage rates and proper usage. Prior to the use of any of the products listed below, consult the Material Safety Data Sheets for applicable cautions and warnings.

1. **VersiGard QA Seam Tape** – A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long Splice Tape used for splicing adjoining sections of EPDM membrane. 6" wide splice tape is used for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems and 20-year Warranty Systems. Complies with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.

2. **Versico V-150 Primer** – A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of EPDM membrane for application of QA Seam Tape or Quick-applied products. Available in 1 and 3 gallon pails.

3. **Low VOC EPDM and TPO Primer** – A low VOC (volatile organic compound) primer (less than 250 grams/liter) for priming EPDM or TPO surfaces prior to application of QA Seam Tape or Quick-applied products. Available in 1 gallon pails.

4. **Versico's Lap Sealant** – A heavy-bodied material used at splice intersections beneath "T"-joint covers, at cut edges of reinforced EPDM membrane and around uncured Quick-applied accessories.

5. **Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner** – A clear, solvent-based cleaner used to loosen and remove dirt and other contaminants from the surface of exposed EPDM membrane prior to applying Versico EPDM Primer. Available in 1 and 5-gallon pails.

6. **Low-VOC Membrane Cleaner:** A low VOC (volatile organic compound) cleaner (100% EPA-exempted solvents) used to loosen and remove dirt and other contaminants from the surface of exposed EPDM membrane prior to applying Versico EPDM Primer. Available in 1 and 5-gallon pails.

7. **G200-SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive** – A high-strength, yellow colored, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiGard EPDM membranes to various surfaces.

8. **EPDM x-23 Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive** – A low VOC (volatile organic compound) bonding adhesive (less than 250 grams/liter) used for binding VersiGard/VersiGard White EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Adhesive is available in 5 gallon pails.

9. **Solvent-Free EPDM Bonding Adhesive**: A solvent free, odor free, non-flammable, low VOC Bonding Adhesive used to adhere EPDM to multiple substrates. This one-sided application adhesive requires adhesive to be applied to substrate only, when slopes are less than 1". Slopes greater than 1" or vertical substrates may require 2-sided application. When the solvent-free adhesive is specified, authorized applicators must review applicable product installation information listed on the appropriate Technical Data Bulletin.

10. **Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive**: A semi-pressure-sensitive water based adhesive; used as a 2-sided contact adhesive for bonding VersiGard EPDM membrane to various surfaces. Complies with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.

11. **CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer:** a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces, enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates, priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying FAST Adhesive and for adhering VersiGard EPDM membrane to vertical walls. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application and 750 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 1,000 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 2,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided application.

12. **G500 CM Water Cut-Off Mastic** – A one-component, low viscosity, self-wetting, butyl blend mastic used as a sealing agent between the EPDM membrane and applicable substrates.

13. **G-400 Pourable Sealer** – A black, two-component, solvent-free, polyurethane based product used for tie-ins and as a sealant around hard-to-flash membrane penetrating objects such as clusters of pipes and for daily seal when the completion of flashings and terminations cannot be completed by the end of each work day.

14. **One-Part Pourable Sealer** – A black, one-component, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used for attaching lightning rod bases and ground cable clips to the membrane surface and as a sealant around hard-to-flash penetrations such as clusters of pipes.

15. **Universal Single-Ply Sealant** – A one-part polyether, non-sagging sealant designed for sealing expansion joints, control joints and counter flashings. Available in white only.

2.05 Fastening Components

A. **Termination STRIPS (RTS)**

1. **VersiGard Quick-Applied RTS (**Reinforced Termination Strip): A 6" or 9" wide, nominal 45-mil thick clean, cured reinforced EPDM black membrane with 3" wide Quick-Applied Tape laminated along one edge for the 6" wide RTS and along both edges for the 9" wide RTS.

    a. **6" wide Quick-Applied RTS** is used horizontally or vertically at the base of walls, curbs, etc., in conjunction with Fastening Plates or Bars below the EPDM deck membrane for additional membrane securement.

    b. **9" wide Quick-Applied RTS** is utilized for perimeter membrane securement on VersiGard mechanically attached roofing systems and primary securement on Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems.

2. **VersiGard White Quick-Applied RTS** (Reinforced Termination Strip) – A 6" wide, nominal 45-mil thick clean, cured, reinforced EPDM membrane with 3" wide Quick-Applied Tape laminated along one edge. Used on VersiGard white fully adhered roofing systems.

B. **Fasteners**

The following Table illustrates criteria for fastening of Versico Insulation with the referenced roof deck and include minimum penetration requirements and pilot hole criteria.

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners (1)	Min. Penetration	Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	ASAP or InsulTite™	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi or greater	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
	MP 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV, ASAP or InsulTite	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)

Notes: N/A = Not Applicable
(1) Only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.
(2) The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.
(3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".
(4) Most cementitious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
(5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.

All VersiGard Fasteners listed below can be used with VersiGard (black and white) Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable specification for specific requirements.

1. **HPV Fastener** – A threaded E-coat square head fastener for insulation and reinforced membrane attachment (mechanically attached systems) in conjunction with 2" diameter Polymer Seam Plates. Used into steel, wood plank, minimum 15/32" thick plywood or minimum 7/16" thick oriented strand board (OSB).

2. **HPV-XL Fastener** – An oversized diameter (.315") steel, threaded fastener used in conjunction with HPV-XL Polymer Seam Plates for membrane securement into minimum 22 gauge steel or wood decks on mechanically attached roofing systems.

3. **InsulTite ASAP** – Versico's InsulTite Fastener pre-assembled with a 3" diameter plate used for insulation attachment only on fully adhered and mechanically attached roofing systems.

4. **InsulTite Fasteners** – A threaded Philips drive fastener used with Versico Insulation Plates for insulation attachment to steel or wood decks.

5. **MP 14-10 Concrete Fastener** – A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Philips driver used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks.

6. **CD-10 Nail-In Fastener** – A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat Fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.

7. **Polymer Gyptec Fastener** – A non-penetrating, plastic fastener and corresponding plate used with lightweight deck substrates such as fibrous cement and gypsum.

8. **Term Bar Nail-In** – A 1-1/4" long expansion anchor with threaded drive pin used for fastening VersiGard Termination Bar or Seam Fastening Plates to concrete, brick or block walls. The fastener is set by hammering the drive pin into place.

C. **Fastening Plates And Bars**

1. **Polymer Seam Plate** – A 2" diameter plastic barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPV Fasteners for membrane and Quick- Applied RTS securement for mechanically attached roofing systems over steel roof decks.

2. **HPV-XL Plate** – A 2-3/8" diameter plastic barded listening plate used with HPV-XL Fasteners for membrane and Quick -Applied RTS securement for mechanically attached roofing systems over steel roof decks.

3. **Seam Fastening Plates** – A 2" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment on mechanically attached roofing systems or membrane securement on fully adhered roofing systems in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.

4. **Insulation Fastening Plates** – A nominal 3" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.

5. **SecurFast Insulation Fastening Plates:** A nominal 2-7/8" hexagon metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.

6. **Accutrac Insulation Plates:** A nominal 3" square, recessed or flat bottomed, metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener. Flat bottom plate is used with manufactured Philips Head fasteners only.

7. **Gyptec Plates** – A 3" (26-gauge) steel plate for insulation and a 2" (22 gauge) steel plate for membrane attachment. The plates are stamped Galvalume-coated steel.

8. **Polymer Fastening Strip** – A 1" wide by 1/20" thick polymer bar which is pre-punched 6" o.c. packaged in 250' long coils used for membrane securement on mechanically attached roofing system in conjunction with HPV or HPVX Fasteners. Refer to applicable Technical Data Bulletin.

9. **Metal Fastening Bar** – A 1" wide metal bar which is pre-punched 6" o.c. and packaged in 10' long strips to be used for membrane securement on mechanically attached roofing systems.

2.06 Insulation Securement Adhesive

1. **Flexible DASH Adhesive** – A spray (full coverage) or bead-applied, two-component polyurethane, construction grade, low-rise expanding loam adhesive used for attaching approved insulations to compatible roof decks or existing smooth or gravel surfaced BUR, modified bitumen or cap sheets. Available in 50 gallon and 15 gallon drums.

2. **Versico Flexible DASH Dual Tank, Dual Cartridge and 5-gallon Jug Adhesive:** A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. When extruded at 12" on center the coverage rate is 3000 sq.ft. per Dual Tanks, 600 sq.ft. per carton of Dual Cartridges or 170 sq.ft. per gallon for 5-gallon Jug Adhesive.

3. **OlyBond 500™ Bag in a Box** – A two-component, polyurethane, low-rise expanding adhesive used to bond insulation to various substrates. Packaged in 5-gallon boxes of Part A and Part B formulations that are applied using a mechanical dispense system. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons at the rate of 1 gallon per 150-250 square feet for 12" o.c. bead spacing. Perimeter bead spacing patterns and acceptable insulation and deck types are listed in the applicable Technical Data Bulletin.

4. **OlyBond 500 BA Spot Shot** – A two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rising expanding adhesive designed for bonding insulation to various substrates. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons using a portable 1:1 applicator (oversized, dual-cartridge caulking gun). Refer to the Technical Data Bulletin for bead spacing with reference to building height.

2.07 Vapor/Air Barrier

A. General

The use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly should be investigated by the specifier, especially on projects with high interior humidity, such as, swimming pools, breweries, pulp mills, etc.

If insulation is to be fully adhered to the vapor retarder with DASH Adhesive, the vapor retarder must be compatible and shall be fully adhered to the substrate. Available products include Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier, VapAir Seal MD Air and vapor Barrier and spray or roller applied Butyl coatings. Installation requirements for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725 TR Air and Vapor Barrier" and Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-12-19 "Application Procedures for Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Barrier" in the Versico Technical Manual.

1. **Versico 725 TR Temporary Roof Air and Vapor Barrier** – A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to a 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with DASH Adhesive. 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days. Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).

2. **Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** – a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23" long (460 square feet).

3. **Cav-Grip** – Is a low VOC contact adhesive used to prime surfaces for the application of 725TR. It features a quick dry time and ease of application from the self-contained pressurized cylinder. Cav-Grip is an alternate, high-strength, adhesive using a blend of VOC exempt and non-exempt solvent which complies with the State of California Clean Air Act of 1988 (updated in 1997). Coverage rate is 1,800 sq. ft. per cylinder.

4. **CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer:** a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces, enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates, priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying FAST Adhesive and for adhering VersiGard EPDM membrane to vertical walls. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application.

5. **CCW 702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low VOC)** - A single component, solvent based, high-tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., Dens-Deck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW 702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

6. **CCW 702 WB –** a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, Dens-Deck Prime and Securock). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW 702 WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

2.08 Edges And Terminations

A. General

Products listed below can be used with any of the available Versico Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable Versico details and installation instruction manuals for specific installation criteria.

B. Products

1. **VersiTrim 200** – A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24 gauge galvanized metal dam and 40, 50 or 63-mil thick aluminum Kynar 500, clear and colored anodized finish or 22 or 24 gauge steel, Kynar 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of colors and heights varying from 5" to 12-1/2". Custom fascia and colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 certified.

2. **VersiTrim 2000** – An anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy .100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless steel fasteners and snap-on fascia cover used with fully adhered, mechanically attached and ballasted assemblies. Refer to installation instructions for various sizes, colors and accessories ANSI/SPRI ES-1 certified.

3. **VersiTrim 3000** – A metal anchor bar fascia system consisting of a 20 gauge steel retainer bar, corrosion resistant fasteners and an aluminum or 24 gauge steel snap-on fascia cover. It is for use in fully adhered and mechanically attached roofing systems, ANSI/SPRI ES-1 certified.

4. **SecurEdge 4000:** A two-piece assembly that includes a continuous cleat and a decorative fascia cover. Available in pre-painted Kynar 500-coated 0.40" formed aluminum and 24-gauge Galvalume steel, this product features 22-gauge pre-punched cleats with fasteners spaced at 12" on center. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 certified.

5. **Versico Drip Edge**: Designed for use on Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems. Includes a 22 gauge continuous 12' pre-punched 90-degree angle cleat and 12' long fascia sections. Incorporates concealed joint covers and strong 1-1/4" ring shank nails to provide long-term holding power. A selection of colors in 24 gauge steel, Kynar® 500 and 32-mil aluminum finish or Kynar 500 is available.

6. **Versico Ballast Retaining Bar** – A ballast retaining perimeter securement system comprised of a slotted (4" on center) extruded mil aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip. 1-1/2" stainless steel fasteners with Neoprene washers are provided for stable securement.

7. **Termination Bar** – A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.

8. **VersiTrim Term Bar Fascia:** A 1.75" wide formed aluminum termination bar with pre-slotted fastening holes for ease of locating and installing. The decorative cover is available in 0.040" aluminum or 24-gauge galvanized steel. VersiTrim Term Bar Fascia is manufactured in 12' lengths for fewer joints/seams, fewer sections to handle and faster installation.

9. Other Versico Metal Edging/Copings suitable for use with roofing system included in the section can be found in the miscellaneous section at the end of the Versico Technical Manual.

2.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance, once a month or more, is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

1. **Walkway Types:**

   a. **Versico (White or Black) Pressure-Sensitive Molded Walkway Pads:** Versico molded walkway pads with factory applied Quick-Applied Tape are used to provide protection for areas of EPDM membrane that are exposed to regular rooftop maintenance.

   b. **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers:** 24" x 24" x 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.

   c. **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Pavers:** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

2.10 Other Versico Accessories

Refer to Spec Supplement P-01-20 "Related Products" for additional accessories.

Part III- Execution

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the EPDM Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.

C. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. This structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.

3.02 Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria

A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or their designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.

B. When insulation is mechanically fastened to the roof deck, withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of the roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06-11 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.

C. Defects in the substrate surface must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.

D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

E. **For all projects** (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.

F. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.

G. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate or when Protective Mat is specified and approved by Versico as the membrane underlayment in accordance with the Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material.

H. **On retrofit - recover projects**, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- 1/4") with the existing surface.

1. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. **If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified**, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding PVC membrane).

2. **For existing PVC membranes**, if the membrane is not removed, it must be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections. All PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

3. When installing this roofing system over an existing **gravel surfaced built-up roof**, **loose gravel must be removed**. Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.

4. On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.

5. Refer to table below for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations

I. The following table identifies the **acceptable roof decks/substrates** and the **minimum underlayment** requirements for Versico's EPDM Roofing Systems.

Note: Refer to the Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, of this specification, for the minimum underlayment requirements for a specific Warranty Coverage.

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria

Certain warranty restrictions apply for projects with warranties greater than 15 YR. Refer to Table V 'Re-roofing Substrate Criteria' for warranty limitations in paragraph 1.05.

Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	**EPDM Membrane**		
NEW CONSTRUCTION	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached
Steel (min. 22 gauge)(1)(2)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation
Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi) or Gypsum	Direct Application (11)	Insulation	Protective Mat (10)
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application (11)	Insulation	Direct Application (11)
Wood Planks (minimum 3/4" thick)	Direct Application	Insulation	Direct Application (11)
Gypsum and Fibrous Cement	Insulation	Insulation	Protective Mat
Lightweight Insulating Concrete	**Note 3** (10)	Protective Mat (10)	Direct Application (10)
RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached
Existing Smooth Surface BUR or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application (4)(11)	Insulation	Direct Application (4)(11)
Gravel Surfaced BUR (5)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation
Coal Tar Pitch (5)(6)	Insulation (9)	Insulation	Insulation
Modified Bitumen	Direct Application (8)(11)	Insulation	Direct Application (8)(11)
Existing Single-Ply	Insulation	Insulation (7)	Direct Application (7)(11)
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	Complete Tear-off Required	Insulation	Complete Tear-off Required
RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached
Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation

Notes:

(1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.

(2) Mechanically Attached Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge.

(3) The Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified directly over a new approved cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete substrate with a minimum compressive strength of 225 psi. Except when the lightweight insulating concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be specified at a minimum rate of 1 every 2000 square feet. Direct Application is not permitted where the lightweight concrete is poured over an existing roofing material. Refer to **Spec Supplement G-03-20 "Fully Adhered Application Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete".**

(4) VersiGard Black Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Systems may be applied directly to the substrate provided asphalt on existing smooth surfaced built-up roof has a softening point above 185°F (85°C). VersiGard White Fully Adhered Roofing Systems are not recommended for direct application to the substrate due to possible staining of the membrane surface. For direct application over smooth BUR or granule surface BUR or in conjunction with HP Mat make sure substrate is clean and free of roofing cement and fresh asphalt to avoid sheet contamination and staining of white color membrane.
(5) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment moisture.
(6) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
(7) An approved Insulation/underlayment is required over existing ballasted single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
(8) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. Membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where EPDM splices intersect modified bitumen field seams, 6" wide Uncured or Quick- Applied Flashing must be applied over intersections.
(9) If insulation is specified to be secured to an existing coal tar pitch roof with Versico DASH Adhesive or hot asphalt, minimum 1.5" thick Polyisocyanurate insulation is the required minimum thickness when VersiGard Black EPDM is specified. Minimum 1.5" thick Polyisocyanurate is the required minimum thickness when VersiGard White EPDM is specified.
(10) Maximum warranty available is 15 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage. Versico may be contacted for other options.
(11) Maximum warranty available is 20 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage (72 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage over structural concrete, wood planks or plywood) peak gust wind speed coverage. Versico may be contacted for other options.

J. **Vapor Retarder Installation**

For Versico's Vapor Retarder refer to Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for 725 TR Temporary Roof Air and Vapor Barrier". Follow the respective vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and the specifier's instructions for the installation of the product specified. When insulation is to be set in adhesive, verify compatibility with Versico when Vapor Retarder by others is specified.

K. **Wood Nailers**

1. Install wood nailers in locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" for Wood Nailer Criteria.

2. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico Warranty.

3.03 Insulation/Underlayment

A. **General**

1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.

2. For new construction projects in cold climate regions, the use of vapor retarders or air barriers is strongly recommended to protect insulation from moisture generated during construction.

3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.

4. Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.

5. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4". Gaps greater than 1/4" are not acceptable.

6. Restrictions:

   a. Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with Phenolic Insulation.

   b. Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified with Versico's Design "A" Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems, even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.

   c. Do not specify perlite boards directly under the EPDM membrane on Design "A" Fully Adhered or Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.

   d. Wood fiberboard manufactured by others is not an acceptable underlayment for use with Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing Systems unless approved in writing by Versico prior to installation.

   e. For all EPDM Roofing Assemblies, the use of insulation by others is not acceptable when a Versico Membrane System Warranty is specified. Versico insulation must be used.

3.04 Insulation Attachment

A. **General**

1. Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

B. **Fully Adhered Roofing Systems**

1. **Mechanical Attachment**, insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.

   a. For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to Design Reference DR-05-11 “Insulation Fastening Patterns” for fastening pattern reference.

   b. When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to Design Reference DR-05-11 “Insulation Fastening Patterns” for various fastening patterns.

   c. On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., 1/2” SecurShield HD, Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-1/2" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).

   d. When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with VersicoDetails. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.

2. **Adhesive attachment**, Versico Urethane Adhesive Full Spray (Flexible DASH) or Bead (Flexible DASH or Olybond) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details. CAUTION: Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6” of bead spacing of 12” O.C.).

   CAUTION: Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual)

   CAUTION: Especially in cold regions on tear-off projects or new construction gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.

   a. On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global’s local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.

   b. Check to ensure the substrate is dry. Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or damp surface.

   c. Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02-20 “Adhesive Application/Coverage Rate”.

   d. Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/8" and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.

      NOTE: String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of “strings” of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With FAST/DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around 1-1/2 – 2 minutes after application at room temperature.

   e. **Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 pound segmented steel roller** to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.

      CAUTION: Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up.

      On roofs with a slope greater than 1/2" in 12”, begin adhering insulation at the low point and

work upward to avoid slippage.

A person should be designated to walk/roll in all boards and trim/slit or apply weight as needed to ensure adequate securement.

f. Refer to Spec Supplement G-02-20 “Adhesive Application/Coverage Rate” for coverage rates.

3. **Alternate attachment method**, the specifier may select an alternate insulation attachment that incorporates a solid mopping of the insulation with hot asphalt (ASTM D312, Type III or IV). If the attachment method is to be covered by the Versico Warranty, Versico must be contacted for specific requirements. Upon review and acceptance by Versico, the maximum warranty coverage available is limited to 20 Year with maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Coverage of 72 mph.

   a. Extruded or Expanded Polystyrene insulation are not acceptable when this alternate attachment method is specified.

   b. The existing gravel surfaced built-up roof must be scraped to remove all loose gravel. Large blisters that may prevent continuous embedment of insulation must be repaired. The surface of the substrate must also be dry and clear of foreign material.

   c. On coal tar pitch, when deemed compatible by the specifier, minimum 1.5" Polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment when using VersiGard Black membrane. If VersiGard White membrane is used, minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is required.

   d. For successful attachment, proper asphalt temperatures must be maintained and the specifier's requirements concerning the installation of a base sheet (where required) and quantity of hot asphalt must be followed.

   e. The maximum insulation board size shall not exceed 4' X 4'. Trim insulation boards around crickets and saddles to ensure continuous embedment.

   f. Care must be exercised to prevent contamination of the top surface of the insulation. Asphalt oozing through insulation joints must be wiped from the surface. Contact with fresh asphalt can result in discoloration of the VersiGard White membrane.

   g. Use of a grid nailer, subdividing the roof in individual sections of 2400 square feet is not required for, but its use is strongly recommended.

   h. The wood nailers are installed relatively flush with the insulation surface and the membrane is to be fastened with seam fastening plates and Versico HPV fasteners on 12” o.c. For wood nailer installation, refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 “Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria”.

C. **Ballasted Roofing Systems**

1. Insulation boards shall be loose laid over the substrate.

2. Refer to Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria in Paragraph 3.02 for further information.

   NOTE: The use of cover boards, such as SecurShield HD, Dens Deck, Dens Deck Prime or Securock, is not permitted in conjunction with Ballasted Assemblies to reduce possible membrane punctures. Hard cover boards do not provide sufficient cushioning beneath the membrane and therefore when the assembly is subjected to traffic, the membrane is subjected to higher point loading resulting in puncture.

D. **Mechanically Attached Roofing System**

1. **Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement**. Refer to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Paragraph 2.05, for appropriate fastener and deck penetration. The fastener can be used either 2" diameter VersiGard Seam Fastening Plates or 3" diameter VersiGard Insulation Fastening plate.

2. **Any Versico approved insulation or cover board** shall be Mechanically Attached to the roof deck at the minimum rate of **1 fastener and plate per every 8 square feet** (4 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for warranties up to 15 years. Projects with up to 20 year or greater warranties (with standard wind speed coverage) require the use of 6 fasteners and plates in a 4’ x 8’ board (1 per 5.333 square feet).

CAUTION: **Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off** must be Mechanically Attached to the roof deck with a minimum of **1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet** or less of insulation.

3. Use of Dens Deck and Dens Deck Prime should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2” per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes, care shall be exercised to ensure Polymer Seam Plates are fully seated.

3.05 Membrane Placement And Securement

A. **General**

1. **Ensure** that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each workday.

2. **Sweep** all loose debris from the substrate.

3. If aesthetics are of concern when VersiGard White EPDM is to be used, protection should be specified to avoid discoloration of the white membrane surface resulting from adhesive residue.

4. Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using QA Seam Tape and Primer.

5. In addition to the primary membrane securement (Bonding for Fully Adhered, Ballasting for Ballasted Systems and Fastening for Mechanically Attached Assemblies), Additional membrane securement is required at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope or combined slopes exceed 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with the applicable Versico details. Refer to Paragraph G for additional membrane securement.

B. **Membrane Placement**

EPDM membrane with factory-applied tape is available in various widths. Prior to unrolling sheets ensure the tape side is properly located so that seams are properly shingled down slope. (Pre-applied QA Seam Tape should always be facing downwards once the sheet is unrolled).

1. **Position** EPDM membrane over the acceptable substrate without stretching. For Mechanically Attached assemblies, ensure the proper number of perimeter sheets are properly positioned along the perimeter of the roof. And field sheets are positioned perpendicular to the steel deck flutes.

2. **Allow** the membrane to relax approximately 1/2 hour prior to splicing (Ballasted systems), bonding (Fully Adhered Systems) or fastening (Mechanically Attached systems).

3. **Place** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum splice width (2-1/2” or 5-1/2” depending on warranty duration). It is recommended all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

C. **Membrane Securement/Bonding – Fully Adhered Roofing System**

1. **Adhere** EPDM membrane to an acceptable substrate with Versico EPDM bonding adhesive. Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Technical Data Bulletins for installation procedures and use. A contact type adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is being bonded.

2. On projects at high altitudes (6,000’ and above), rapid flash off (drying) of EPDM Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.

3. **Fold** membrane sheet back so half of the underside of the sheet is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles

4. **Stir** EPDM Adhesive thoroughly scraping the sides and the bottom of the can (minimum 5 minutes stirring is recommended). Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.

CAUTION: If aesthetics are of concern when VersiGard White EPDM membrane is used, protect the white surface next to the edges of the folded membrane sheet so Adhesive will not discolor the white surface. Do not place Adhesive containers or their lids directly on the white surface of the VersiGard White EPDM membrane.

5. **Apply Bonding** Adhesive evenly, without globs or puddles, with a plastic core medium nap paint roller. A 9" roller will easily fit into the 5-gallon containers.

Apply contact type bonding adhesive to both the membrane sheet and the substrate to achieve continuous coating of both surfaces at a coverage rate of approximately 120 square feet per gallon per one surface (membrane or substrate) or approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both membrane and substrate). **Depending on adhesive used and the substrate type adhesive coverage rate will vary**. Refer to Technical Data Bulletin for the appropriate adhesive for the proper coverage rate.

A mechanical roller dispenser or a mechanical sprayer can be used to apply Bonding Adhesive when the continuous coating and coverage rate noted above are maintained. When used, **the adhesive must be rolled after applying** with a plastic core medium nap paint roller to provide continuous coverage.

CAUTION: Due to solvent flash off, condensation may form on freshly applied Adhesive when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, possible surface contamination may occur and the application of Adhesive must be discontinued. Allow the surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat at the coverage rate, which is approximately half of the coverage rate stated above to the previously coated surface when conditions allow for continuing.

6. **Allow** adhesive to flash off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.

7. **Roll** the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.

8. **Brush** down the bonded half of the membrane sheet, immediately after rolling the membrane sheet into the adhesive, **with a soft bristle push broom** to achieve maximum contact.

9. **Fold** back the unbonded half of the membrane sheet and repeat the bonding procedure.

D. **Membrane Securement/Ballasting- Ballasted Roofing Systems**

1. Ballasting- General

   a. Use of temporary ballast to prevent wind uplift is the responsibility of the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor. For immediate protection against wind uplift, Versico requires ballast to be installed as each section of the installation is completed.

   b. When using polystyrene insulation directly beneath the membrane, ballast must be applied immediately after membrane installation to prevent potential damage to polystyrene insulation products from excessive heat.

   c. Care must be exercised during application of gravel or pavers. Heavily traveled areas during ballast installation must be protected by placing temporary protection courses to prevent possible damage to the EPDM deck membrane and insulation.

2. Ballast Types/Coverage Rates

   a. The coverage rates listed in this section are considered minimum and are required by Versico for issuance of the standard Versico warranty. Depending on specific project conditions (building height, parapet height and project location), additional ballast may be necessary to provide wind uplift protection. Refer to “Attachment I” at the end of this section for suitable ballast types and coverage rates. **Comply with the specifier's requirements when an additional ballast coverage rate is specified.**

   b. **Rounded Water-Worn Gravel** must be applied over the EPDM membrane at the minimum rate of **1000 pounds per square** and must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

ASTM D 448 SIZE NUMBER	MINIMUM COVERAGE RATE (pounds per square)	AVERAGE COVERAGE RATE (lbs./sq. ft. continuously distributed)
4 (1-1/2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
3 (2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
24 (2-1/2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
2 (2-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13
1 (3-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13

NOTE: In the field of the roof, some bare spots resulting from installation are permitted; however, they must not exceed 64 square inches and must be limited to no more than 2 per square (100 square feet). No bare spots are permitted in the perimeter area of the roof that is 10' wide.

c. **Crushed Stone** must be applied in conjunction with Versico Protective Mat placed over the EPDM membrane. The crushed stone must be applied at the minimum rate of **1000 pounds per square** and must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

d. **Smooth Surfaced Individual Concrete Pavers** or **Lightweight Interlocking Concrete Pavers**

1) Lightweight interlocking pavers and individual concrete pavers with a surface other than steel troweled finish must be installed over Versico Protective Mat. Contact Versico for verification of acceptable pavers.

2) **Individual Concrete Pavers,** when specified, must be installed loose laid and butted with no gaps greater than 1/2".

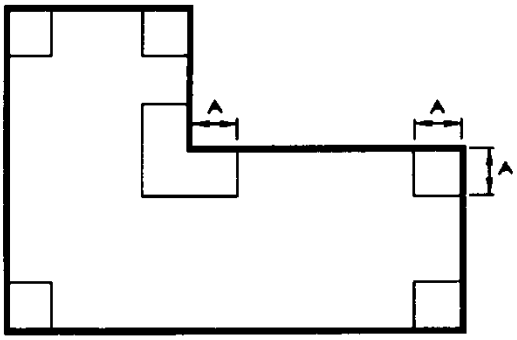
NOTE: Do not install pavers heavier than 80 pounds per unit unless approved in writing by Versico.

3) **Lightweight Interlocking Concrete Pavers**, when specified, must be installed in accordance with the respective manufacturer's specification and as approved by Versico prior to installation.

3. Ballast Criteria for up to 20 Year Extended Warranty

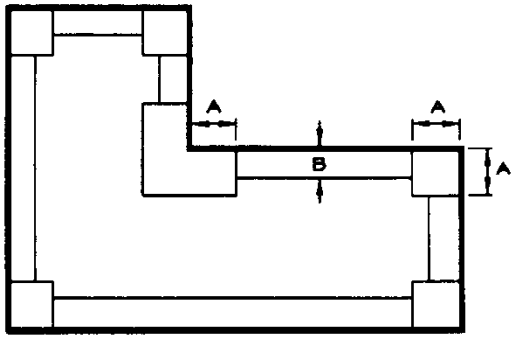
a. Refer to installations below for calculating corner/perimeter areas for the noted warranty wind speeds available.

Ballast Requirements for 72 mph Warranty



A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)

Ballast Requirements for 80 mph Warranty



A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)
B (Perimeters) = 10'

b. At corner and/or perimeter areas, ballast shall be 2-1/2” nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #1 or #2 in accordance with ASTM D-448 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 13 pounds per square foot.

c. In field areas, ballast shall be 1-1/2” nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #4 in

accordance with ASTM-D448 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 10 pounds per square foot.

4. Placement of Versico Protective Mat

   a. When specified or required by Versico, position Versico Protective Mat loosely over the membrane with all edges overlapped a minimum of 6".

   b. Extend the mat a minimum of 2" above the anticipated ballast level at the perimeter and around penetrations except for roof drains and scuppers.

   c. The mat must extend to drain bases, scupper openings and the base of Dutch gutters **but must not restrict drainage.**

   d. Additional matting must be installed around penetrations to prevent direct contact between crushed stone or pavers and flashing.

   Note: Following the placement of the HP Protective Mat, it is necessary to install the ballast or temporary ballast to prevent the movement or displacement of unballasted fabric.

E. **Membrane Securement/Mechanically Attached Roofing System (Fastening)**

1. EPDM membrane shall be mechanically attached to the structural deck with specified Versico Fasteners and designated Plates or Bars, for fastening densities and numbers of perimeter sheets refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05.

2. Membrane Fastening Selection Table

Membrane Fastener Selection

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners*	Versico Plate
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	HPV	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Polymer
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi or greater	CD-10	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
	MP 14-10	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.

Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for fastening densities and number of perimeter sheets.
*Determine proper fastener length for deck penetration, refer to Table 2.05B.

3. On steel decks, membrane shall be positioned with seams perpendicular to the steel deck flutes. This allows the external forces on the roof assembly to be distributed between multiple steel deck panels. Refer to Design Reference DR-06-11 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual.

4. When mechanical securement is not provided in some of the Versico Universal Details (i.e., pipes and pourable sealer pockets), additional Seam Fastening Plates must be used for membrane securement. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

5. **Perimeter Sheets**

   The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height, wind zone location and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

   The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 3'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

NOTE: Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

Perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 6.5’ wide sheets or by sub-dividing 8’ or 10’ wide field sheet using 9” Quick-Applied RTS strip or row of seam fastening plates as described below.

a. **Individual Perimeter Sheets (6.5’)**

Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 6’-0” wide.

b. **RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip) Method**

1) When **field sheets are positioned parallel to a roof perimeter, 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS** shall be placed approximately down the center of the 8' or 10' wide field membrane sheets. When a RTS divides a field sheet in half, two perimeter sheets are created.

2) When a 8' or 10' wide reinforced **EPDM membrane sheet extends perpendicular to the edge of the roof**, install **9" wide Quick-Applied RTS** beneath the EPDM membrane sheet approximately of 3’-6”' for the 8’ field sheet to approximately of 4' -0” for the 10’ field sheet from the edge of the roof. When multiple perimeter sheets are required, additional RTS may be positioned approximately 3’-6” to 4’-0” from the previous RTS to create additional perimeter sheets.

CAUTION: 6” wide Quick-Applied RTS is only available with 3” wide QA Seam Tape on one side and therefore cannot be used to form perimeter sheets.

3) Refer to Applicable Versico Details for installation

c. **Fastening Plates Method**

When field sheets extend to the edge of the roof, approved fastening plates can be installed through the reinforced membrane 3’-6” to 4’-6” from the roof edge which will be flashed with 6" wide Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip. When field sheets are positioned parallel to the roof edge, fastening through the membrane along the centerline creates two perimeter sheets. When multiple perimeter sheets are required, additional fastening plates shall be positioned 3’-6” to 4’-6” from the previously installed fastening plates. Refer to applicable Versico Details for installation.

d. **Building with Special Conditions:**

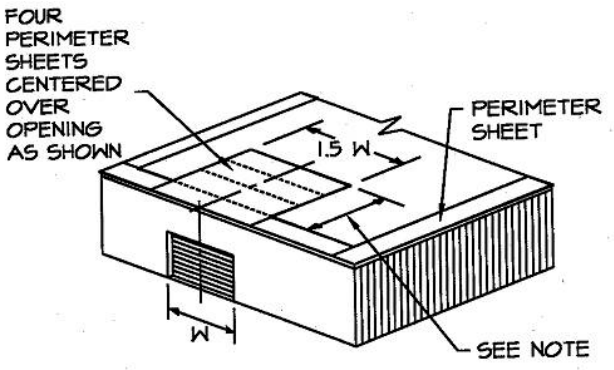
Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangers, warehouses and large maintenance facilities) will typically require additional perimeter membrane securement, an increased fastening density or other enhancement.

e. **Building with large openings**

When any wall contains major openings with a combined area which exceeds 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located, either four 6.5’ wide to two 10’ wide reinforced EPDM membrane sheets (centered over the opening) must be specified as shown.

1) 9” wide Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip) shall be specified in conjunction with the 10’ wide membrane sheets.

2) The 9” wide Quick-Applied RTS is to be positioned beneath the 8’ or 10’ wide membrane sheet along the centerline and shall be secured with Polymer Seam Plates (required for steel decks) or Seam Fastening Plates. All fasteners and plates shall be spaced at the rate required at the roof perimeter as shown on the membrane securement charts on the previous pages.



3) As an option to the above perimeter securement, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at large openings in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiGard (black and white) Fully Adhered Roofing System.

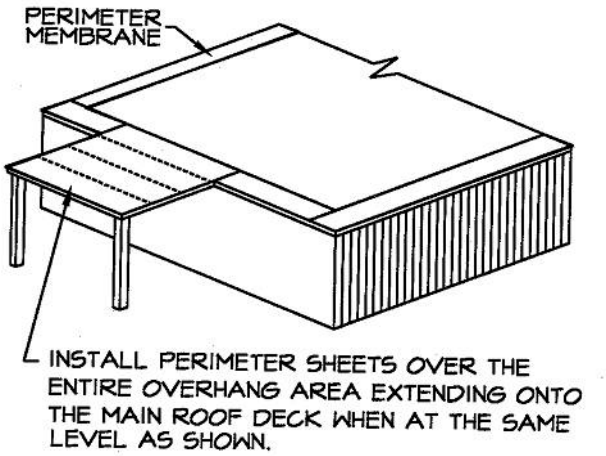
NOTE: Depth of perimeter area, noted above, shall not be less than 2.5 times the width of the opening.

f. **Buildings with overhangs**

The membrane must be specified with securement 3-1/2' to 4-1/2' over the entire overhang area extending onto the main roof deck a minimum of 3 ½' when at the same level.

1) This can be achieved utilizing 8' or 10' wide membrane sheets in conjunction with 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS as described above.

2) As an option, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at building overhangs in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiGard (black and white) Fully Adhered Roofing System.



6. **Field Membranes**

a. **Position** field membrane sheets adjacent to perimeter membrane to allow a minimum 6" overlap, 3" from the center of the plate or bar in front and back.

NOTE: For 20-year warranty projects with a roof slope less than 1/4" in 12" (minimum 1/8" slope required) or when splices buck water, strip in seams with a 6" Quick-Applied Overlayment or Cured Cover Strip.

b. **Secure the field and perimeter membrane sheets** along the pre-printed blue line approximately 3" from the edge of the membrane sheet at the approved fastening density with the required Versico Fastener and Versico Seam Plates or Bars. Refer to "Membrane Fastener Selection" Table in Paragraph 3.05 for further information.

Correct fastener placement must conform to the following:

1) The **minimum** distance between the bottom membrane edge and the nearest edge of the fastening plate or bar must be **2"**.

2) The **minimum** distance between the overlapping membrane edge and the nearest edge of the fastening plate or bar must be **2"**.

c. On new construction projects, where direct application of the membrane is specified over Protection Mat over lightweight insulating concrete, standard 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates must be used since the Polymer Seam Plates will not properly seat.

d. **Position** adjoining membrane sheets to allow a minimum overlap of 6" where Fastening Plates are located (along length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (width of the membrane) a minimum of 3" for Projects with a maximum 15 Year Warranty. For 20 Year Warranties, end roll sections should be overlapped 6" with 6" QA Seam Tape.

e. Work shall progress across the roof with a minimum 6" overlap provided at the previously secured sheet edge. The opposite length of the sheet must be secured with approved Fastening Plates or bars and overlapped accordingly.

F. **Membrane Splicing**

1. **General**

a. **VersiGard/VersiGard White – Fully Adhered or Ballasted Roofing Systems**

1) **Projects with warranties up to 15 years – Detail VGC-2.1A**

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices must be a minimum of 2-1/2" wide using **3" wide field-applied** QA Seam Tape **OR 3" Factory-Applied Quick-Applied TAPE (QAT)**.

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum (black) or 7"x9" (white) Pressure-Sensitive 'T'-Joint Cover, (for membranes of maximum thickness of 75 mil). (Detail VGC-2.1A).

Note: In lieu of the 7"x9" White EPDM Pressure-Sensitive 'T'-Joint cover, a 6"x6" section of VersiGard White Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing may be used. VersiGard White Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

2) **Projects with 20 year warranties – Detail VGC-2.1A and VGC-2.1B**

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices must be a minimum of 2-1/2" wide using **3" Factory-Applied Quick-Applied TAPE (QAT) OR** a minimum of 5-1/2" wide using **6" Field-Applied QA Seam Tape**. (Detail VGC-2.1A or VGC-2.1B).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum (black) or 7"x9" (white) Pressure-Sensitive 'T'-Joint Cover, (for membranes of thickness of 75 mil). (Detail VGC-2.1A). **For membranes of thickness of 90 mil**, Apply a second layer of 12"x12" QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6" x 6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGC-2.1B– Option 2).

Note: In lieu of the 7"x9" White EPDM Pressure-Sensitive 'T'-Joint cover, a 6"x6" section of white Peel and Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing may be used. White Peel and Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

3) **Projects with 25 and 30 year warranties – Details A-2 or B-2 or U-2A.1**

OPTION 1:

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices may be a minimum **3" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) OR 3" wide QA Seam Tape**. In addition the entire field splice must be overlaid with a continuous 6" wide Quick Applied Overlayment Strip. (See Detail VGA-2-Option 1 or VGC-2.1A -Option 1).

Splice Intersections: Overlay the entire field splice with a continuous 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive Overlayment Strip. Apply Lap Sealant at all Intersections between Pressure-Sensitive Overlayment Strip. (See Detail VGA-2-Option 1 or VGC-2.1A -Option 1).

OPTION 2:

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices may be a minimum of 5-1/2" wide using **6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) OR 6" wide QA Seam Tape** . (Detail VGA-2-Option 1 or VGB-2.1 or VGC-2.1A – Option 2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum (black) or 7"x9" White Peel and Stick 'T'-Joint Cover. Apply a second layer of 12"x12" QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6" x 6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGA-2-Option 1 or VGB-2.1 or VGC-2.1A – Option 2).

Note: White Peel and Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing is available only in rolls of 6", 9" or 12" rolls. Material used for Overlayment shall be cut from the appropriate roll.

b. **VersiGard Reinforced Mechanically Attached Roofing System**

1) **Projects with 10, 15 and 20 year Warranties – Detail VGMA-2.1 and VGMA-2.2**

Side Laps: Regardless of Warranty duration, where fastening plates are placed, shall be spliced using **6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT)** or **6" wide QA Seam Tape**. The splice tape shall be centered over the plates to extend approximately 2" on each side. QA Seam Tape must extend approximately 1/8" beyond the edge of the overlapping membrane. (Detail VGMA-2.1).

End Laps: Shall be spliced using either **3" wide QA Seam Tape** resulting in a minimum splice of 2-1/2" wide for a maximum of 15 year warranties and **6" wide QA Seam Tape** resulting in a minimum splice of 5-1/2" wide for a maximum of 20 year warranties. (Detail VGMA-2.2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover, (for membranes of maximum thickness of 75 mil). (Detail VGMA-2.1).

2) **Projects with 25 and 30 year Warranties – Detail VGMA-2.4 and VGMA-2.2**

Side Laps: Where fastening plates are placed, shall be spliced using **6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (QAT) OR 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape**. The splice tape shall be centered over the plates to extend approximately 2" on each side. QA Seam Tape must extend approximately 1/8" beyond the edge of the overlapping membrane. (Detail VGMA-2.4).

End Laps: Shall be spliced using **6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (QAT) OR 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape** resulting in a minimum splice of 5-1/2" wide for a maximum of 30 year warranties. (Detail VGMA-2.2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. Apply a second layer of 12"x12" pressure sensitive QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6" x 6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGMA-2.4).

2. For splicing procedures, cautions and warnings refer to Spec Supplement E-02-18 "Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs" for information.

G. **Additional Membrane Securement**

Securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb flashing, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2" in one horizontal foot, **and at other penetrations** in accordance with Versico's details and securement options as listed below.

Securement may be achieved as follows:

1. **Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip)**

Quick-Applied RTS is a 6" wide strip of reinforced EPDM membrane with factory-applied 3" wide QA Seam Tape and is installed in conjunction with Versico EPDM Fasteners and 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates spaced a maximum of 12" on center below the EPDM deck membrane (Polymer Seam Plates or Polymer Batten Strips are required for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems over steel decks). The securement strip can be fastened horizontally to the structural deck or vertically at walls and curbs.

a. Loose lay the 6" wide Quick-Applied RTS along parapet walls and fasten with Seam Fastening Plates and the appropriate Versico fastener to the roof deck or into the parapet wall. Spacing of the Seam Fastening Plates shall be a maximum of 12" on center for up to 20 year warranties (less than 90 mph warranty wind speed) and a maximum of 6" on center for 25 and 30 year warranties.

1) For horizontal attachment, the reinforced strip must be positioned a minimum of 1/8" to a maximum of 6" away from the angle change with pressure sensitive side facing away from the parapet and towards the roof plane.

2) For vertical attachment, the reinforced strip must be attached to the vertical wall with pressure sensitive side extending onto the roof surface.

CAUTION: Horizontal RTS attachment is required when insulation is attached with adhesives to a vapor barrier or an existing asphalt based roof. For various options, Refer to Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Application Procedures for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier".

b. Adjoining sections of the reinforced strip need not be overlapped; however, gaps between adjoining sections must not exceed 1".

CAUTION: When RTS is used for membrane securement along metal edgings, refer to the appropriate detail for applicable installation criteria. For some metal edge details, adjoining sections of the reinforced strip must be overlapped and spliced.

c. **When using Quick-Applied RTS, clean the underside of the membrane with Versico Primer** and allow proper flash-off prior to removing the release film from the RTS.

CAUTION: On fully adhered systems discontinue bonding adhesive application on the underside of the membrane in area of the sheet where contact with the Quick -Applied RTS is to occur. Contact between Quick-Applied RTS and membrane coated with bonding adhesive can result in poor peel and shear values.

2. **Seam Fastening Plates**
When the use of Quick-Applied RTS is not feasible (at smaller curbs or skylights), 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates may be used.

a. Seam Fastening Plates may be installed horizontally into the structural deck or into walls or curbs.

b. Securement of the EPDM membrane with the approved Versico Fasteners and Seam Fastening Plates must be a maximum of 12" on center starting 6" minimum to 9" maximum from inside and outside corners.

c. If horizontal wood nailers are provided, secure the Seam Fastening Plates to the wood nailer with Versico HPV Fasteners. Nails (i.e. ringshank, roofing, etc.) are not acceptable for securement.

d. After securing the Seam Fastening Plates, flash in accordance with the appropriate Versico Detail.

3.06 Flashings

For other requirements which must be complied with in order for Versico warranty to be issued, refer to Spec Supplement G-04-20 "Flashing Considerations / Metal Work".

A. **General Considerations**

1. All vertical field splices at the base of a wall or curb must be overlaid with Quick-Applied "T" Joint Covers, a 6" x 6" section (with rounded corners) of VersiGard (black and white) Quick-Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing centered over the field splice.

2. **Quick-Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing** must be limited to the overlayment of vertical seams (as required at angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where the use of Pre-molded Pipe Seals, cured EPDM membrane or Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip is not practical.

NOTE: When using Quick-Applied products in colder temperatures, use a heat gun to warm the product. Apply heat to the EPDM flashing side of the product. Do not apply heat directly to the pre-applied adhesive. The Quick-Applied Flashing must be applied immediately after primer flashes off. Refer to "Membrane Splicing with QA Seam Tape" for application procedures in colder temperatures.

3. When using **Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip** to overlay Seam Fastening Plates or metal edging, etc., **V-150 Primer or LOW VOC Primer** must be used to clean the membrane and metal flanges.

4. Special requirements may apply for certain flashing details for projects with extended warranty durations. Refer to Versico published details for applicable requirements when warranty coverage exceeds beyond 20 years.

5. When using Solvent-Free EPDM Bonding Adhesive refer to the Technical Data Bulletin for additional installation information.

B. **Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.**

1. Use continuous deck membrane with Quick-Applied RTS or Seam Fastening Plates along the angle change.

a. When using Quick-Applied RTS, refer to Paragraph 3.05 G, Additional Membrane Securement, for attachment criteria.

b. When Seam Fastening Plates are used to secure continuous deck membrane, use minimum 6" wide Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip to overlay fasteners and plates.

2. When the use of continuous deck membrane for wall flashing is not feasible, a separate piece of cured EPDM membrane may be used.

   NOTE: 60-mil cured non reinforced membrane may be used as a separate wall flashing with projects of warranty 20 years or greater. The flashing may also incorporate membrane equal of thickness to that of the EPDM membrane at the deck level

3. Adhere flashing to the wall and terminate in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

4. Use a “T” Joint Cover or 6" x 6" Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing with rounded corners to overlay vertical splices as shown on the applicable Versico Detail.

5. Refer to applicable Versico Details for various corner flashing options.

C. **Flashing of other Penetrations**, refer to Spec Supplement G-04-20 for Flashing Considerations and the applicable Versico detail for specific requirements.

D. **Flashing of Difficult Penetrations,** refer to Spec Supplement G-11-20 for “LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing” for additional information and specific requirements.

3.07 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. Refer to Spec Supplement G-05-18 “Roof Walkway Installations.”

3.08 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. Refer to Spec Supplement G-06-208 “Daily Seal & Clean Up”.

3.09 Optional Color Coating

1. **If optional color coating is specified, Versico's final inspection for warranty must be conducted prior to the coating application.** This will permit the completion of any “Repair for Warranty” items without consideration for the removal and reapplication of the coating. The owner will then verify that the coating was applied after receiving the warranty.

2. If **X-Tenda Coat** is specified to color the membrane surface, refer to the Versico X-Tenda Coat Specification for installation requirements.

3.10 Clean Up

For daily tie-off or cleaning procedures refer to Spec Supplement, G-06-20 “Daily Seal / Clean Up” in the Versico Technical Manual.

A. **General**

1. Termination bars and surface mounted reglets must be specified to be installed directly to the wall surface.

2. Versico recommends VersiTrim Metal Edging/Coping, Termination Bar or Drip Edge for membrane termination.

   NOTE: Refer to Warranty Tables in Section 1.05 for specific metal edge requirements for projects with Total System Warranties or those with extended peak gust wind speed coverage greater than 80 miles per hour.

3. Metal work by others, when specified, must be fastened to prevent the metal from pulling free or buckling and sealed to prevent moisture from entering the roofing system or building. **Unless supplied by Versico, metal work securement is not included in this specification and is excluded from the Versico warranty.**

4. **On retrofit projects**, existing counter flashing, edging, expansion joint covers, copings, etc., shall not be reused unless investigated by the specifier to determine its compliance to Versico's current details.

SPECIFICATION ATTACHMENT

VersiGard Design “B” Loose-Laid Ballasted Roofing Systems

“Attachment I”

Ballast Criteria

January 2020

A. GENERAL

The specifier must evaluate the various conditions by which the ballast requirements are dictated. Building height, parapet height and project wind zone are major factors when specifying a minimum ballast requirement. The guidelines for ballast requirements which have been published by the following organizations should be referenced:

1. American National Standards Institute, ANSI/SPRI RP-4 (current edition) Wind Design Guide for Ballasted Single-Ply Roofing Systems. This standard is referenced in the current edition of the International Building Code (IBC).

2. Factory Mutual (FM) Research Corporation Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-28 and 1-29.

B. BALLAST TYPES/COVERAGE RATES

The coverage rates listed below are considered minimum and are required by Versico for the issuance of the Versico warranty. Additional ballast coverage rates may be specified to provide additional wind uplift resistance.

1. **Rounded Water-Worn Gravel** may be placed directly on the EPDM membrane without additional membrane protection.

   a. Minimum acceptable gradation:

      1. Nominal 1-1/2" rounded water worn gravel which conforms to the following gradation: 50% retained by a 3/4" screen, 95% retained by a 1/2" screen and 98% retained by a 1/4" screen. Use ASTM C136 method for sizing gravel.

      2. Alternately, #4, #3 and #24 stone (sized in accordance with ASTM D448 method of sizing) may be used in lieu of the stone listed above.

      3. Coverage rate shall be no less than 1000 pounds per 100 square feet and ballast must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

   b. Nominal 2-1/2" rounded water worn gravel which conforms to gradation #1 or #2 when sized in accordance with ASTM D448 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be no less than 1300 pounds per 100 square feet and gravel must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 13 pounds per square foot.

2. **Standard sizes of coarse aggregate** - Based on ASTM D448

Size Number	1	2	24	3	4
Nominal Size Square Openings	**3-1/2" to 1-1/2"**	**2-1/2" to 1-1/2"**	**2-1/2" to 3/4"**	**2" to 1"**	**1-1/2" to 3/4"**
Amounts Passing Each Lab Sieve (Square Opening), Percent (%)					
4"	100				
3-1/2"	90 to 100				
3"		100	100		
2-1/2"	25 to 60	90 to 100	90 to 100	100	
2"		35 to 70		90 to 100	100
1-1/2"	0 to 15	0 to 15	25 to 60	35 to 70	90 to 100
1"				0 to 15	20 to 55
3/4"	0 to 5	0 to 5	0 to 10		0 to 15
1/2"			0 to 5	0 to 5	
3/8"					0 to 5

3. **Crushed Stone**, when specified, shall conform to the gradations approved for rounded water-worn gravel and must be installed in conjunction with Versico Protective Mat.

   a. Protective Mat must extend a minimum of 2" above the crushed stone at the perimeter and penetrations, but must be discontinued at scuppers, Dutch gutters and at drain bases.

   b. A minimum 6" overlap between adjacent sheets of HP Protective Mat must be specified.

4. **Individual Concrete Pavers**

   a. Individual pavers with a minimum weight of 18 pounds per square foot may be substituted for nominal 1-1/2" stone. Individual pavers with a minimum weight of 22 pounds per square foot may be substituted for nominal 2-1/2" stone.

   b. Individual pavers must be a maximum of two feet square. Unless otherwise required by Versico, pavers must weigh no more than 80 pounds per unit to allow for easy removal and replacement.

   c. Individual pavers with a surface other than a steel troweled finish as approved by Versico must be installed over Protective Mat and must be accepted by Versico prior to installation.

      Elevating pavers should increase life expectancy, reduce freeze/thaw effects and promote more positive drainage. Acceptable pedestals can be specified under corners of pavers to elevate paver.

   d. Individual concrete pavers shall be loose laid and butted together with no gaps greater than 1/2".

5. **Lightweight Interlocking Concrete Pavers**

   a. Depending on the type of lightweight interlocking system, Versico Protective Mat or manufacturer's recommended matting may be required by Versico as a protection layer for the membrane. **Versico must be consulted prior to installation concerning protective matting requirements.**

   b. Lightweight interlocking pavers (minimum 10 pounds per square foot) may be substituted for nominal 1-1/2" stone or nominal 2-1/2" stone.

   c. When lightweight interlocking pavers are specified, the respective paver manufacturer must be consulted concerning installation criteria.

   CAUTION: The securement method suggested by the respective interlocking paver manufacturer must be reviewed by Versico to determine membrane accessibility. If access to the membrane system is impaired by the paver interlocking mechanism (mechanical clips, strapping, adhesive, etc.), the building owner must assume the responsibility of providing access to the membrane for the purpose of investigation and warranty related repairs.

d. Lightweight Ballast Paver – 2’ x 2’ x 1.25” weighing 15 lbs/sq. ft.

6. **Walkways**

CAUTION: Walkways weighing less than 10 lbs per square foot can not be installed within 10 foot of the perimeter of the building for any building greater regardless of building height.

a. **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers:** A 2' x 2' x 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Interlocking Rubber Pavers are designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering an environmentally sound design. Paver features bi-directional drainage and freeze/thaw stability. The Versico Interlocking Rubber Paver can be installed directly over the EPDM membrane without a separation layer.

b. **Hanover Pedestal Paver –** Used for light traffic areas associated with rooftop or garden roof applications. 2’x2’x2.25” thick precast concrete pavers weighing 22 psf with an elevated clearance of 1/2” from incorporated footing. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using Pedestal and shims.

Note: EPDM Pedestal and Leveling Shims – A 3/8” fixed height EPDM rubber pedestal incorporating 1/8” spacer tabs. The pedestal allows pavers to follow the contour of the roof and may be combined with 1/8” or 1/16” leveling shims to prevent paver movement and provide a more stable feel. Both Hanover Pavers and leveling shims are available from Versico. (Refer to product section Spec Supplement P-01-20 “Related Products”.)

c. **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Paver -** The standard, 24” x 24” x 1-13/16” thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2” x 23-1/2” x 1-1/4” thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

d. **Other Walkway Considerations:**

Smooth concrete pavers when specified in conjunction with insulation that is Mechanically Attached, must be loose laid over a slip sheet of membrane or 2 layers of Versico Protective Mat. When insulation is attached with DASH Adhesive, concrete pavers may be placed over one layer of Protective Mat. Pavers cannot weigh more than 80 pounds per paper for ease of removal

1) Walkways are considered a maintenance item and are excluded from the Versico warranty.

2) Window washing equipment will require special maintenance. Runways or window washing tracks must be utilized to prevent damage to membrane or insulation. Such details must be reviewed by Versico to determine reasonable access to the membrane and associated insulation/underlayment components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally blank

SPECIFICATION ATTACHMENT

VersiGard® Design EPDM Roofing Systems
Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Fastened

"Attachment II"

25/30 Year Warranty
Design Enhancements

January 2020

Information contained in this Attachment outlines necessary enhancements required for projects where a 25 or 30-year Warranty is specified. At the applicator's or specifier's discretion, projects may be forwarded to Versico for warranty review prior to installation or bid.

Section **Page**

A. General

1. All products specified for these roofing assemblies must be products manufactured or marketed by Versico.

2. On retrofit projects, all existing roofing material shall be totally removed.

3. All projects, a final shop drawing shall be approved by Versico prior to installation. Shop drawings must include all pertaining details. As-Built projects are not recommended.

4. The roof assembly will vary based on warranty wind speed and hail coverage. As identified in Warranty Tables, included in this attachment.

5. An air/vapor barrier shall be used when required and must be sealed around perimeter and roof penetrations. When not specified, the roof membrane shall be adhered over perimeter wood nailer along edges to prevent air infiltration along edging, regardless of assembly type (Ballasted, Adhered and Mechanically Fastened).

6. Due to warranty length, covered in this attachment, special consideration should be given to the total R-Value of the roof assembly. Utilizing the 2012 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) to determine the minimum level of insulation for the building project's location is recommended.

7. To optimize energy efficiency, insulation shall be installed in multiple layers with joints staggered.

8. For limitations and specific types of insulation/underlayments refer to "Section E Insulation/Underlayments"

9. 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets / saddles may be accepted. Assemblies described in this attachment are governed by the maximum slope limit described in the current Vresico publication.

10. Refer to Specification Supplement E-02-18 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs" and applicable Versico Details for additional design enhancements.

B. Membrane Criteria

1. **Adhered Roofing Systems**, the roofing membrane shall be a minimum of **60-mil thick VersiGard (black or white) Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane** utilizing enhanced details for **25 Year Warranty** Duration

   OR

   90-mil VersiGard Non-Reinforced Membrane OR 75-mil thick VersiGard Reinforced Membrane utilizing enhanced details for **30 Year Warranty** Duration.

2. **Ballasted Roofing Systems**, the roofing membrane shall be a minimum of **60-mil thick VersiGard Non-Reinforced Membrane** utilizing enhanced details for **25 Year Warranty** Duration

   OR

   90-mil thick VersiGard Non-Reinforced Membrane utilizing enhanced details for **30 Year Warranty** Duration. Maximum membrane width, not to exceed 10' wide.

3. **Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems**, the roofing membrane shall be a minimum of **75-mil thick VersiGard Reinforced Membrane** utilizing enhanced details for 25 or 30 Year Warranty Duration.

4. **Non-Reinforced Membrane Criteria and Hail Coverage**

Years	VersiGard (Black or White) Non-Reinforced Membranes					
	Warranty Wind Speed Coverage				Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage
	55, 72 or 80 mph		90 to 100 mph	110 to 120 mph		
	Adhered (2)	Ballasted (1)	Adhered (2)	Adhered (2)		
25 year	√	√	√	N/A	VersiGard (Black or White) 60-mil	**Adhered Systems (VersiGard – Black or White)** 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 60-mil Adhered to Cover Board. 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 90-mil Adhered to Cover Board. **Additional Design Requirement** Cover Board set in Flexible DASH Adhesive (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck Prime or Securock - Adhered Only). **Ballasted Systems (VersiGard)** 1" or 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 60-mil. 3" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 90-mil.
30 year	√	√	√	N/A	VersiGard (Black or White) 90-mil	

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √= Acceptable

(1) VersiGard (White) membrane is not recommended for ballasted systems.
(2) Standard G200-SA or EPDM x-23 Low VOC Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

5. **Reinforced Membrane Criteria and Hail Coverage**

Years	VersiGard Reinforced Membranes							
	Warranty Wind Speed Coverage						Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage **(Adhered Systems Only)**
	55, 72 or 80 mph		90 mph		100 to 120 mph			
	Adhered (1)	Mech. Fastened	Adhered (1)	Mech. Fastened	Adhered (1)	Mech. Fastened		
25 year	√	√	√	√	√	N/A	VersiGard 75-mil	1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a Min. 60-mil Adhered to Cover Board. 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a Min. 75-mil Adhered to Cover Board. **Additional Design Requirement:** Cover Board set in Flexible DASH Adhesive (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck Prime or Securock - Adhered Only).
30 year	√	√	√	√	√	N/A	VersiGard 75-mil	

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √= Acceptable

(1) Standard G200-SA or EPDM x-23 Low VOC Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

C. Adhered System Design Criteria (25 YR to 30 YR Warranty)

1. Building height shall not exceed 100'. For projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
2. Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7-2010 (Category II Map) shall not exceed 120 mph.
3. All Field Splice “T-Joints” must be overlaid as described in Detail VGA-2.1.
4. The criteria is for compliance with Versico’s requirements for warranty, when FM Compliance is required for a specific project refer to FM Documentation and Versico Code Listings.
5. 6” on center fastening required for Pressure Sensitive RTS.
6. Table below outlines insulation/underlayment requirements and application attachment methods:

Maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment		Insulation/Underlayment Attachment			Metal Edging
			# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		
				Field	Perimeter	
55 MPH	1-1/2" to 2-1/2" (25 psi) VersiCore MP-H Polyisocyanurate (1)		16	6" (4)	6"	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200, 300, or 400 may be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
	1-1/2” to 2-1/2” (25 psi) SecurShield Polyiso					
	Cover Board over Insulation	1/2" SecurShield HD (2)				
		1/2” SecurShield HD Plus				
		1/4" Dens-Deck Prime (3)				
		1/4" Securock (3)				
72 or 80 MPH	1-1/2" to 2-1/2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso		16	6"	6"	Versico Drip Edge (5), VersiTrim 2000, 3000 or 4000.
	Cover Board over Insulation	1/2” SecuShield HD Plus				
		1/2" Dens-Deck Prime (3)				
		1/2" Securock (3)				
90 or 100 MPH	**Cover Board over Insulation**	5/8" Dens-Deck Prime (3)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
		5/8" Securock (3)				
		1-1/2” DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (3)	17	FS	FS	

Notes:
FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage.
(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

(1) Not for use directly on concrete decks when adhesion is specified to the structural deck.
(2) For Building heights between 51’-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
(3) Hail coverage offered with substrate when DASH Adhesive is used for cover board attachment.
(4) Structural Concrete - Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
(5) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge to perimeter wood nailers.

D. Mechanically Fastened System Design Criteria (25 YR to 30 YR Warranty)

1. Building height limitation depends on structural deck type. Projects with structural concrete or steel decks are limited to 100’ in height. Projects with plywood decks (3/4” min.) are limited to a maximum height of 30’. Projects with Wood plank (1” min.) are limited to a maximum height of 60’. For projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
2. Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7-2010 (Category II Map) shall not exceed 120 mph.
3. All Field Splice “T-Joints” must be overlaid as described in Detail VGMA-2.1A.
4. This criteria is for compliance with Versico’s requirements for extended warranties, when FM Compliance is required for a specific project refer to FM Documentation and Versico Code Listings.
5. Fasteners covered in this attachment are limited to a length not to exceed 12”. Assemblies with Tapered Insulation, requiring longer fasteners than 12”, shall be reviewed by Versico.
6. 6” on center fastening required for Quick-Applied RTS.
7. Table below outlines insulation/underlayment requirements and application attachment methods:

Maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Insulation Thickness	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Insulation Underlayment Attachment # of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size	Metal Edging
Up to 72 MPH	Steel, Concrete or Wood Deck	< 5”	1-1/2" to 2-1/2" (25 psi) VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	8	Versico Drip Edge, VersiTrim 200, 300, or 400 may be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
		> 5”	Overlay 1/2” Securshield HD Cover Board over VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate		
	Wood Deck	Direct to Deck	1” SecurShield CD		
80 MPH	Steel or Concrete Deck	Any Thickness	Overlay 1/2” SecurShield HD Cover Board over VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	8	Versico Drip Edge (1) or VersiTrim 2000, 3000 or 4000.
	Wood Deck	Direct to Deck	1” SecurShield CD		
90 MPH	Steel or Concrete Deck	Any Thickness	Overlay 1/2” SecurShield HD Cover Board over VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	8	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000

Notes:

(1) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge to perimeter wood nailers.

(2) An air/vapor barrier shall be used when required and must be sealed around perimeter and roof penetrations. When not specified, the roof membrane shall be adhered over perimeter wood nailer along edges to prevent air infiltration along edging, regardless of assembly type.

(VersiGard Reinforced Membrane Only)
22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete

Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Max. Building Height	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets			Field Membrane Width	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastening Density (Field Sheets)	Fastening Density (Perimeter Sheets)
		Local Wind Speed ASCE-7 2010 (Category II Map)						
		Up to 110 MPH	115 MPH	120 MPH				
55 MPH	Up to 60'	2	2	3	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(1)	12" O.C.(1)
	61' to 100'	2	3	4	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(1)	12" O.C.(1)
72 MPH	Up to 60'	2	2	3	10'	Note 3	6" O.C.(1)	6" O.C.(1)
	61' to 100'	2	3	4	10'	Note 3	6" O.C.(1)	6" O.C.(1)
80 MPH	Up to 60'	3	3	3	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	12" O.C.(2)
	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	12" O.C.(2)
90 MPH	Up to 60'	4	4	4	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	12" O.C.(2)
	61' to 100'	4	4	4	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	6" O.C.(2)

(1) Using HPV Fasteners On Steel Deck with 2" Polymer Seam Plates
(2) Using HPV-XL Fasteners and 2-3/8" Polymer (HPV-XL) Plates
(3) Split Field sheet using a 9" Quick-Applied RTS along the center of the sheet.

(VersiGard Reinforced Membrane Only)
Wood Decks

Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out Values	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets		Field Membrane Width	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastening Density (Field & Perimeter Sheets)
			Local Wind Speed ASCE 7-2010 (Category II Map)				
			Up to 100 MPH	115 MPH (Max.)			
55 MPH	3/4" Plywood (2)	450 lbs	2	2	10'	Note 1	12" O.C.
72 MPH	Wood Plank (3)	540 lbs	2	2	10'	Note 1	12" O.C.
	3/4" Plywood (3)	450 lbs	2	4	10'	Note 1	9" O.C.
80 MPH	Wood Plank (3)	540 lbs	2	4	10'	Note 1	9" O.C.

(1) Split Field sheet using a 9" Quick-Applied RTS along the center of the sheet.
(2) Maximum Building Height Up to 30'
(3) Maximum Building Height Up to 60'

E. Ballasted Design Criteria (25 YR to 30 YR Warranty)

1. Building height shall not exceed 60'. For projects where building height exceeds 60' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
2. Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7-2010 (Category II Map) shall not exceed 115 mph. Projects in greater wind zones may be submitted for review by Versico.
3. All Field Splice “T-Joints” must be overlaid as described in Detail VGB-2.1.
4. For applicable membrane thickness, refer to Tables in Section B4.
5. 6” on center fastening required for Quick-Applied RTS.

General

1. Versico Polyisocyanurate or Insulfoam EPS Insulation shall be applied in multiple layers with joints staggered between layers, following current energy codes. The layer directly under the membrane shall be 1-1/2” thick insulation and shall be loose-laid or, if specified, may be secured with bead adhesive (12” O.C. bead spacing is acceptable).

   CAUTION: The use of Mechanically Fasteners is not permitted for insulation securement.

Polyisocyanurate Insulation

1. When Polyisocyanurate insulation is specified, VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield (20 or 25 psi) shall be utilized and is recommended. On structural and lightweight structural concrete, to safeguard against residual moisture, the use of Securshield Polyisocyanurate is required.

Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation

1. When EPS (Expanded Polystyrene) insulation is to be utilized, only Insulfoam EPS may be used as follows:

   a. Insulfoam I (1.0 pcf density) EPS.
   b. Insulfoam VIII (1.25 pcf density) EPS.

2. On steel decks, install EPS insulation in conjunction with thermal barrier, if required for code compliance.

3. When directly installed on steel deck, total thickness of insulation must be adequate to span deck flutes.

Ballast Types/Coverage Rates

b. The coverage rates listed in this attachment are considered minimum and are required by Versico for issuance of the standard Versico warranty. Depending on specific project conditions (building height, parapet height and project location), additional ballast may be necessary to provide wind uplift protection. Refer to “Attachment I” in this Specification for suitable ballast types and coverage rates. **Comply with the specifier's requirements when an additional ballast coverage rate is specified.**

c. **Rounded Water-Worn Gravel** must be applied over the EPDM membrane at the minimum rate of **1000 pounds per square** and must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

ASTM D 448 SIZE NUMBER	MINIMUM COVERAGE RATE (pounds per square)	AVERAGE COVERAGE RATE (lbs./sq. ft. continuously distributed)
4 (1-1/2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
3 (2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
24 (2-1/2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
2 (2-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13
1 (3-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13

Notes: In the field of the roof, some bare spots resulting from installation are permitted; however, they must not exceed 64 square inches and must be limited to no more than 2 per square (100 square feet). No bare spots are permitted in the perimeter area of the roof that is 10' wide.

d. **Smooth Surfaced Individual Concrete Pavers**

1) When the use of concrete paver is specified, Versico supplied Hanover Pedestal Paver is recommended and can be covered by the Versico Warranty. A pedestal system is recommended, due to increased life expectancy, however, field fabricated, cut sections (8" x 8") of Versigard Black Quick-Applied / VersiGard White Peel & Stick Molded Walkway Pads, beneath pavers, at corners of pavers.

2) Individual pavers must be a maximum of two feet square. Unless otherwise required by Versico, pavers must weigh no more than 80 pounds per unit to allow for easy removal and replacement.

3) Individual pavers with a surface other than a steel troweled finish as approved by Versico, must be installed over Versico HP Protective Mat and must be accepted by Versico prior to installation.

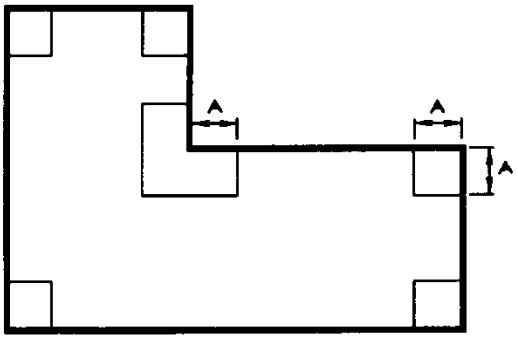
4) Elevating pavers should increase life expectancy, reduce freeze/thaw effects and promote more positive drainage. Acceptable pedestals can be specified under corners of pavers to elevate paver.

5) Individual concrete pavers shall be loose laid and butted together with no gaps greater than 1/2".

Ballast Criteria for Up to 30 Year Extended Warranty

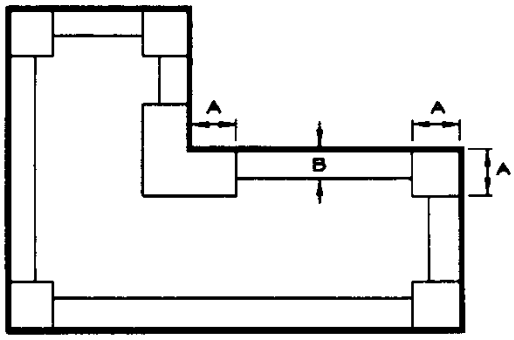
a. Refer to installations below for calculating corner/perimeter areas for the noted warranty wind speeds available.

Ballast Requirements for 72 mph Warranty



A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)

Ballast Requirements for 80 mph Warranty



A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)
B (Perimeters) = 10'

2. At corner and/or perimeter areas, ballast shall be 2-1/2" nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #1 or #2 in accordance with ASTM D-448 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 15 pounds per square foot.

3. In field areas, ballast shall be 1-1/2" nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #4 in accordance with ASTM-D448 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 12 pounds per square foot.

4. Other ballasting configurations may be authorized by Versico, upon review and approval, prior to construction.

F. Roof Deck Criteria

1. Steel (22 gauge or heavier) **– HPV, HPV-XL or InsulTite Fasteners are required, with a minimum pullout of not less than 450 pounds per fastener.**

   NOTE: Versico InsulTite fasteners may be used with adhered systems only, if the minimum pullout requirement is met.

2. Structural Concrete (minimum 3,000 psi) **– MP 14-10 (threaded) Fasteners are required with a minimum pullout of 800 pounds per fastener.** CD-10 (hammer-driven) is also applicable for adhered membrane assemblies. **In lieu of fastening, DASH 100 LV or Flexible DASH Adhesive is an acceptable alternative for insulation attachment**

for adhered assembly when used in conjunction with coated glass faced insulation and full spray.

NOTE: The use of standard (paper) faced Polyisocyanurate is not acceptable. Due to possible presence of residual moisture in concrete slabs.

3. Wood Plank (minimum 1" thick) or minimum 3/4" thick Plywood **– HPV or InsulTite Fasteners are required with a minimum pullout of 450 pounds for plywood and 540 pounds for wood planks.**

   NOTE: Versico InsulTite fasteners may be used with adhered systems only, if the minimum pullout requirement is met.

4. For **Ballasted Assemblies**, the structural deck must be able to sustain the weight of a ballasted assembly (12-15 lbs of ballast, as well as other components, i.e. membrane, insulation and vapor barriers, if applicable). The structural deck must be sufficient to support concentrated construction traffic and point loading.

G. Flashing, Terminations and Other Considerations (All Assemblies)

1. All existing flashing must be removed prior to the application of new membrane. New membrane flashing must not conceal weep holes or cover existing through wall counterflashing.

2. Wall flashings shall extend a minimum of 8", or above the anticipated slush line, prior to written approval from Versico is required for lower heights of flashing.

3. Pre-fabricated accessories must be utilized, where applicable.

4. Project details must be reviewed by Versico, preferably prior to bid, and a written approval must be obtained. As a warranty prerequisite, the approval shall be included as part of the project submittals along with the Request for Warranty form that is required for project approval.

5. The use of the **VersiGard (Black or White) Quick-Applied (Cured) Cover Strip is not permitted** to flash metal flanges of edge metal fascia systems. Refer to Details for further information.

6. Only Versico supplied Sheet Metal and Edging is to be used on all projects, unless prior authorization from Versico has been obtained.

7. Versico Termination Bar is required in locations where a compression bar termination has been specified. The Termination Bar must be used in conjunction with new or existing counterflashing.

8. Where new or existing counterflashing is used, Versico's Termination Bar must be used as the primary termination.

9. Certain metal accessories by others may be permitted upon Versico acceptance for wind speed coverage less than 72 mph.

H. Assembly Specific Details

Adhered
Versitrim 200 (25/30 Year Warranties) VGA-1.2
Membrane Splice (25/30 Year Warranties) VGA-2

Ballasted
EPDM Membrane Splices (25/30 Year Warranties) VGB-2.1

Mechanically Fastened
Membrane Securement – Option 1 (25/30 Year Warranties) VGMA-2.0A
Membrane Securement with Quick-Applied RTS – Option 2 (25/30 Year Warranties)..... VGMA-2.0B
Membrane Splice (25/30 Year Warranties) VGMA-2.4
QA Seam Tape Splice Intersection (25/30 Year Warranties) VGMA-2.5

Metal Edges
Versitrim 300 (25/30 Year Warranties) VGC-1.4

Membrane Splices
QA Seam Tape Splice Intersection (25/30 Year Warranties) VGC-2.4

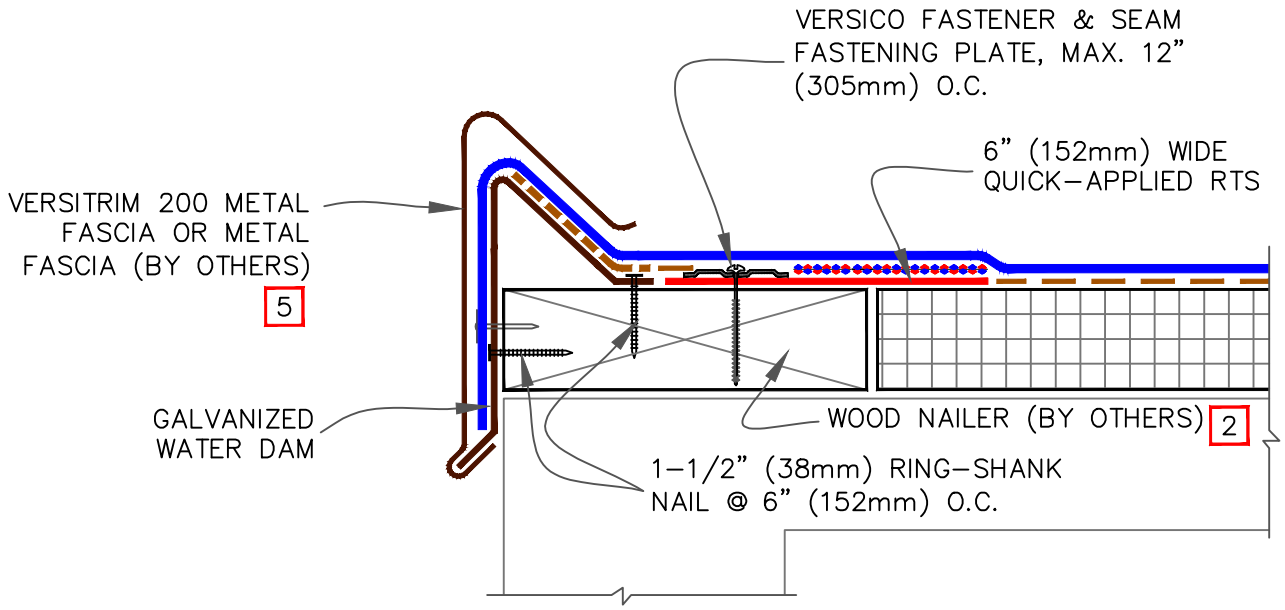
Pipe Flashing
Pre-Molded Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Seal with 90-mil Membrane or 25/30 Year Warranties VGC-8.1B
Field Fabricated Pipe / Structural Steel Tube Flashing (25/30 Year Warranties) VGC-8.3

Inside/Outside Corners
Inside Corner Flashing for Projectsl with 90-mil Membrane or 25/30 Year Warranties VGC-15.4B
Outside Corner Flashing for Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 25/30 Year Warranties VGC-15.8

CAUTION

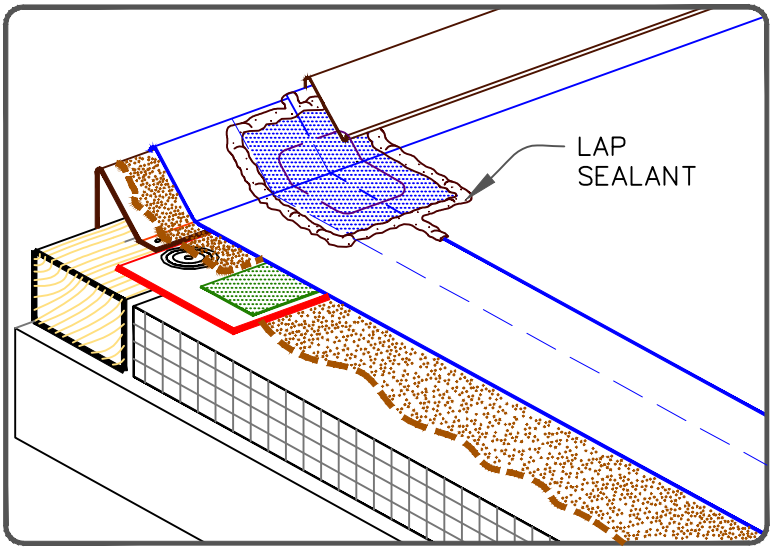
WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90 MPH IS SPECIFIED, CARLISLE FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER.

VERSITRIM 200 DOES NOT WORK WITH 80 & 90 MIL MEMBRANE



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
4. FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE TOP LAYER. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.



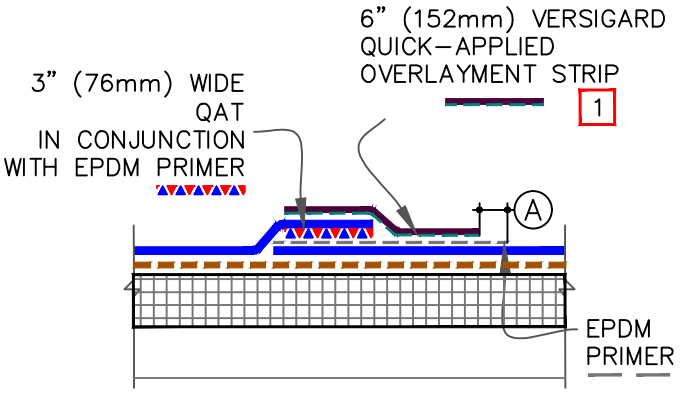
VERSITRIM 200 (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

EPDM
BONDING ADHESIVE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

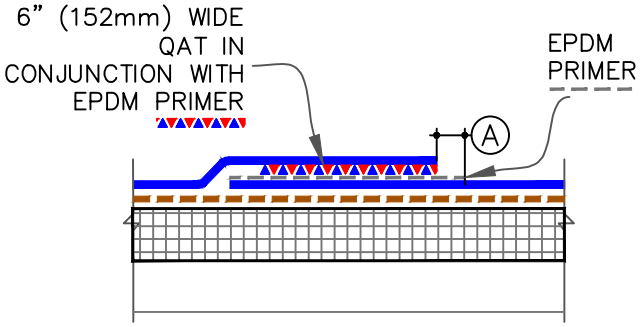
ADHERED EPDM

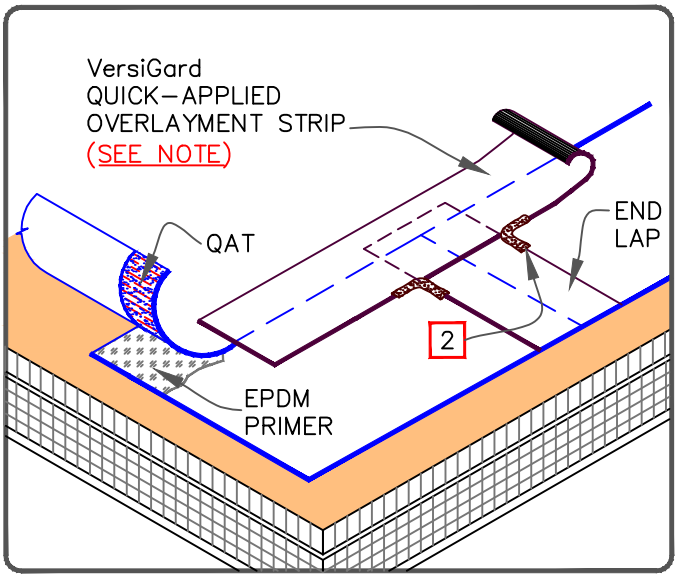
VGA-1.2

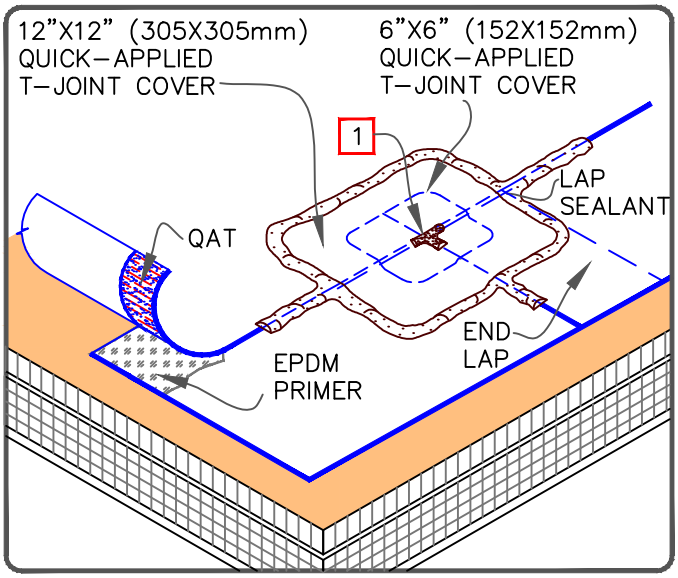
OPTION 1



OPTION 2







NOTES:

1. TAPE SPLICES MAY BE A MINIMUM 3" (76mm) WIDE FACTORY APPLIED QAT. IN ADDITION, OVERLAY THE ENTIRE FIELD SPLICE WITH A CONTINUOUS 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK APPLIED OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT ALL INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN QUICK–APPLIED OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

NOTE:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152X152mm) T–JOINT COVER. A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK–APPLIED T–JOINT COVER IS REQUIRED.

DIMENSION		mm
Ⓐ	1/8" TO 1/2"	3 TO 13mm

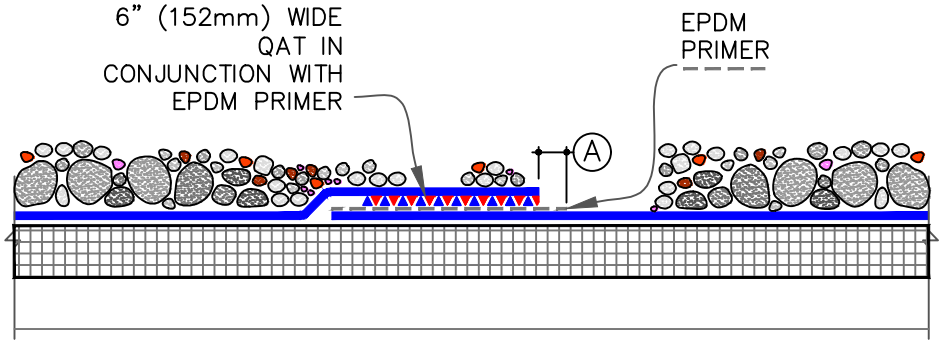
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES (25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

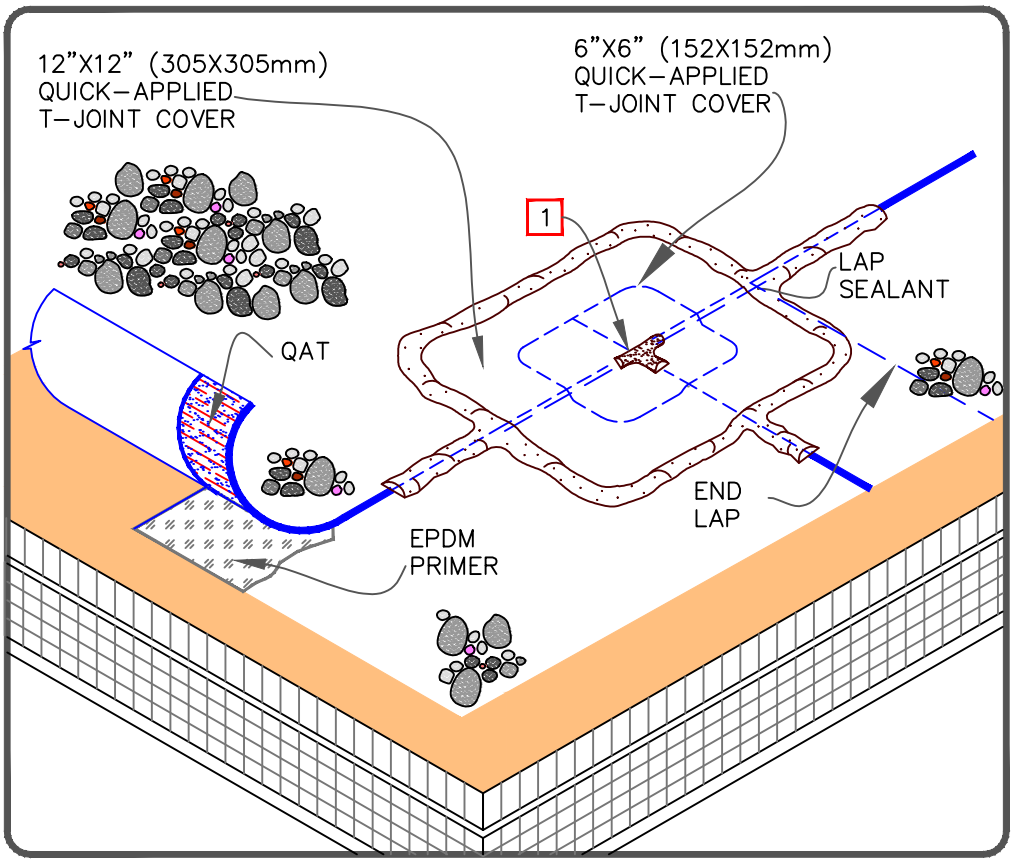
→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGA–2



DIMENSION		mm
A	1/8" TO 1/2"	3 TO 13mm



NOTES:

1. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

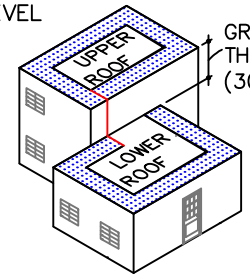
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152X152mm) T-JOINT COVER. A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER IS REQUIRED.

3. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM

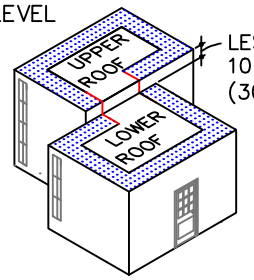
PERIMETER ZONES

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



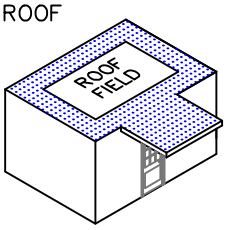
GREATER THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



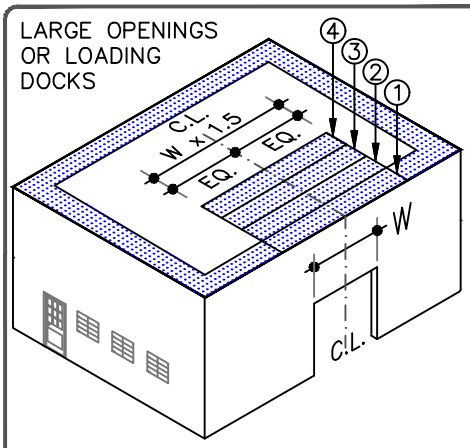
LESS THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

CANOPY ROOF

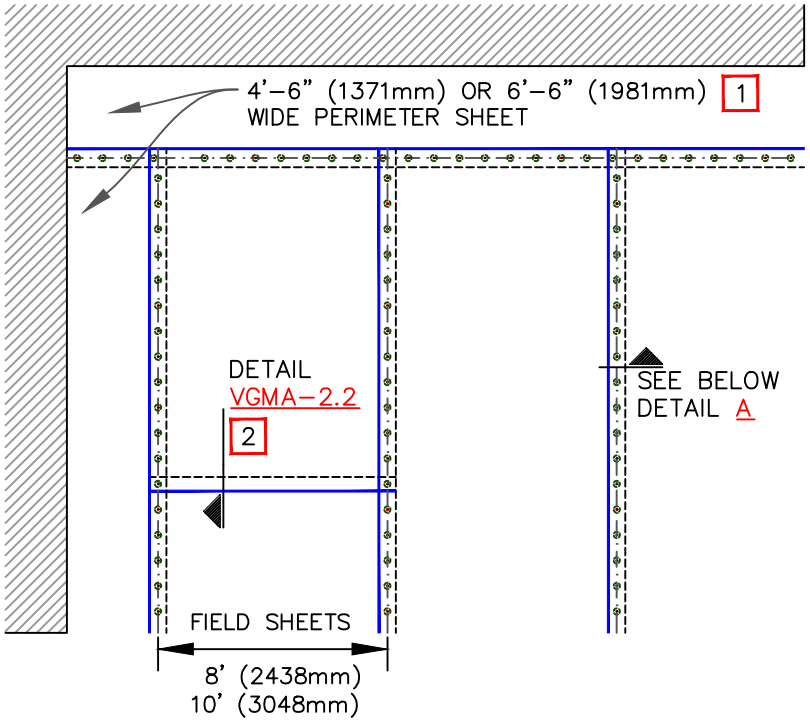


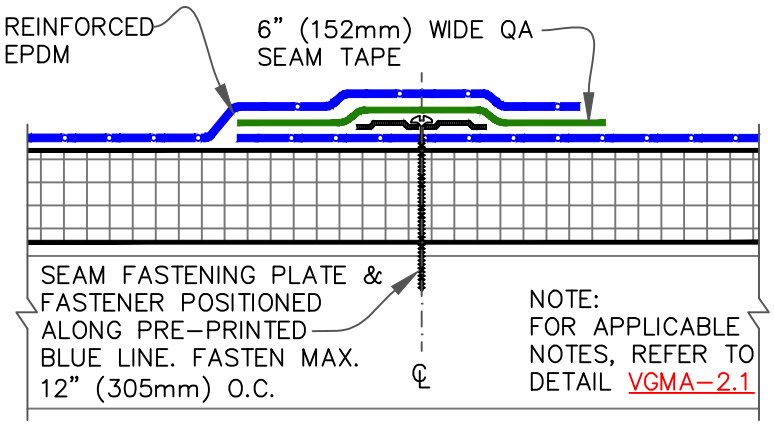
INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG (PROJECTION ROOF) AREA, EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

LARGE OPENINGS OR LOADING DOCKS



4 PERIMETER SHEETS CENTERED OVER LARGE OPENINGS





DETAIL A

NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
2. END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE SPLICED USING EITHER 3" (76mm) OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA–2.2.
3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

MEMBRANE SECUREMENT – OPTION 1 (ALL WARRANTIES)

REINFORCED EPDM– UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 → SEE NOTE(S)

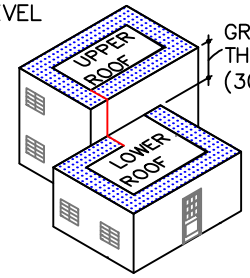
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA–2.0A

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM

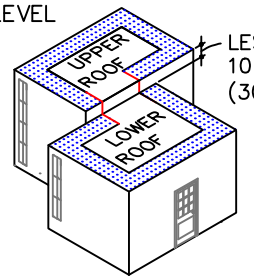
PERIMETER ZONES

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



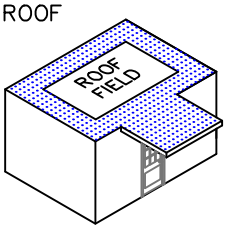
GREATER THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



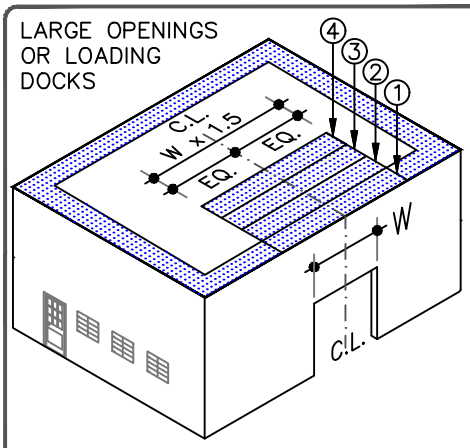
LESS THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

CANOPY ROOF

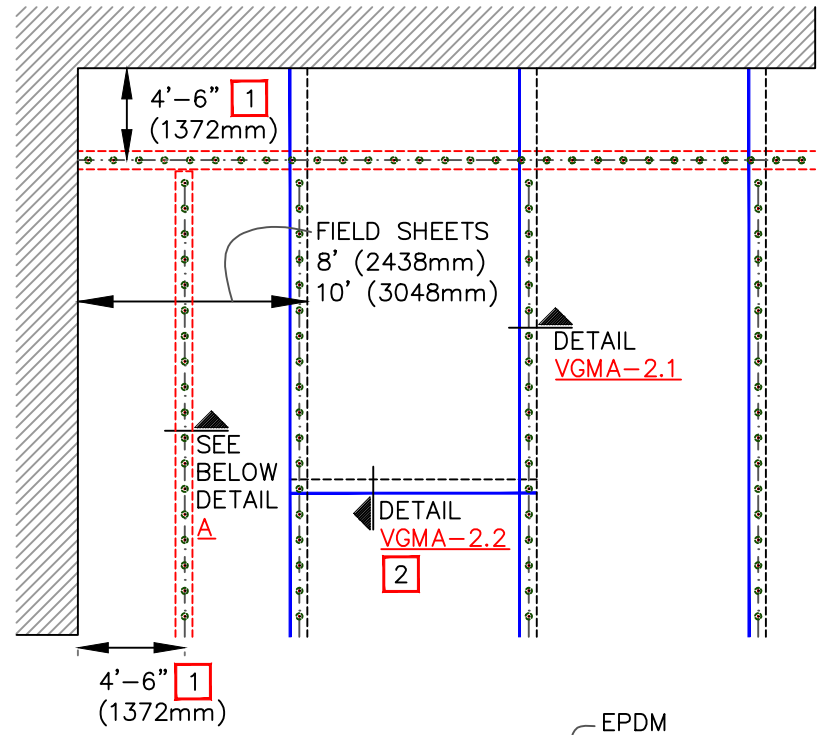


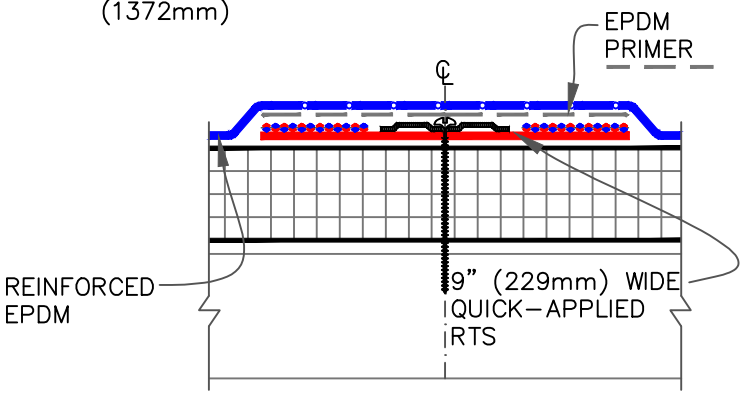
INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG (PROJECTION ROOF) AREA, EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

LARGE OPENINGS OR LOADING DOCKS



4 PERIMETER SHEETS CENTERED OVER LARGE OPENINGS





DETAIL A

NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
2. END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE SPLICED USING EITHER 3" (76mm) OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA–2.2.
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE BACK SIDE OF MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO ADHERING MEMBRANE TO QUICK–APPLIED RTS.
4. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

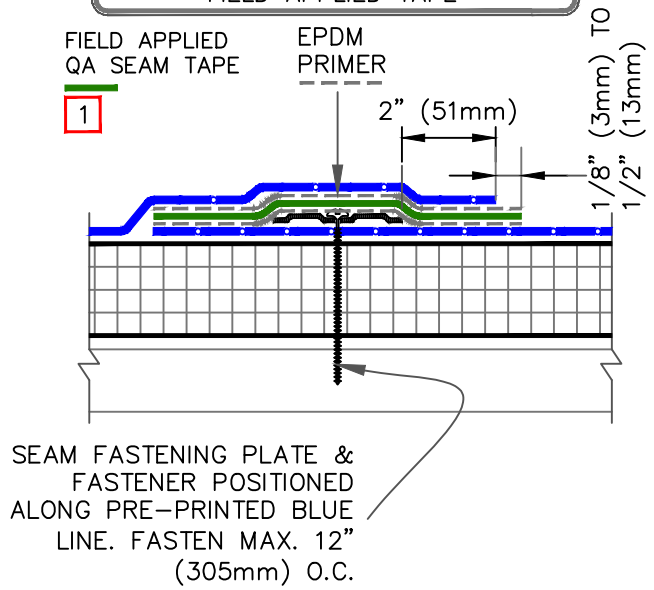
MEMBRANE SECUREMENT WITH QUICK–APPLIED RTS – OPTION 2 (ALL WARRANTIES)

REINFORCED EPDM– UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

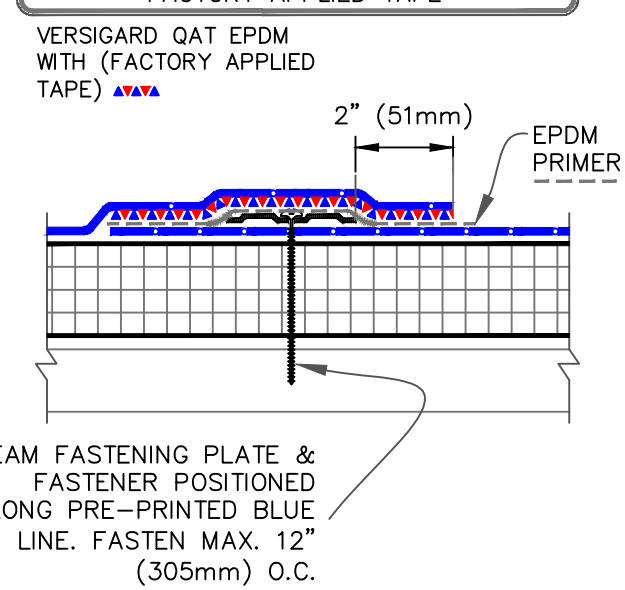
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

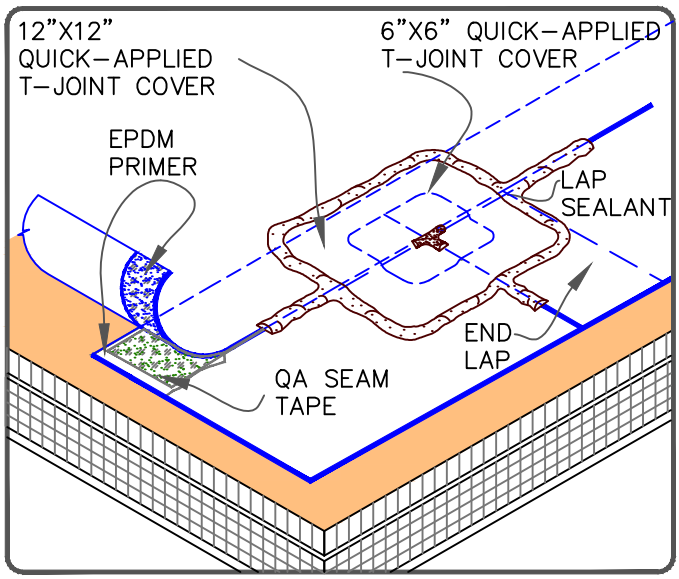
VGMA–2.0B

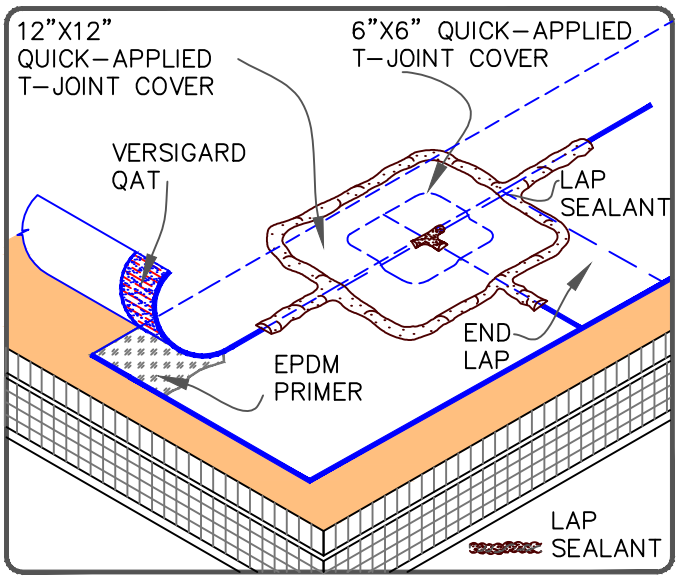
FIELD APPLIED TAPE



FACTORY APPLIED TAPE







NOTES:

1. FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (25mm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS AS SHOWN.
2. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF VERSICO QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
3. END LAPS SHALL BE SPLICED USING 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.2
4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

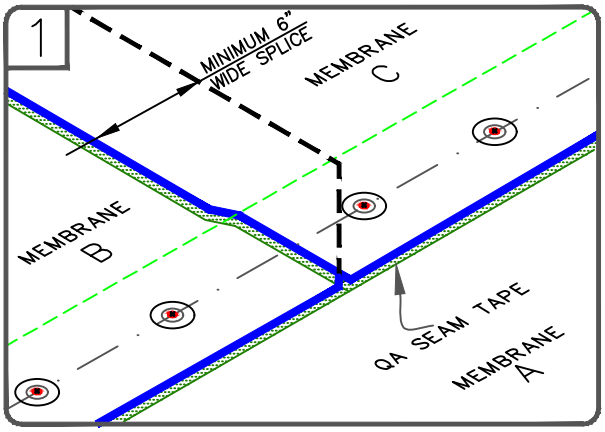
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

MEMBRANE SPLICE (25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

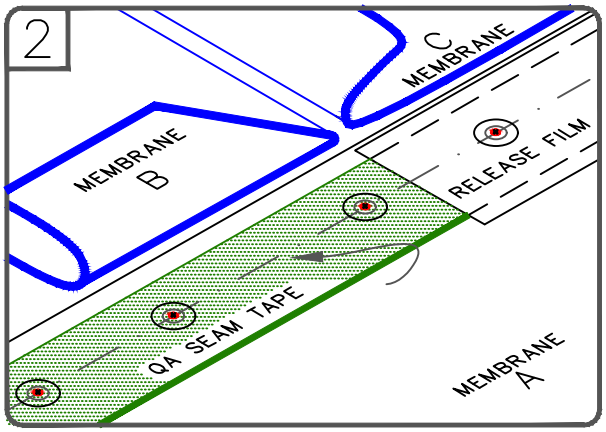
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

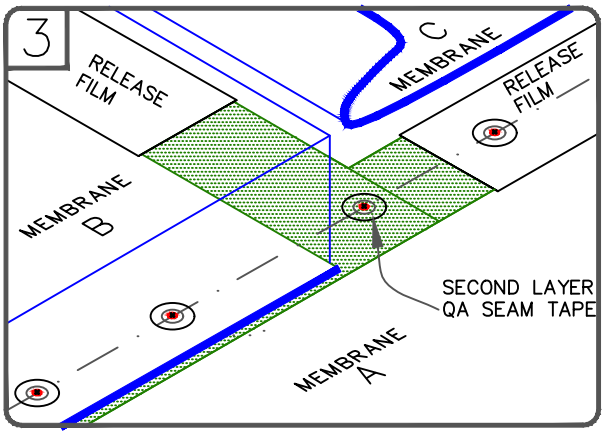
VGMA-2.4



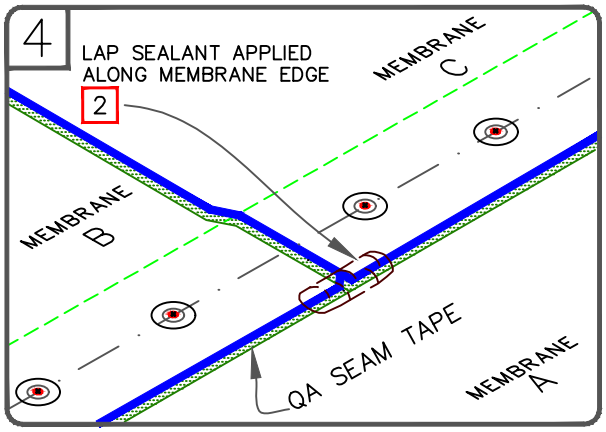
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (178mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



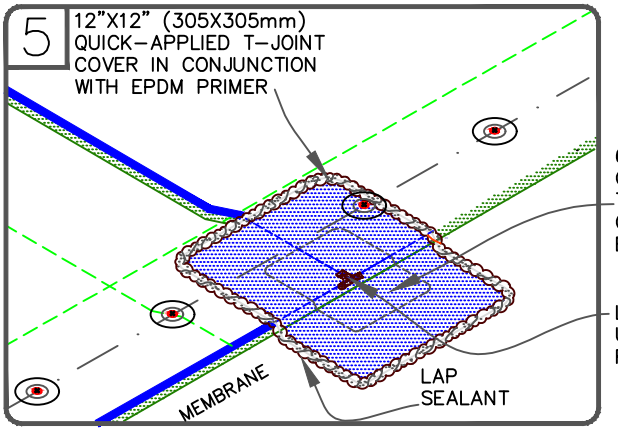
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



FIRST, APPLY 6"X6" (152X152mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER AND THEN 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

QA SPLICE INTERSECTION (25 /30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

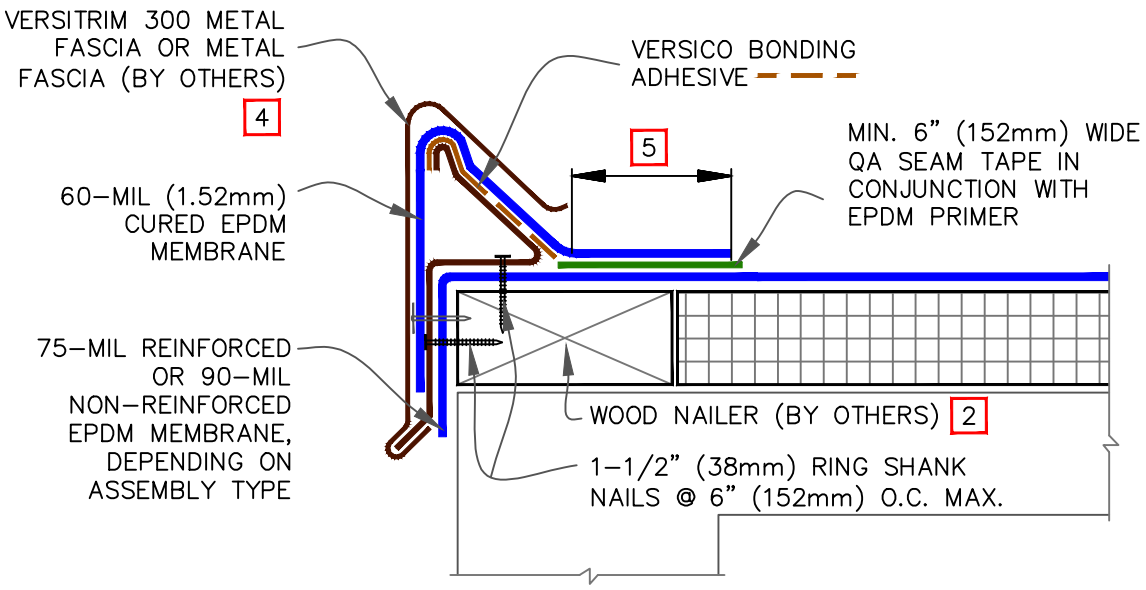
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-2.5

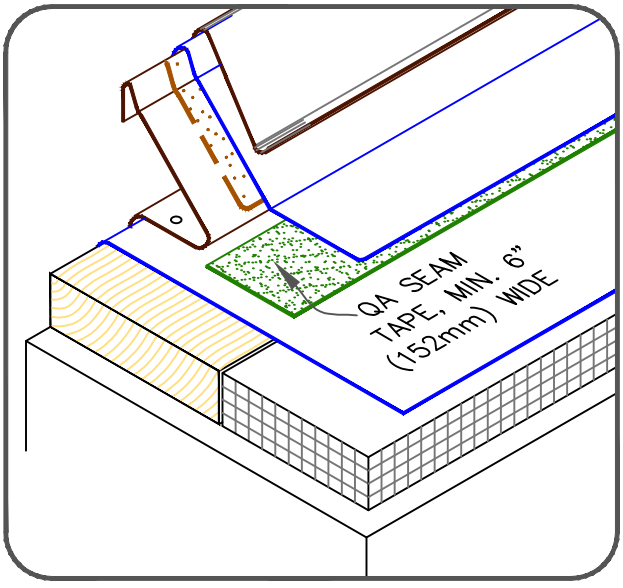
CAUTION

MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (152mm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 and 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP.
3. QUICK–APPLIED T–JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE FIELD SPLICES TO BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

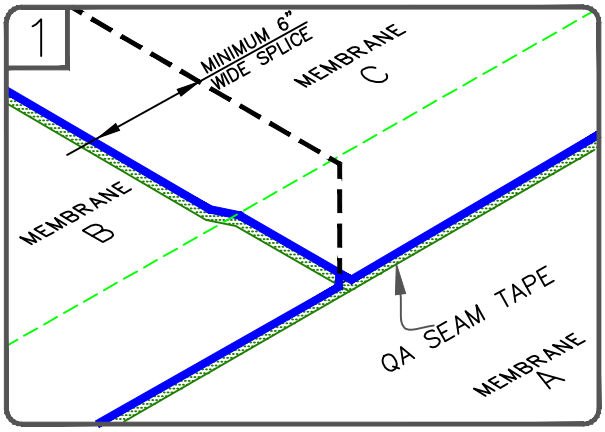


VERSITRIM 300 (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

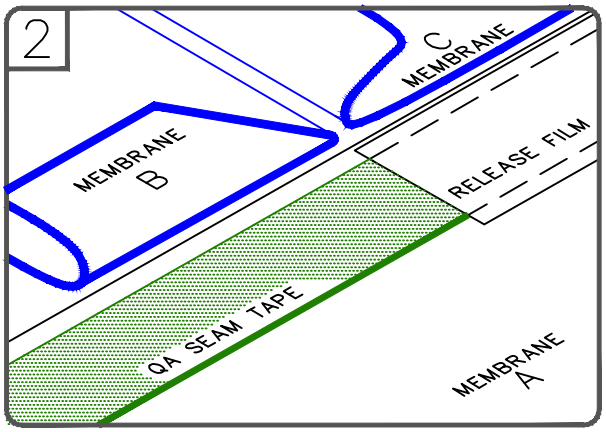
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

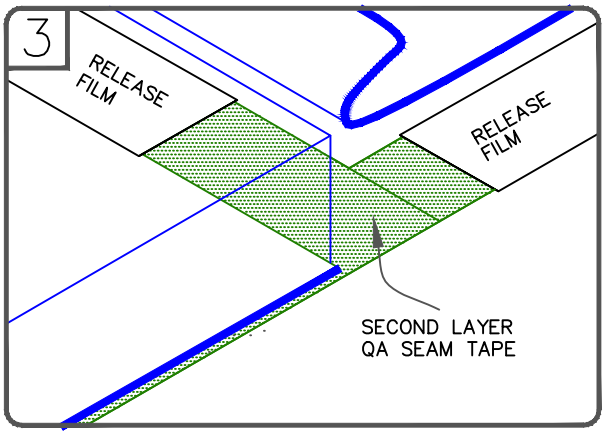
VGC–1.4



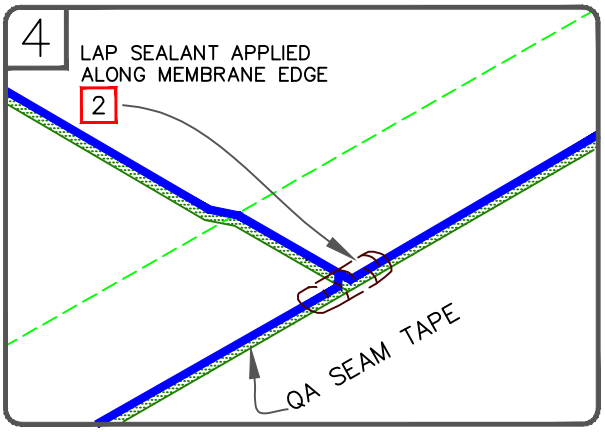
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (178mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



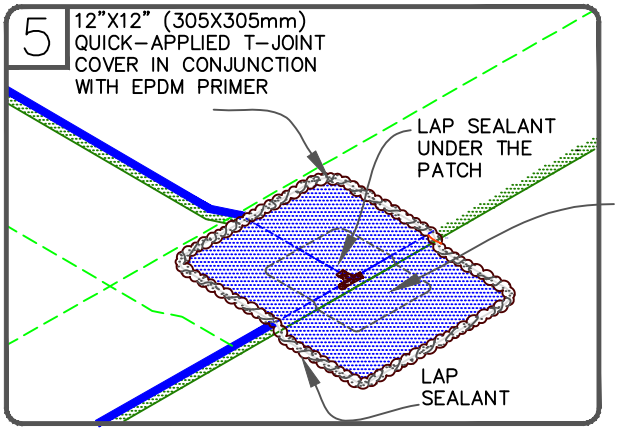
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



APPLY FIRST, 6"X6" (152X152mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER AND THEN 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

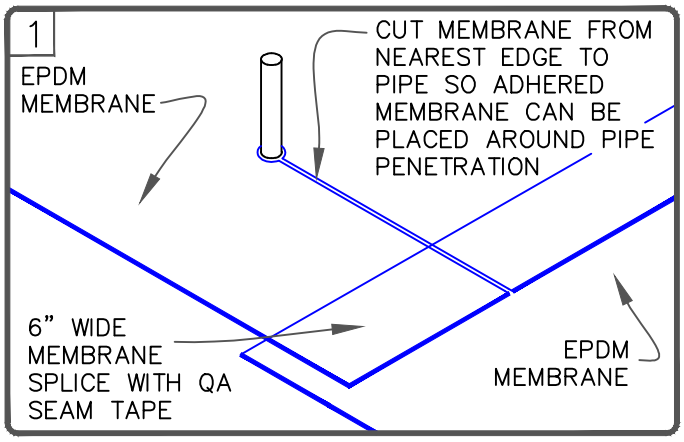
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

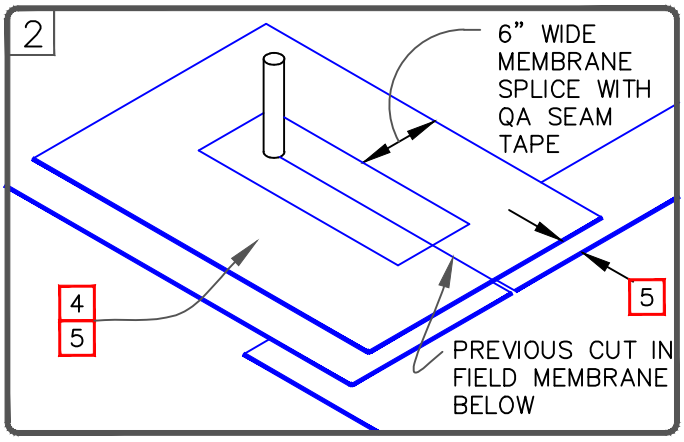
QA SEAM TAPE SPLICE INTERSECTION (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

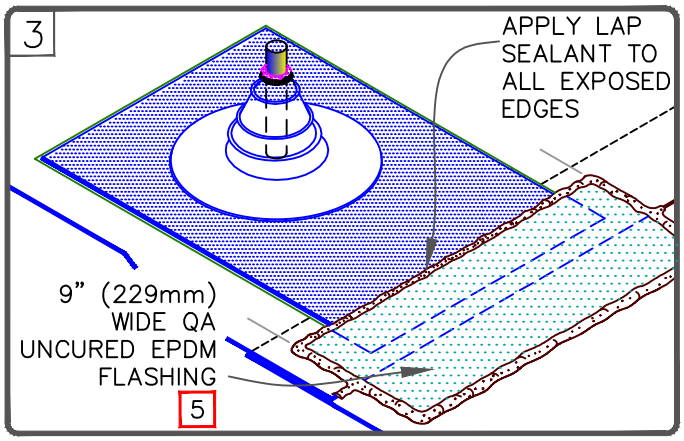
→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-2.4







NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
2. PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
3. DECK FLANGES OF THE MOLDED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
4. 60-mil (1.52) EPDM OR 20" (508mm) QUICK-APPLIED CURED EPDM FLASHING.
5. AT THE CUT IN THE FIELD MEMBRANE, FLASHING OVERLAY MUST EXTEND 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE MOLDED PIPE FLASHING FLANGE ON 3 SIDES AND WITHIN 1" (25mm) OF THE EDGE OF THE FIELD MEMBRANE, AS SHOWN.
6. CENTER 9" (229mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING OVER THE MEMBRANE SPLICE EDGE AND EXTEND 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE MEMBRANE OVERLAY, AS SHOWN.
7. SEAL ALL EDGES WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

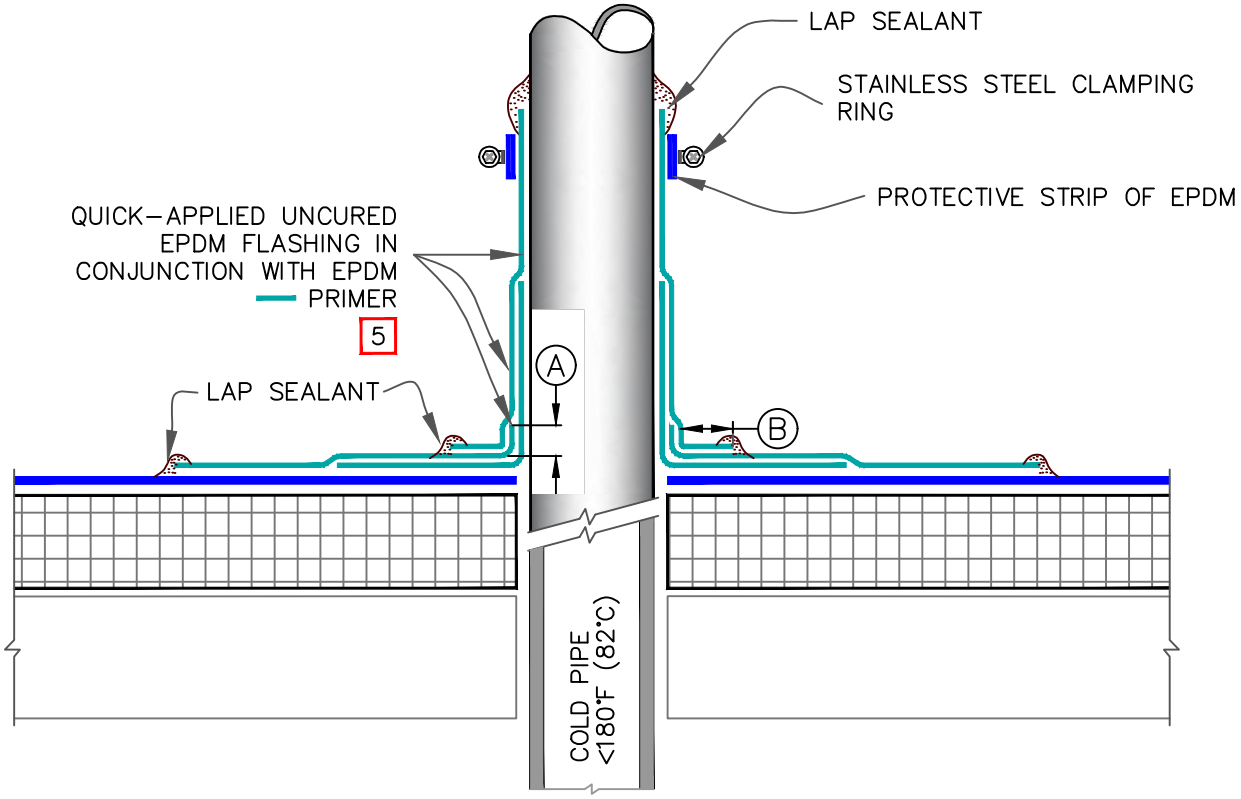
PRE-MOLDED QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30 YEAR WARRANTIES

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-8.1B

CAUTION WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS & STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING TO BE WRAPPED WITH THREE LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD-FABRICATED FLASHING.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PIPE FLASHING MAY BE USED WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
4. FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING GREATER THAN 12" (305mm) ACROSS, USE DETAIL(S) VGC-5.
5. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
6. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
7. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-8.2.
8. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

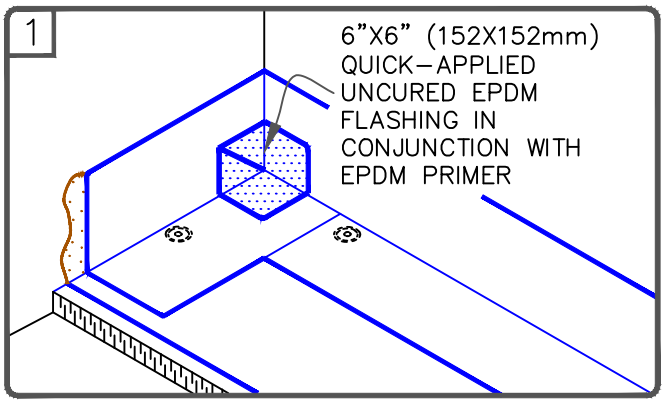
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

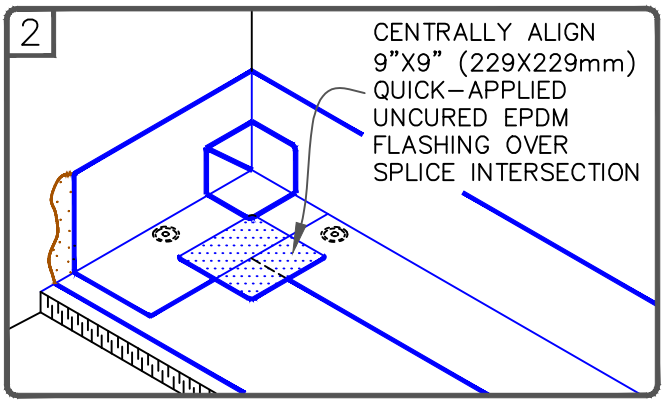
FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL / STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBE FLASHING

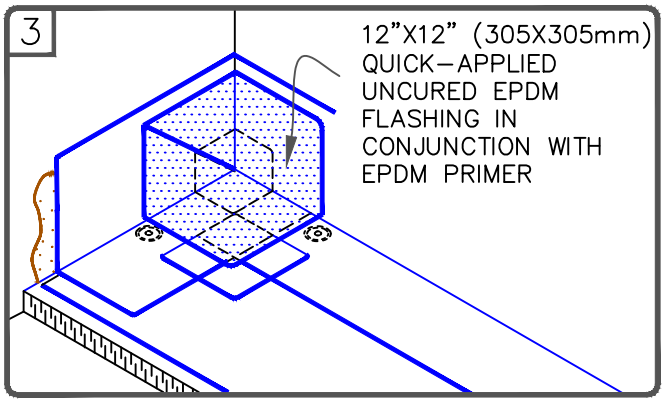
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

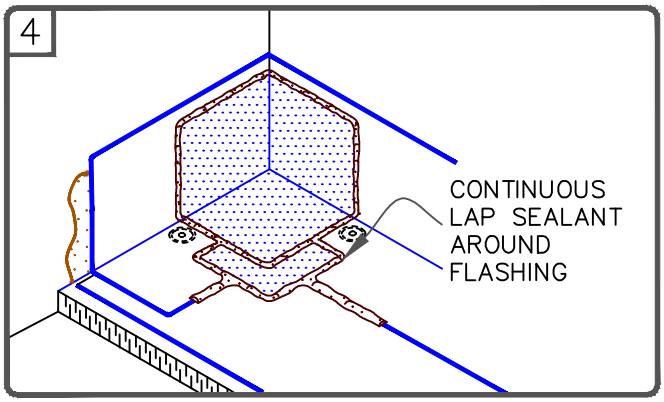
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-8.3







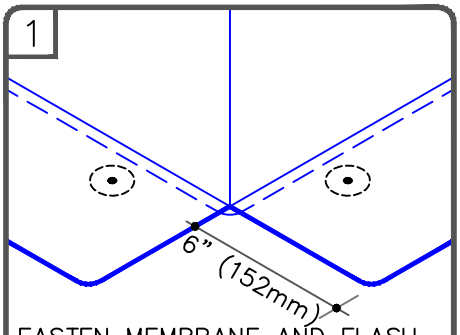


NOTES:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL INSIDE CORNERS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE A 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) QUICK-APPLIED PRE-CUT INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE COVERED WITH A 12"X12" TOP LAYER (305mm X 305mm) OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

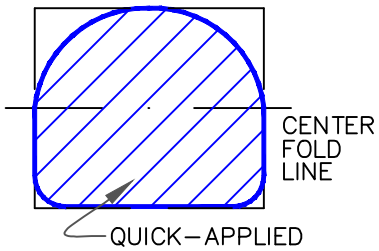
2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL SPLICE AREAS AND FOR EACH LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING.

1



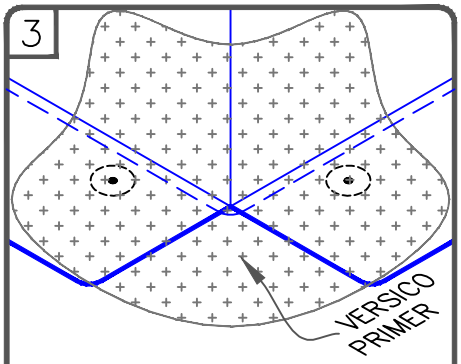
FASTEN MEMBRANE AND FLASH CURB OR WALL WITH CURED EPDM MEMBRANE FOLLOWING STANDARD PROCEDURES USING BONDING ADHESIVE AND QA SEAM TAPE AT MEMBRANE SPLICE.

2



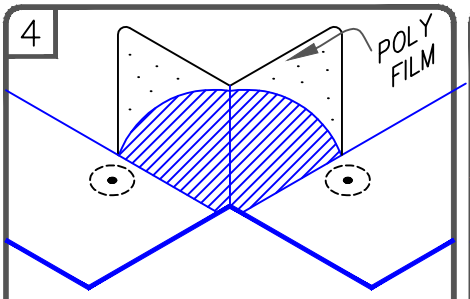
USE PRE-CUT T-JOINT COVERS OR CUT A 6"x6" (152X152mm) & 12"x12" (305X305mm) SECTIONS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND ROUND CORNERS

3



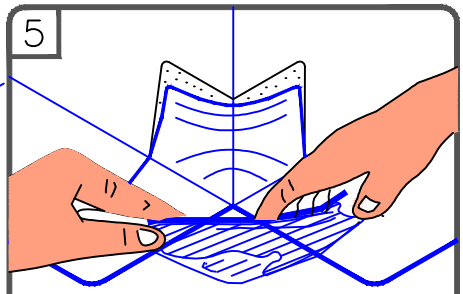
CLEAN THE DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM WITH EPDM PRIMER; APPLY LAP SEALANT 2" (51mm) MIN. FROM THE CURB AS SHOWN IN STEP 4.

4



REMOVE & REPLACE POLY BACKING ON FLASHING. FOLD 6"X6" FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER ON CORNER & FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE

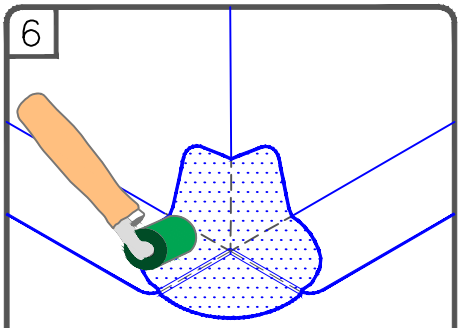
5



ROLL & CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE & FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE

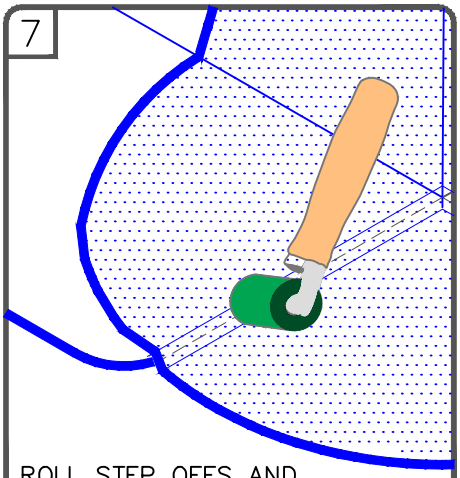
USE HEAT GUN TO WARM THE FLASHING IN COLD WEATHER

6



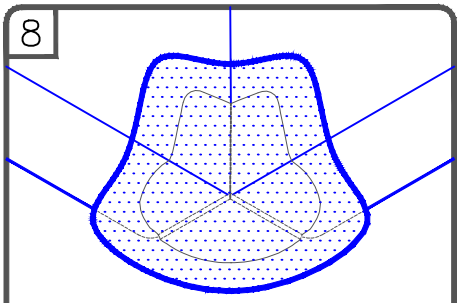
AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES

7



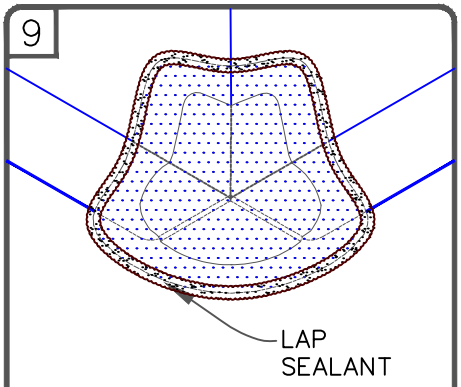
ROLL STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES

8



CLEAN THE SPLICE AREA WITH EPDM PRIMER. INSTALL THE 12"X 12" SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING TO EXTEND A MINIMUM 2" BEYOND THE PREVIOUSLY APPLIED 6"X6" FLASHING (STEPS 4-6).

9



SEAL ALL EDGES WITH LAP SEALANT AS SHOWN

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING FOR PROJECTS WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30 YEAR WARRANTIES

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-15.8

I. Other Applicable Details List

The following, currently published in Versico Manual, EPDM details can be incorporated for 25/30 Year Assemblies:

Ballasted
Versico Ballast Retaining Bar VGB-1.4
Deck Expansion Joint VGB-3.0

Mechanically Fastened
Roof Drain with Sump VGMA-6.0
Quick-Applied Pipe Seal VGMA-8.1
Field Fabricated Pipe Seal VGMA-8.2
Ridge Membrane Attachment VGMA-22

Metal Edges and Gravel Stops
Versico Drip Edge Fascia – Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 25/30 Year Warranties VGC-1.1B
Metal Bar Edge Termination VGC-1.3
VersiTrim 2000 & 3000 ..... VGC-1.5

Membrane Splices
EPDM Membrane Splices – Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 25/30 Year Warranties VGC-2.1A
EPDM Membrane Splices at Angle Change VGC-2.3

Expansion Joints
Deck-to-Deck Expansion Joint VGC-3.1
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Joint VGC-3.2
Shear/Expansion Cover VGC-3.3

Curb Flashing
Curb Flashing…. VGC-5.1
Quick-Applied Curb Wrap VGC-5.2
New Self-Flashing Metal Curb VGC-5.3
Self-Flashing Curb…. VGC-5.4

Drains
Roof Drain……. VGC-6.1
Versico Add-on Drain VGC-6.2
Versico Insert Drain VGC-6.3
Insert Drain Through Deck VGC-6.4

Pipe Flashing
Pre-Molded Quick-Applied Pipe Seal with 90-mil Membrane or 25 & 30 Year Warranties VGC-8.1B
Field Fabricated Pipe / Structural Steel Tube Flashing VGC-8.2
Flexible Penetration VGC-8.3
Field Fabricated Hot Stack VGC-8.5

Terminations
Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 2…… VGC-9.0A
Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 2 ..... VGC-9.0B

Parapet / Curb Flashing
Parapet / Curb with Quick-Applied RTS (Vertical) VGC-12.1
Parapet / Curb with Quick-Applied RTS (Horizontal) VGC-12.2
Parapet / Curb with Separate Membrane Flashing VGC-12.3

Tie-Ins
Built-Up Roofing Tie-In over Steel Roof Deck VGC-13.1
Built-Up Roofing Tie-In over Concrete Roof Deck VGC-13.2
Tie-In to Existing EPDM Membrane VGC-13.3
EPDM Tie-In over Concrete Deck VGC-13.4
Tie-In with Shingled Roof VGC-13.5

Inside / Outside Corners

Sealant Pocket

Lightning Rods

Valley

Sleeper

END OF SECTION

VersiGard® EPDM Roofing Systems
Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached

Installation Details

TABLE OF CONTENTS

January 2020

Expansion Joints

Curb Flashing

Drains

Pipe Flashing

Terminations

Tie-Ins

Inside/Outside Corners

Sealant Pocket

Through-Wall Scupper

Lightning Rod

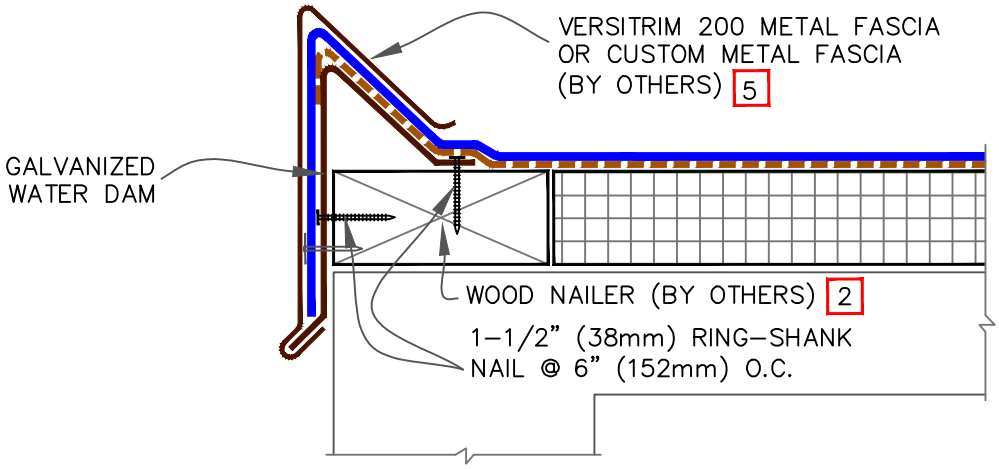
Valley

Sleeper

Penetration

CAUTION

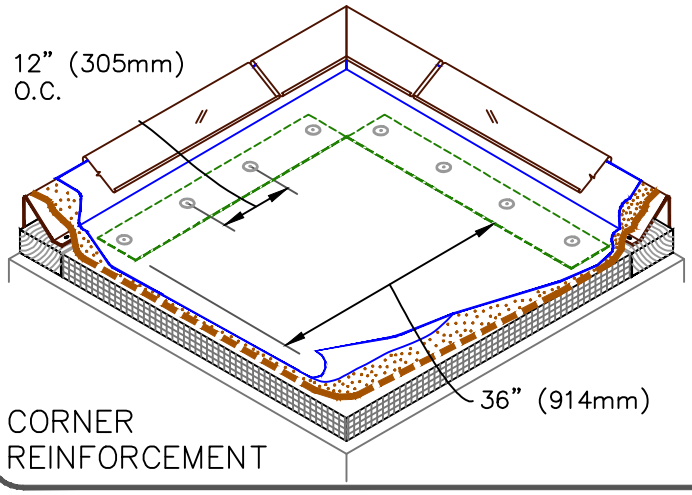
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30–YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM TO DETAIL VGA–1.2.



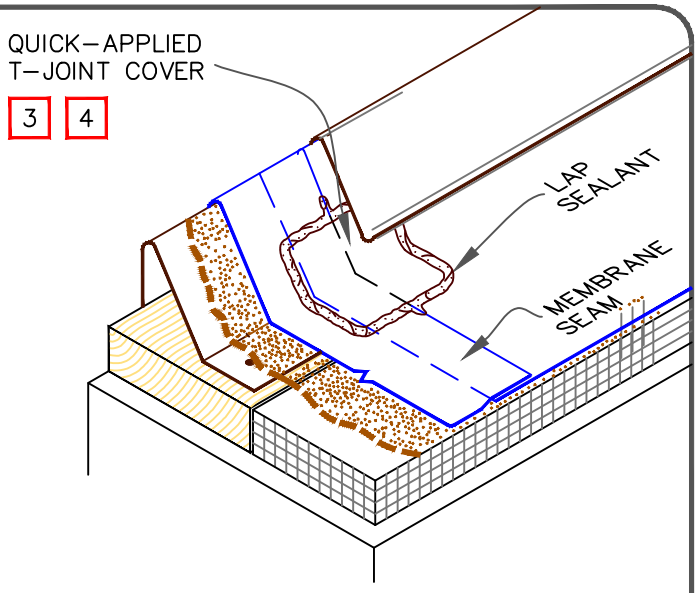
NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
4. 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE. PROJECTS USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE TWO LAYERS OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

AT CORNERS, 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED RTS MUST BE INSTALLED 12" (305mm) MAXIMUM FROM THE BASE OF THE WATER DAM AND EXTEND 36" (914mm) MINIMUM IN EACH DIRECTION.



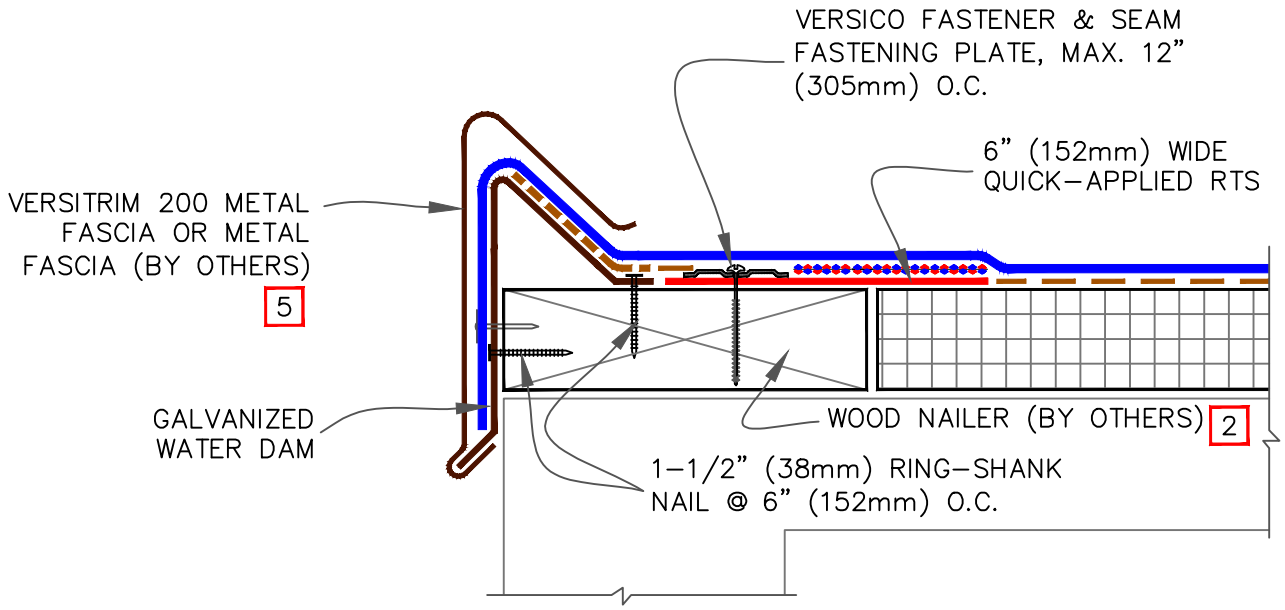
CORNER
REINFORCEMENT



CAUTION

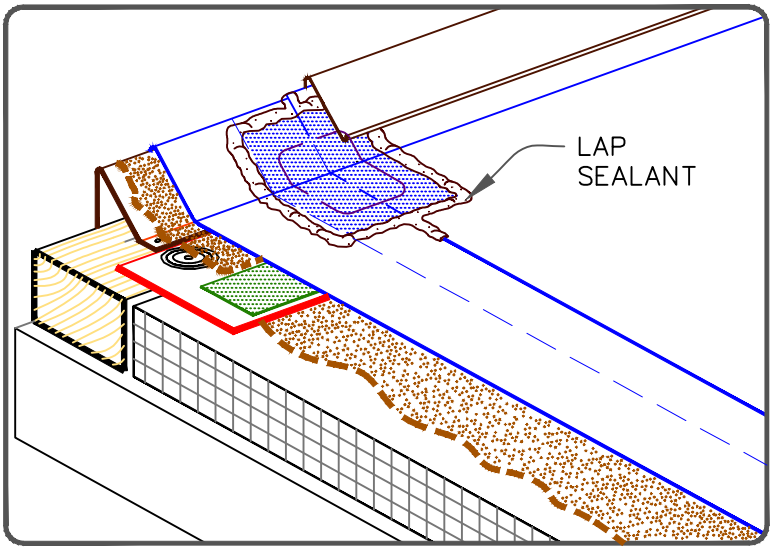
WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90 MPH IS SPECIFIED, CARLISLE FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER.

VERSITRIM 200 DOES NOT WORK WITH 80 & 90 MIL MEMBRANE



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
4. FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE TOP LAYER. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.



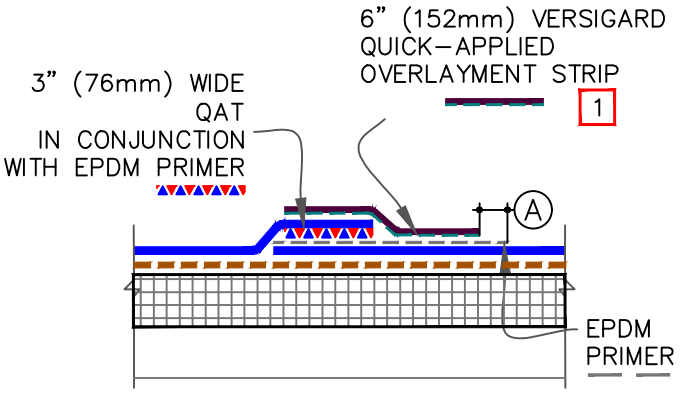
VERSITRIM 200 (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

EPDM
BONDING ADHESIVE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

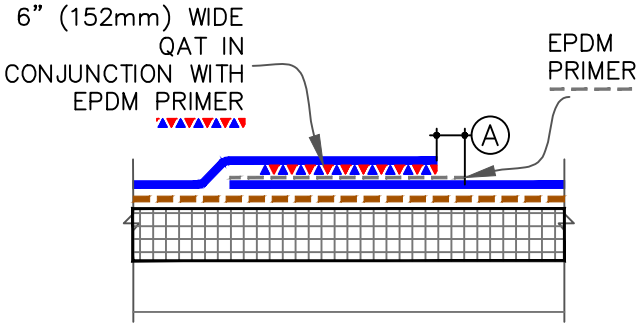
ADHERED EPDM

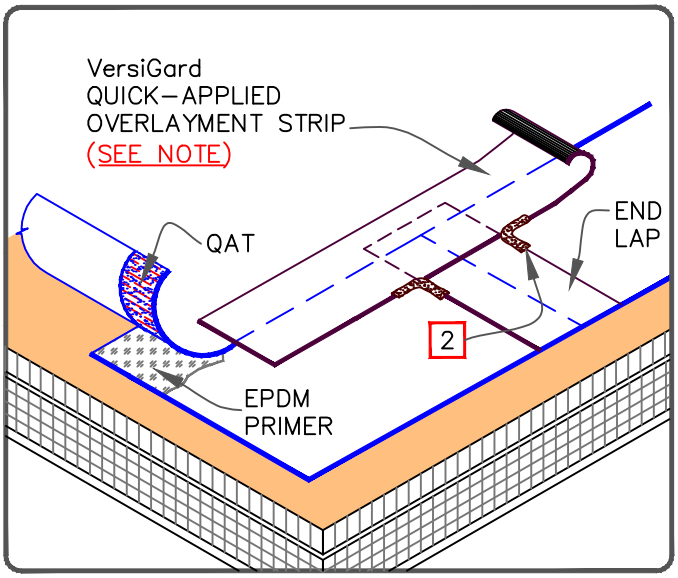
VGA-1.2

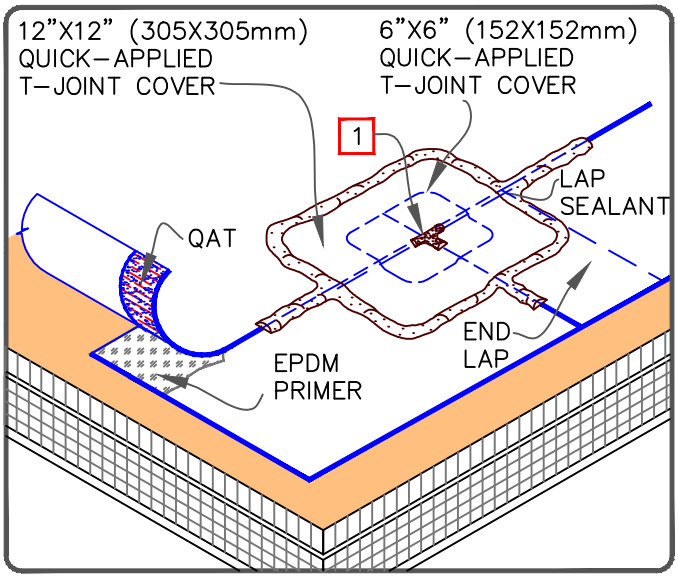
OPTION 1



OPTION 2







NOTES:

1. TAPE SPLICES MAY BE A MINIMUM 3" (76mm) WIDE FACTORY APPLIED QAT. IN ADDITION, OVERLAY THE ENTIRE FIELD SPLICE WITH A CONTINUOUS 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK APPLIED OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT ALL INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN QUICK–APPLIED OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

NOTE:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152X152mm) T–JOINT COVER. A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK–APPLIED T–JOINT COVER IS REQUIRED.

DIMENSION		mm
Ⓐ	1/8" TO 1/2"	3 TO 13mm

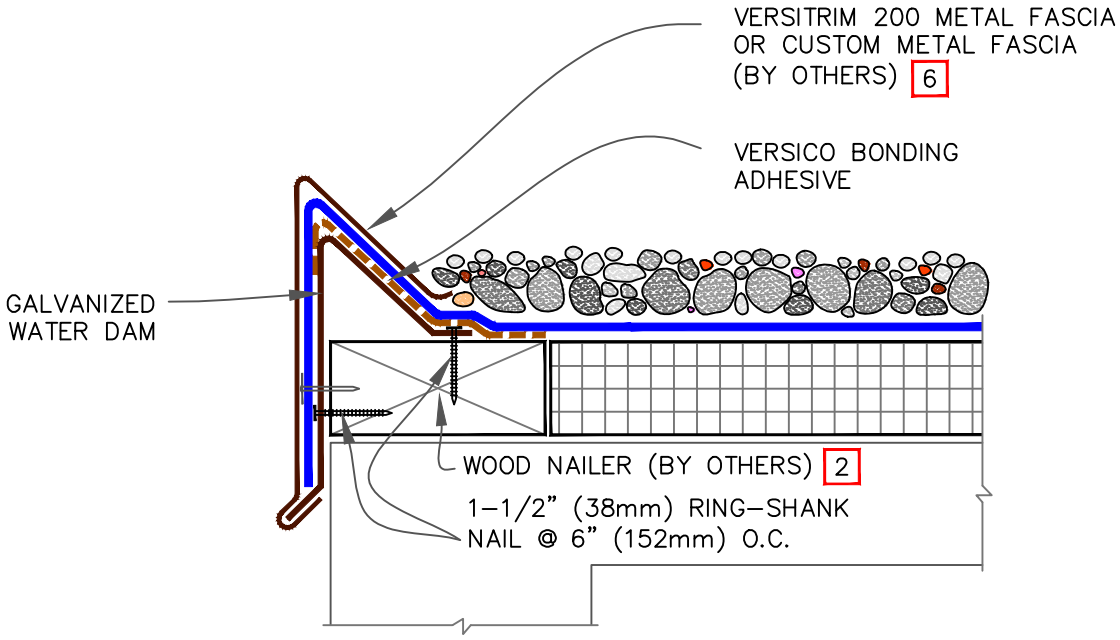
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES (25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

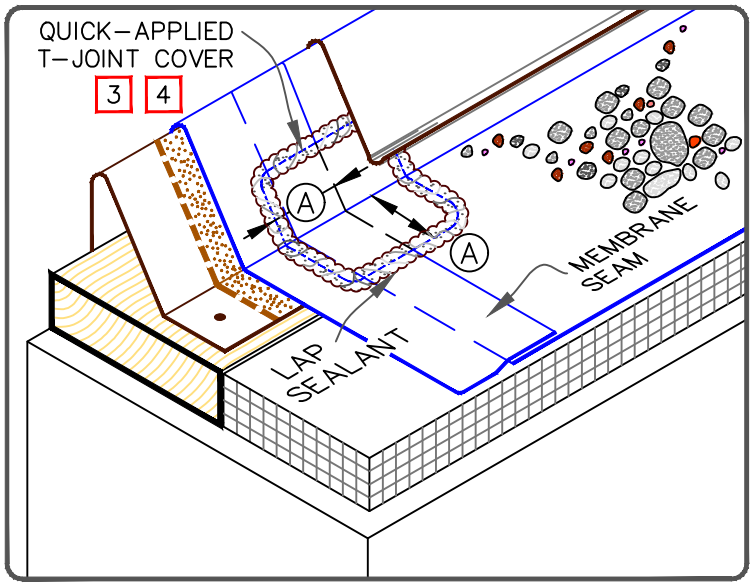
VGA–2



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
4. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
5. AT GUTTER EDGES, SCUPPERS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
6. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

DIMENSION		mm	
Ⓐ	3"	76	MIN.

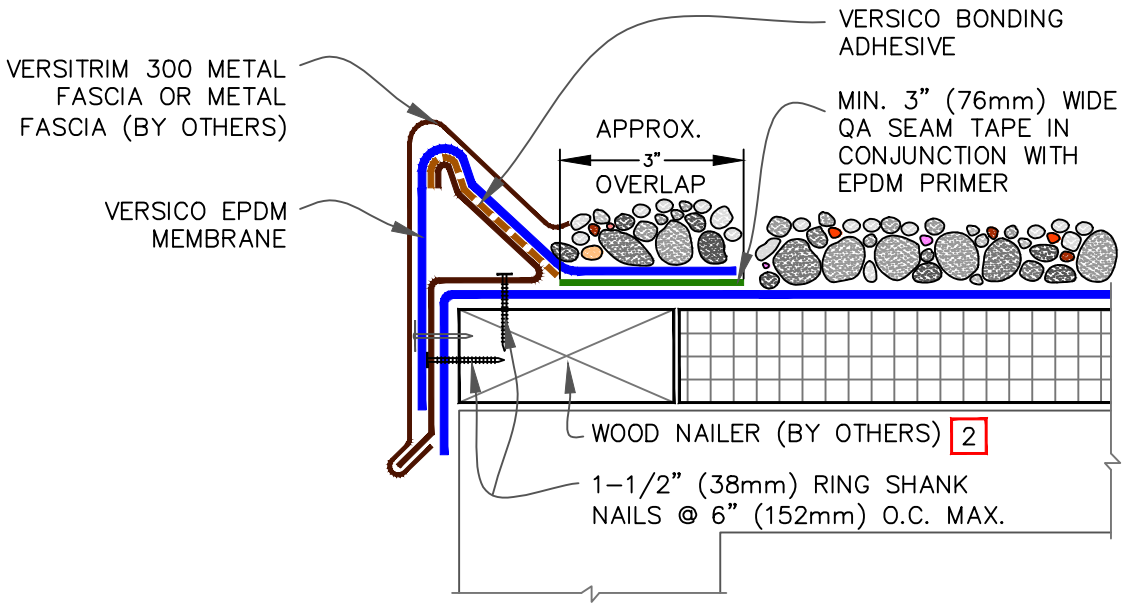


VERSITRIM 200

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

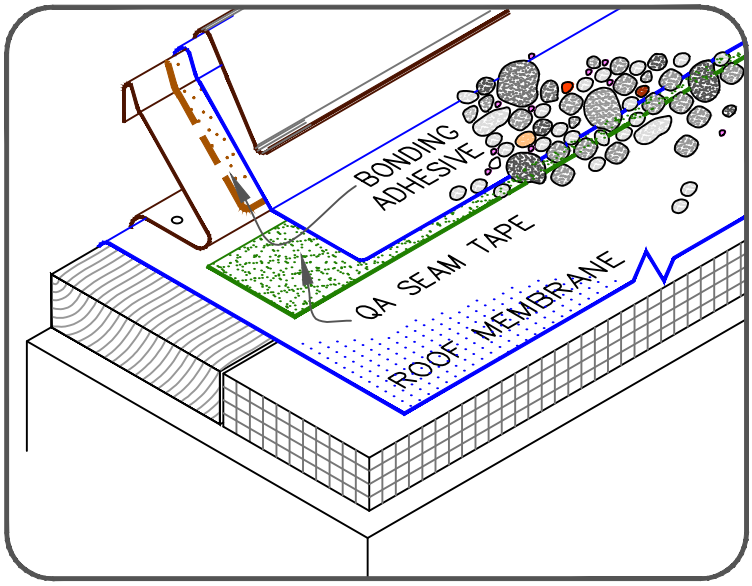
BALLASTED EPDM

VGB–1.1



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSICO VERSITRIM 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP.
3. QUICK–APPLIED T–JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
4. AT GUTTER EDGES, SCUPPERS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.



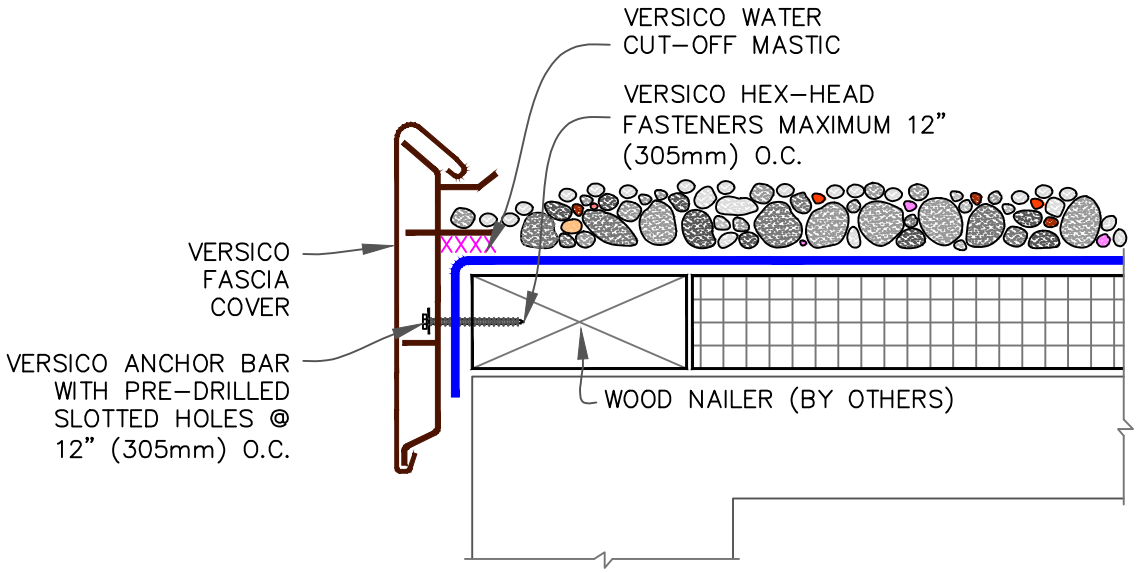
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

VERSITRIM 300

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

BALLASTED EPDM

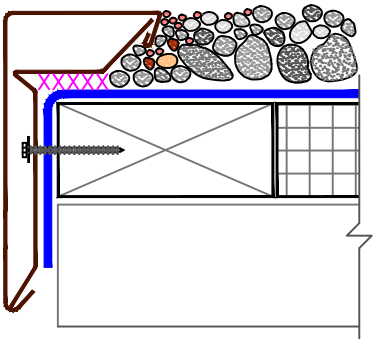
VGB–1.2



VERSITRIM 2000

NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 2000 & VERSITRIM 3000 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR THE STEP BY STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND FOR THE VARIOUS PRODUCT FEATURES AVAILABLE.
2. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.
3. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.



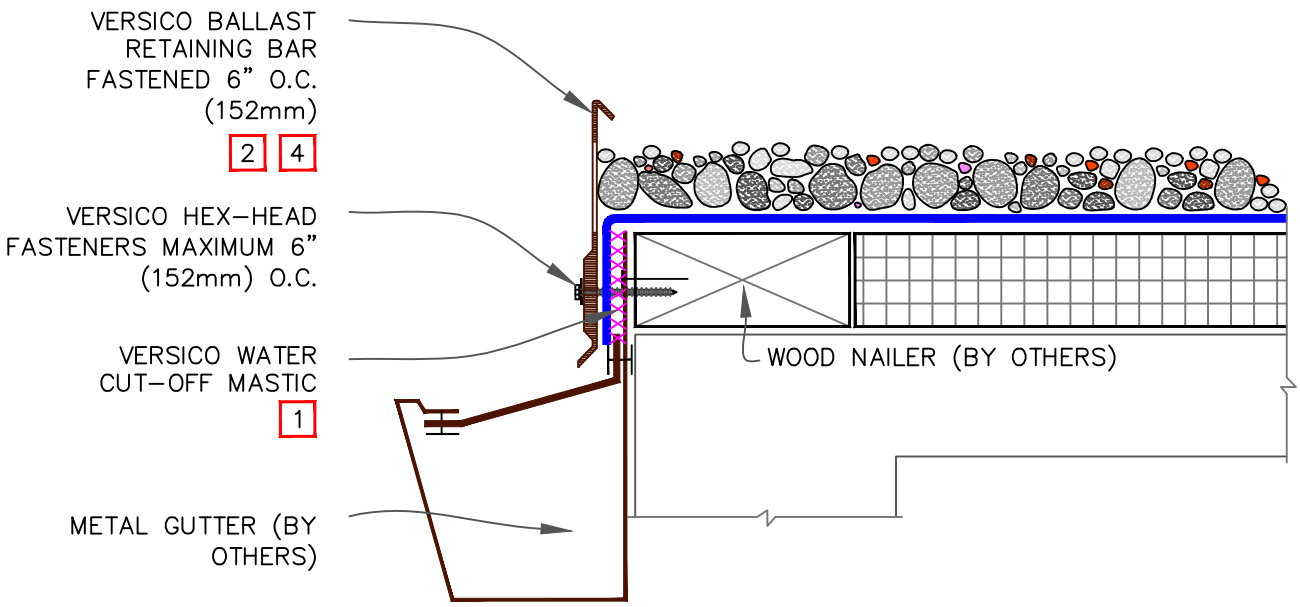
VERSITRIM 3000

VERSITRIM 2000, 3000

EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

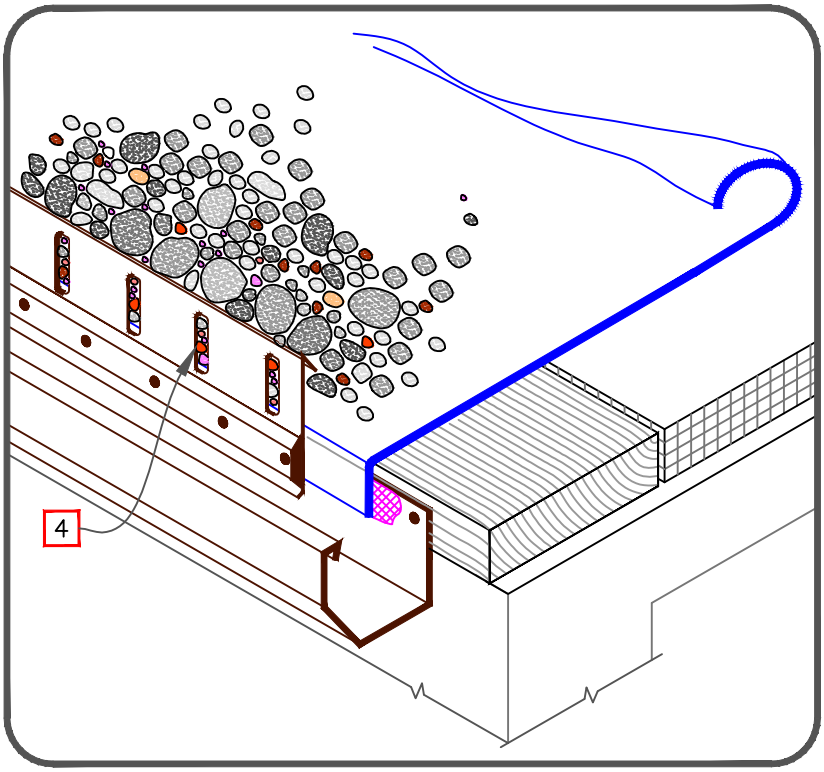
BALLASTED EPDM

VGB–1.3



NOTES:

1. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
2. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST EXTEND ABOVE GRAVEL SURFACE SUFFICIENTLY TO RETAIN GRAVEL AND PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
3. REFER TO LOCAL CODES FOR PROPER DRAINAGE REQUIREMENTS.
4. SLOTS IN BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST BE FLUSH OR SLIGHTLY BELOW MEMBRANE LEVEL.



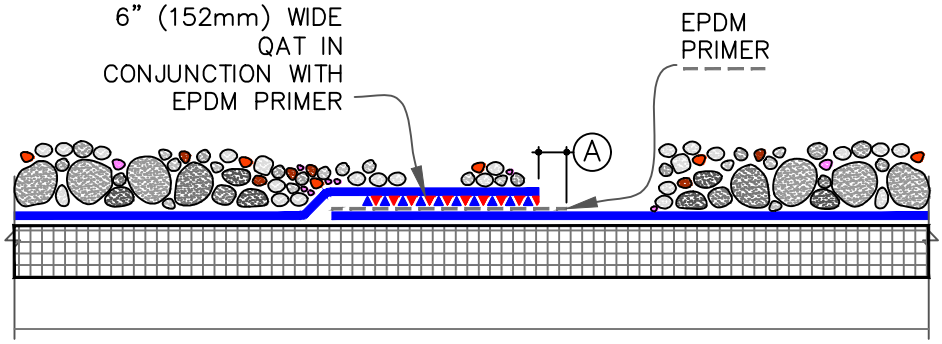
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

VERSICO BALLAST RETAINING BAR

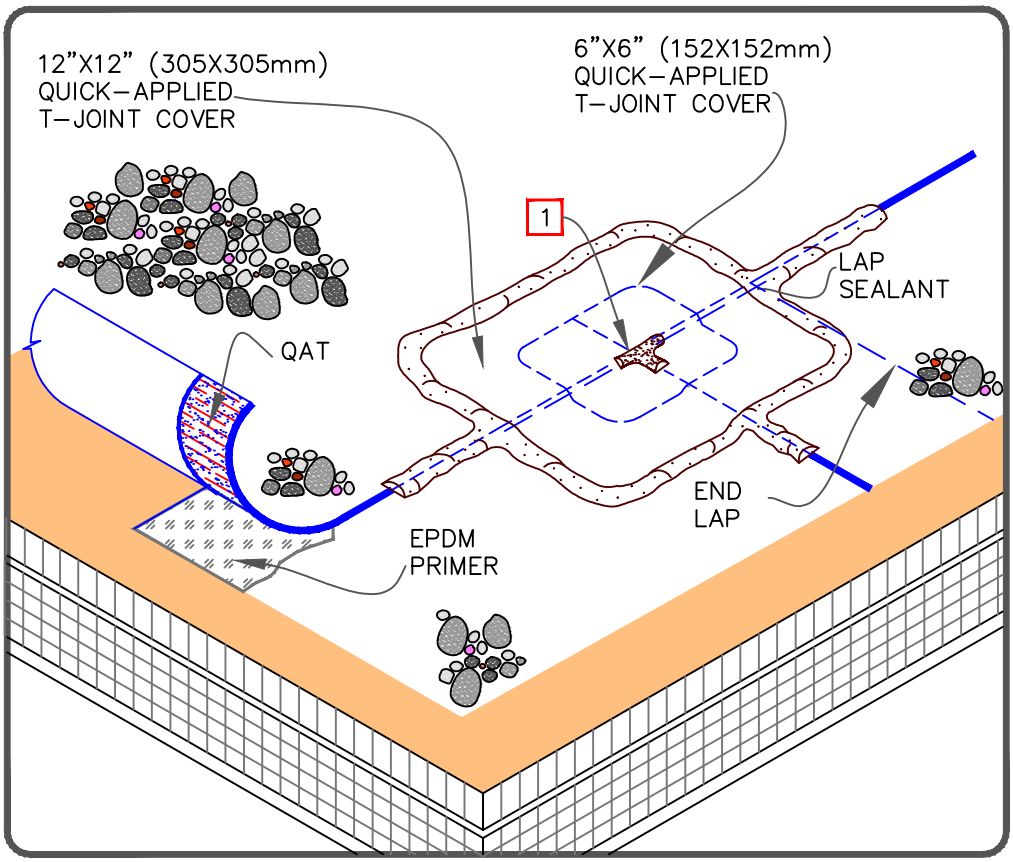
EPDM
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

BALLASTED EPDM

VGB-1.4



DIMENSION		mm
A	1/8" TO 1/2"	3 TO 13mm



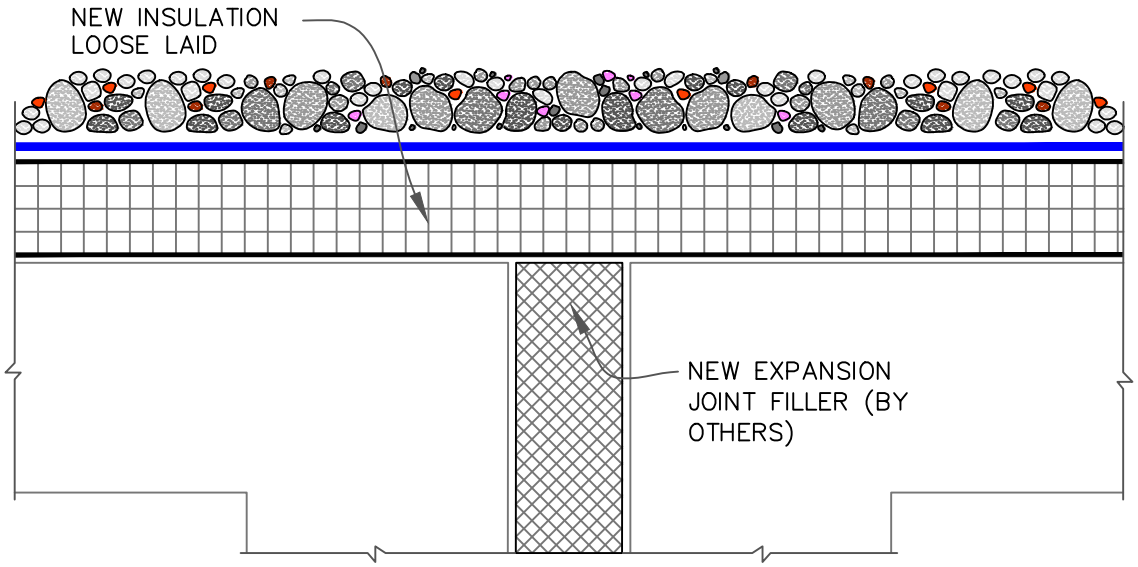
NOTES:

1. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

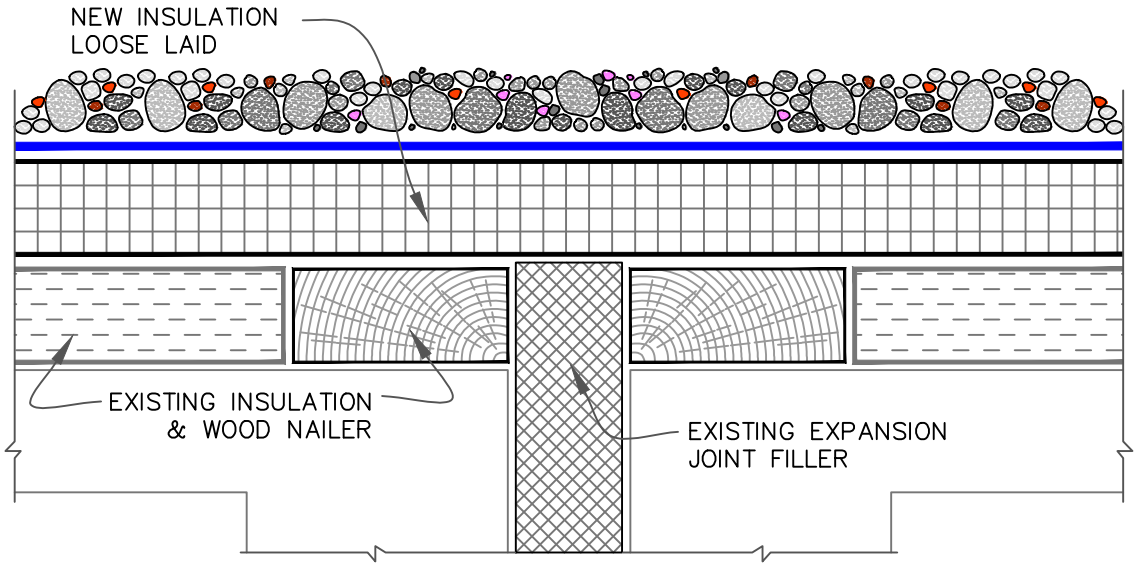
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152X152mm) T-JOINT COVER. A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER IS REQUIRED.

3. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

(A) NEW CONSTRUCTION OR TEAR-OFF

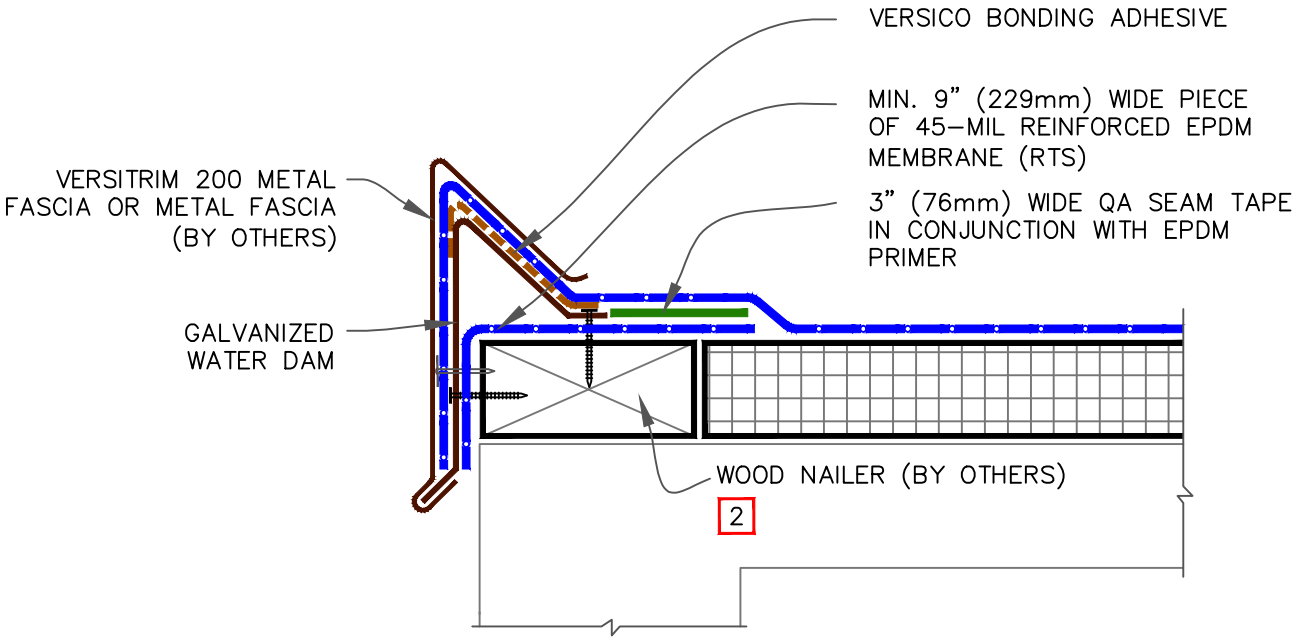


(B) DECK LEVEL/REROOFING



NOTE:

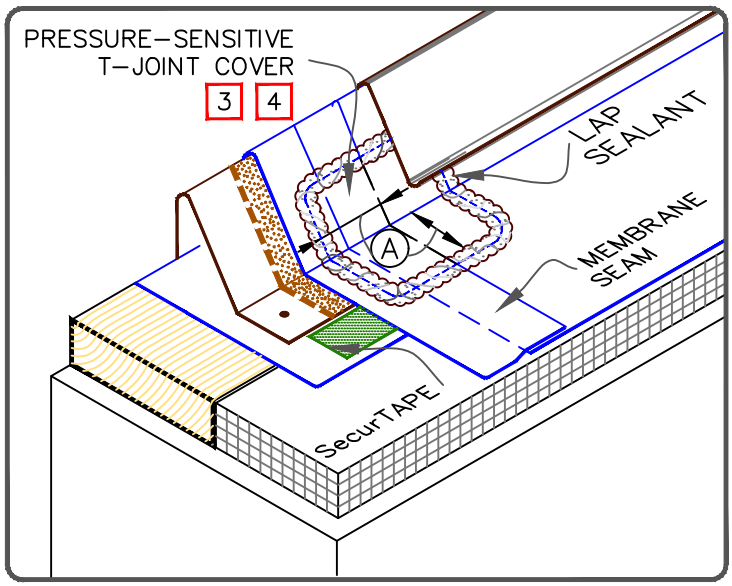
ANY VGC-3 EXPANSION DETAIL CAN BE USED WITH THE "B" SYSTEM.



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 200 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED FLASHING.
4. 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
5. AT GUTTER EDGES, SCUPPERS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
6. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

DIMENSION		mm	
(A)	3"	76	MIN.



VERSITRIM 200

REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

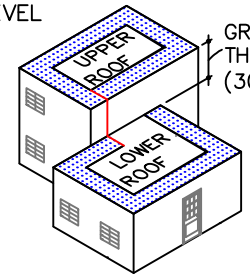
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-1.1

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM

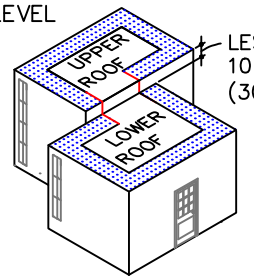
PERIMETER ZONES

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



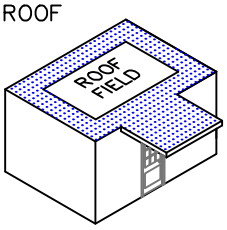
GREATER THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



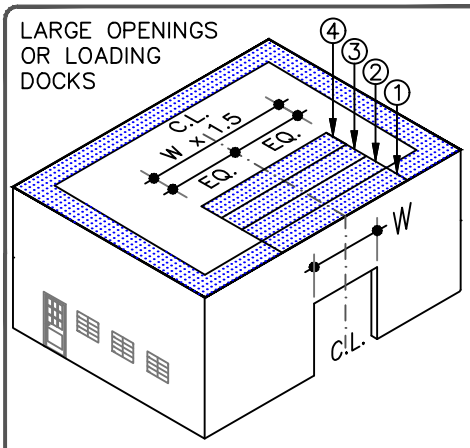
LESS THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

CANOPY ROOF

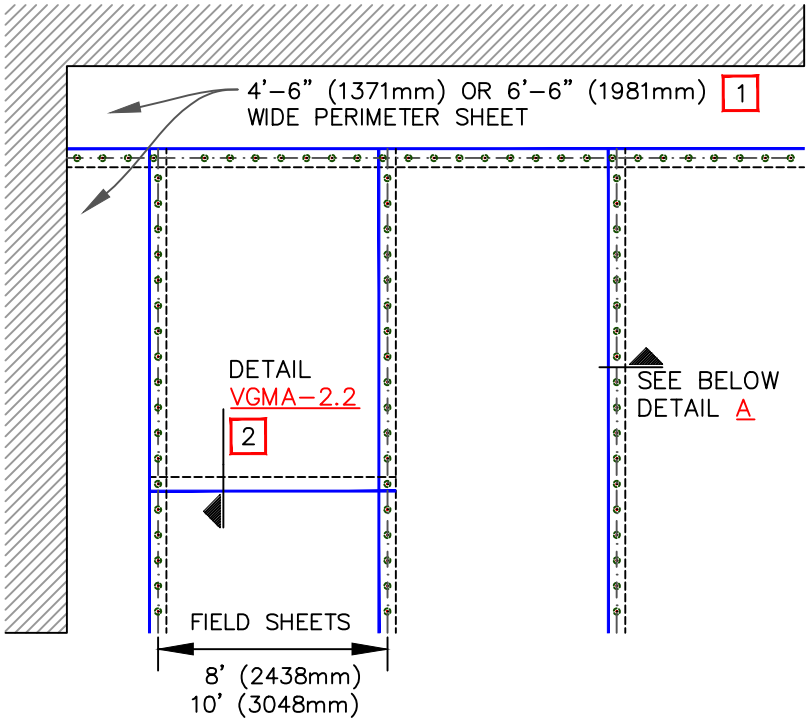


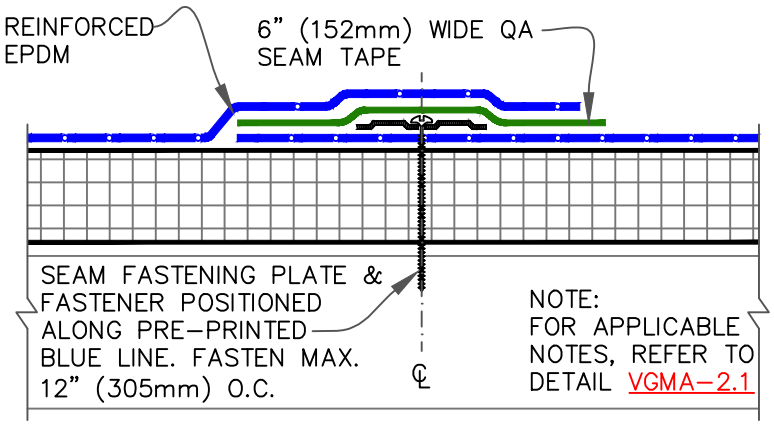
INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG (PROJECTION ROOF) AREA, EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

LARGE OPENINGS OR LOADING DOCKS



4 PERIMETER SHEETS CENTERED OVER LARGE OPENINGS





DETAIL A

NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
2. END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE SPLICED USING EITHER 3" (76mm) OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA–2.2.
3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

MEMBRANE SECUREMENT – OPTION 1 (ALL WARRANTIES)

REINFORCED EPDM– UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 → SEE NOTE(S)

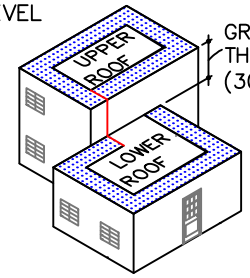
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA–2.0A

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM

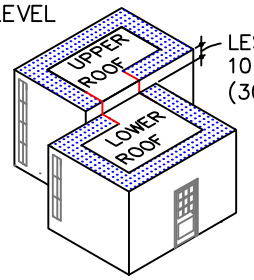
PERIMETER ZONES

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



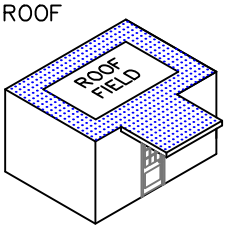
GREATER THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

SPLIT LEVEL ROOFS



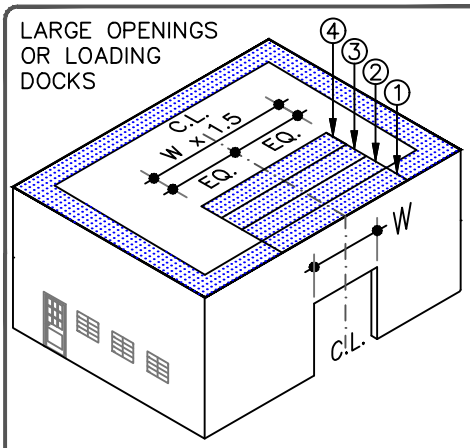
LESS THAN 10 FT (3048mm)

CANOPY ROOF

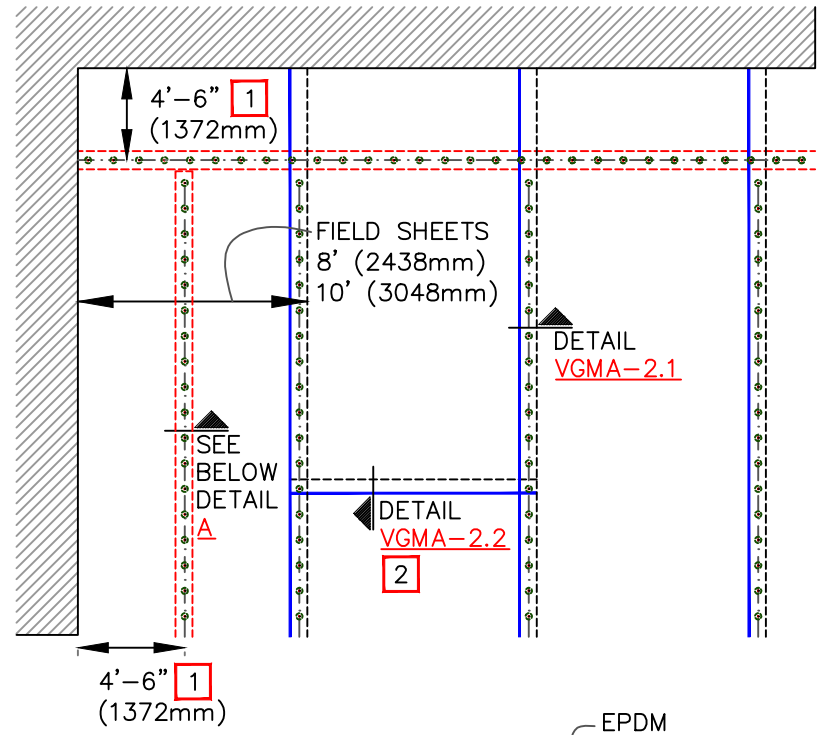


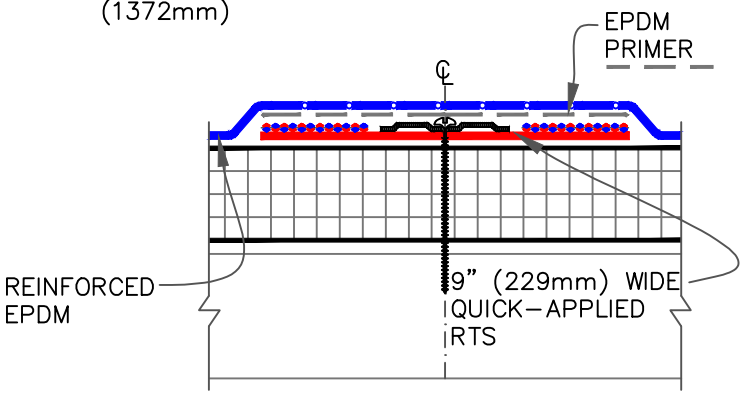
INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG (PROJECTION ROOF) AREA, EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

LARGE OPENINGS OR LOADING DOCKS



4 PERIMETER SHEETS CENTERED OVER LARGE OPENINGS





DETAIL A

NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
2. END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE SPLICED USING EITHER 3" (76mm) OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA–2.2.
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE BACK SIDE OF MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO ADHERING MEMBRANE TO QUICK–APPLIED RTS.
4. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

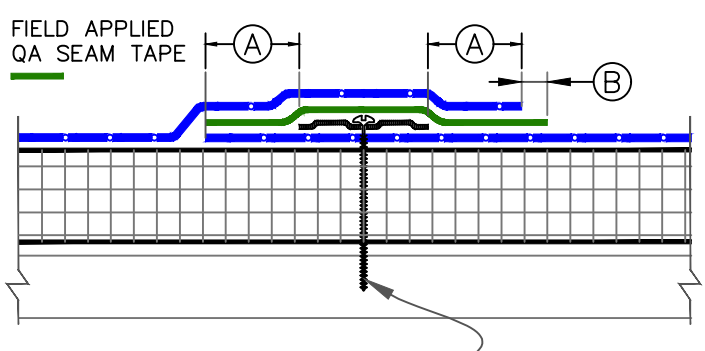
MEMBRANE SECUREMENT WITH QUICK–APPLIED RTS – OPTION 2 (ALL WARRANTIES)

REINFORCED EPDM– UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

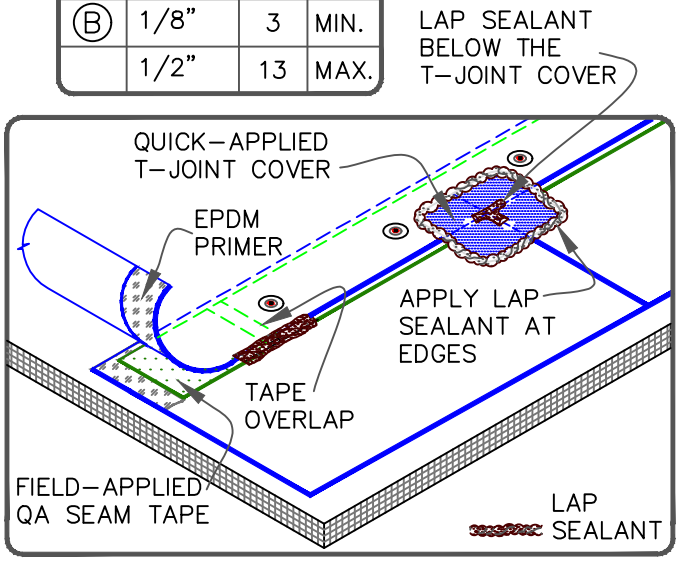
VGMA–2.0B

FIELD APPLIED TAPE

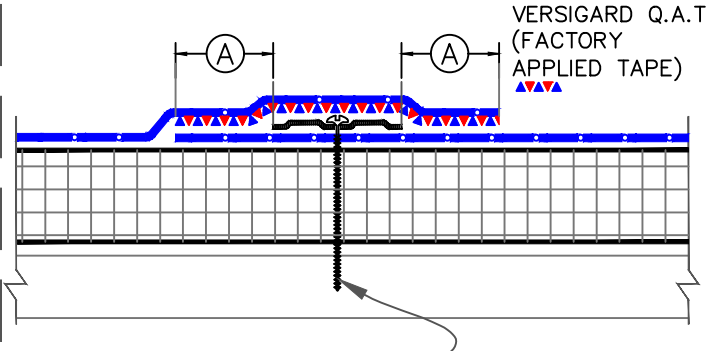


SEAM FASTENING PLATE & FASTENER POSITIONED OVER PRE-PRINTED BLUE MARKS. FASTEN MAX. 12" (305mm) O.C. [1]

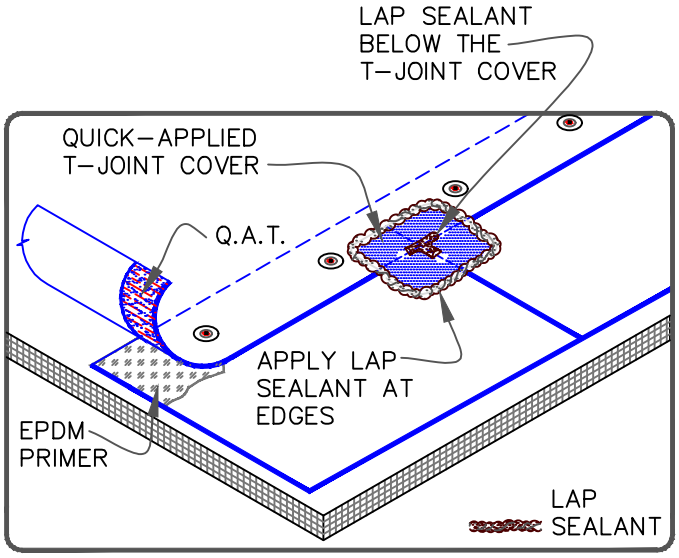
DIMENSIONS	mm	
(A) 2"	51	
(B) 1/8"	3	MIN.
1/2"	13	MAX.



FACTORY APPLIED TAPE



SEAM FASTENING PLATE & FASTENER POSITIONED OVER PRE-PRINTED BLUE MARKS. FASTEN MAX. 12" (305mm) O.C. [1]



NOTES:

1. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
2. PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF SPLICE TAPE, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREAS.
3. FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (25mm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (51mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS AS SHOWN.
4. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE 6" X 6" (152 X 152mm) T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
5. END LAPS SHALL BE SPLICED USING EITHER 3" (76mm) OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.2.
6. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

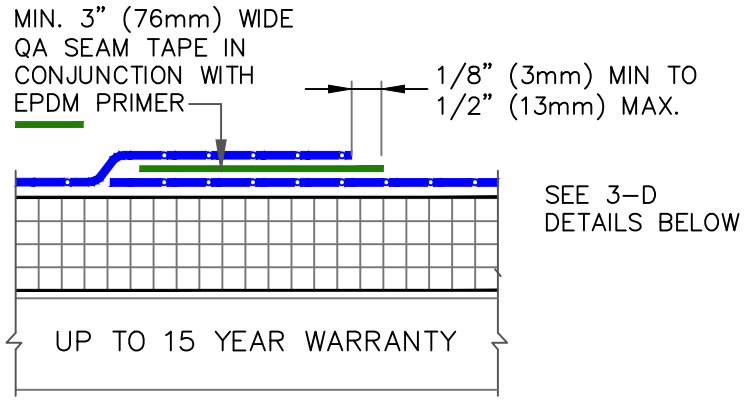
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

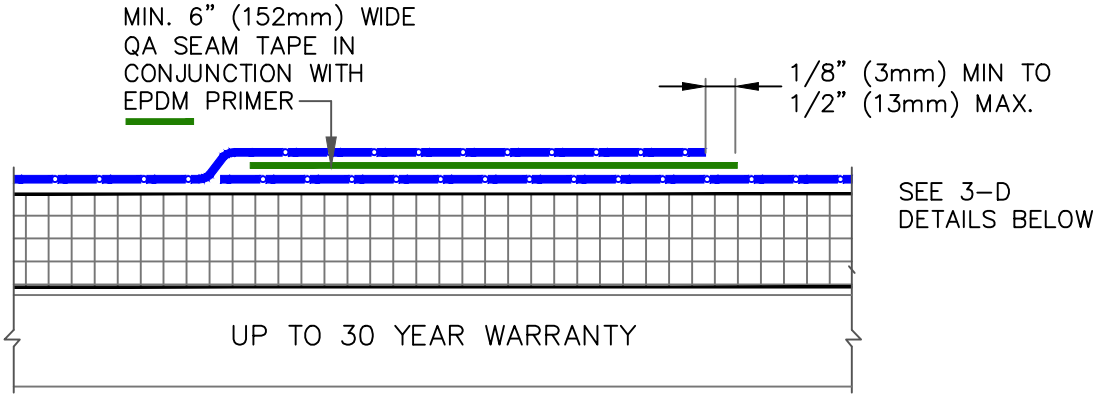
EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICE

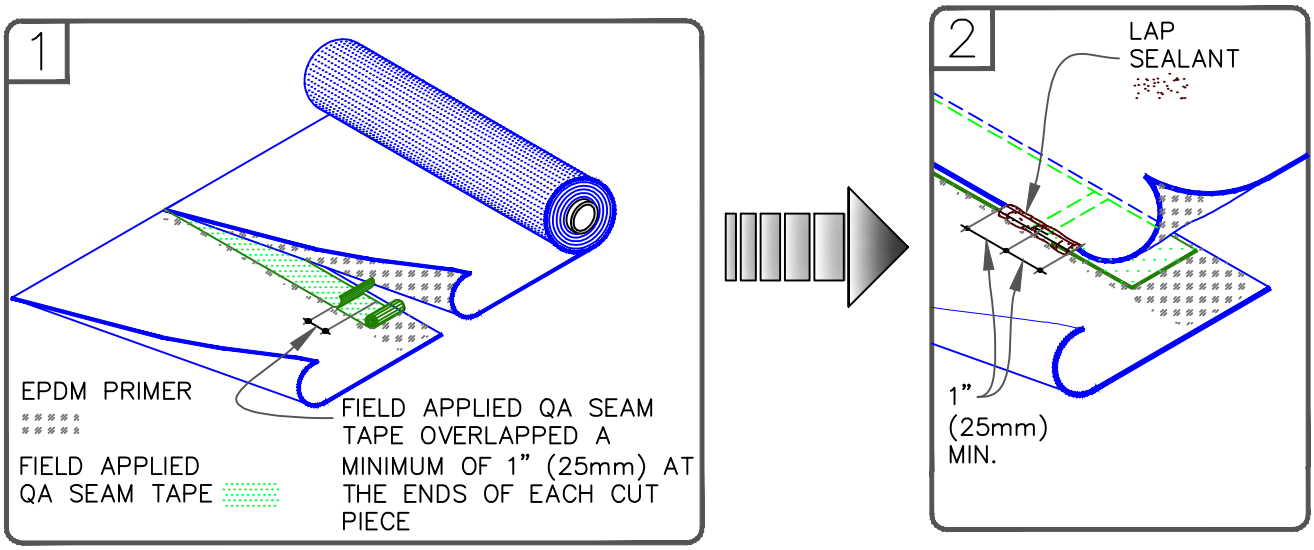
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
[0] SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-2.1







NOTES:

1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING.
2. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

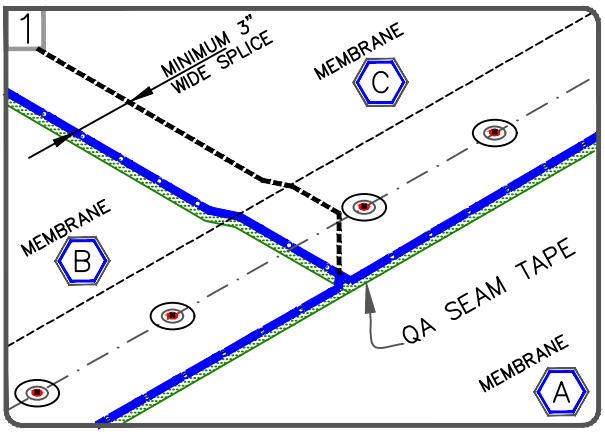
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

END LAP SPLICE

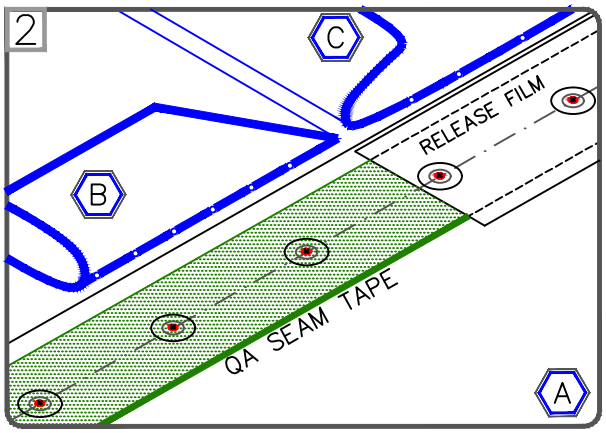
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

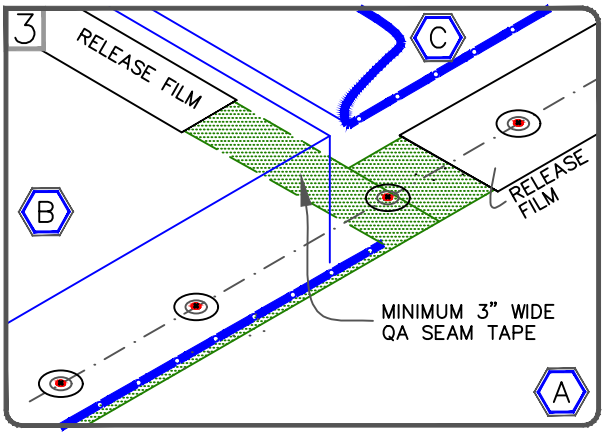
VGMA-2.2



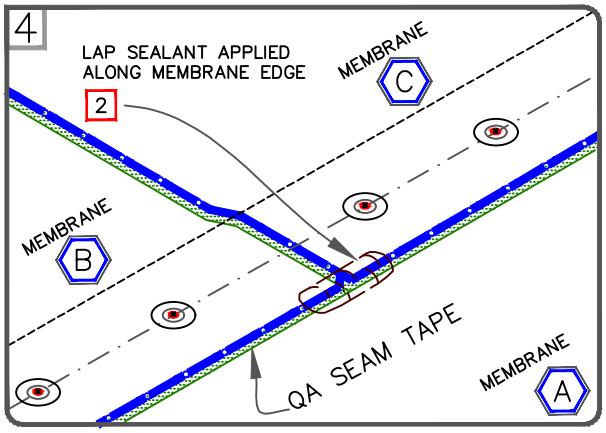
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 3" (76mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



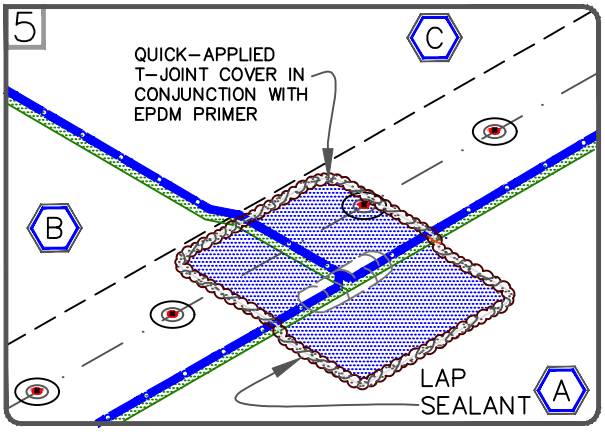
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



APPLY VERSICO QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. THE USE OF LAP SEALANT ALONG ENTIRE SPLICE EDGE IS OPTIONAL, EXCEPT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVERLAPS. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.1.

2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE 6" x 6" T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

3. PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 15-YEARS REQUIRE THE OVERLAYMENT OF ALL END LAPS WHEN 3" (76mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE IS USED, REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.2.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

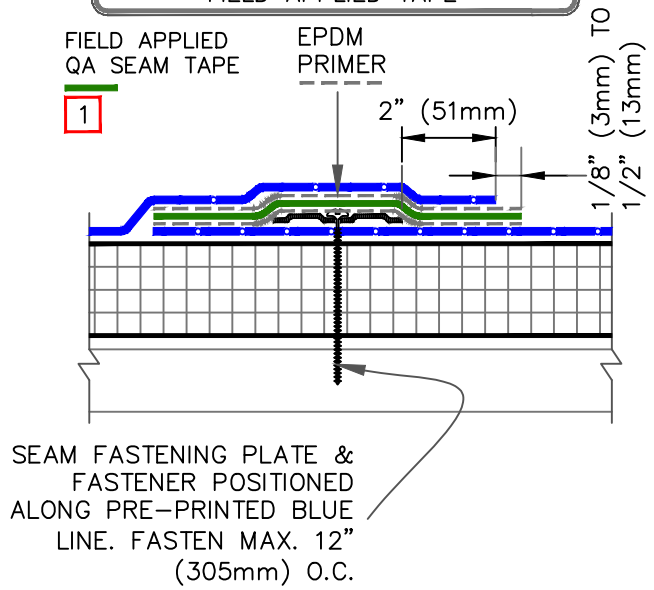
QA SEAM TAPE SPLICE INTERSECTION

REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

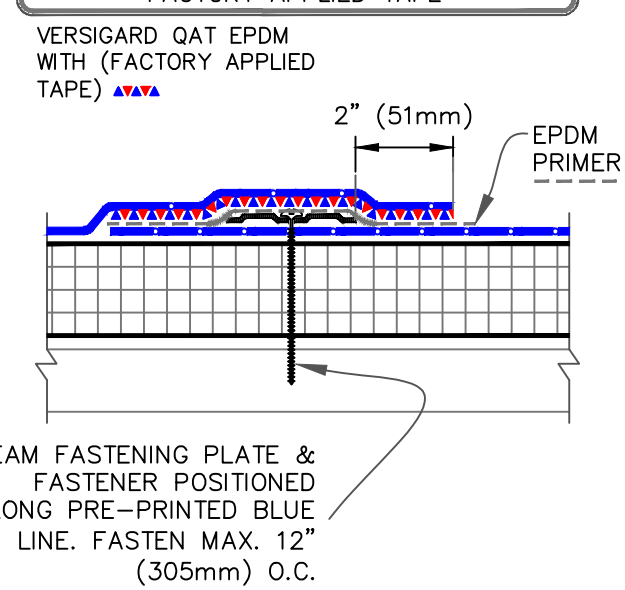
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

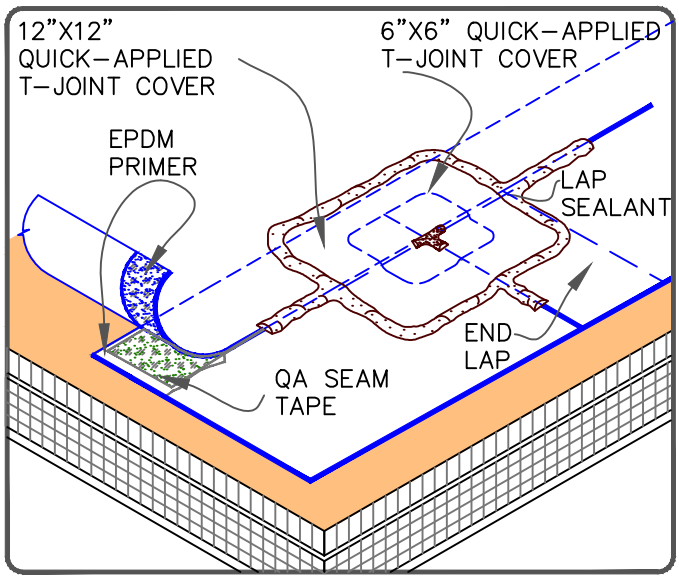
VGMA-2.3

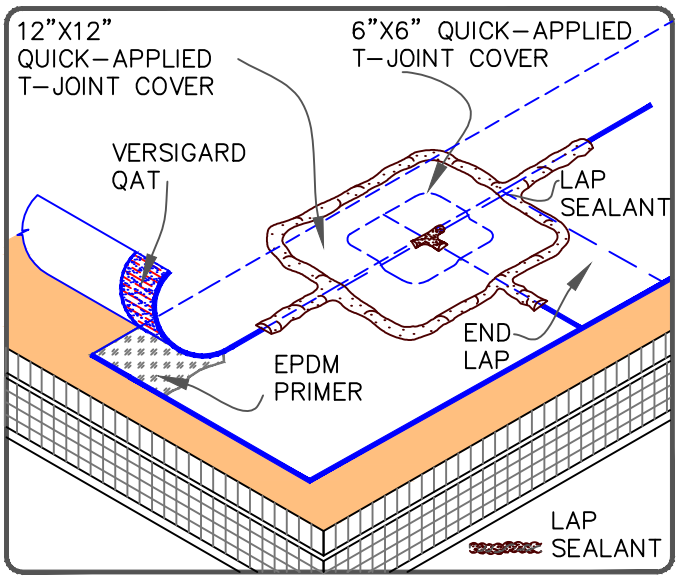
FIELD APPLIED TAPE



FACTORY APPLIED TAPE







NOTES:

1. FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (25mm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS AS SHOWN.
2. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF VERSICO QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
3. END LAPS SHALL BE SPLICED USING 6" (152mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.2
4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

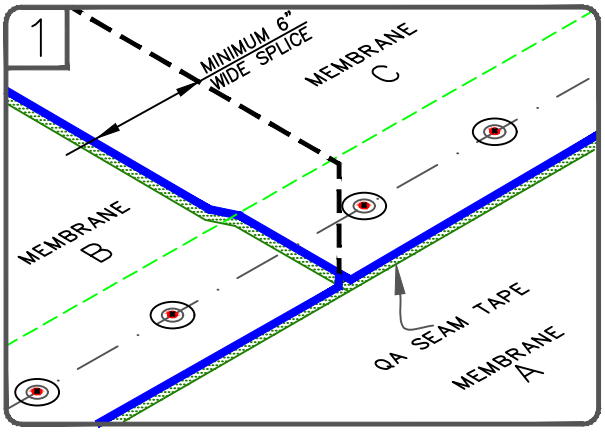
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

MEMBRANE SPLICE (25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

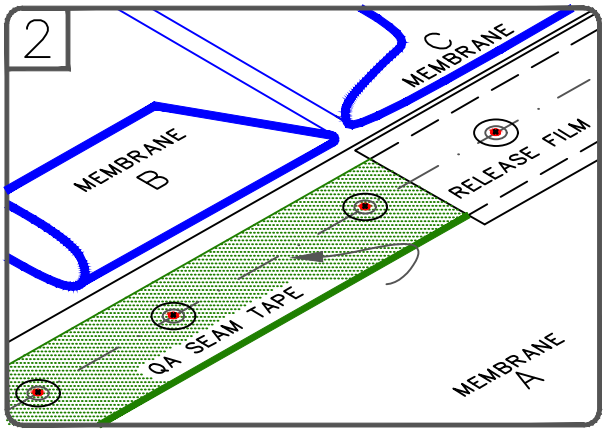
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

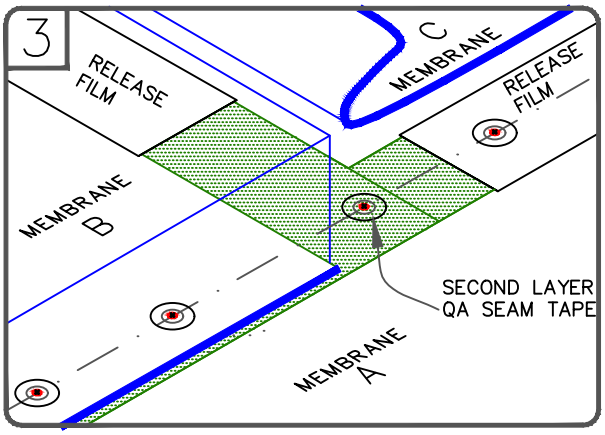
VGMA-2.4



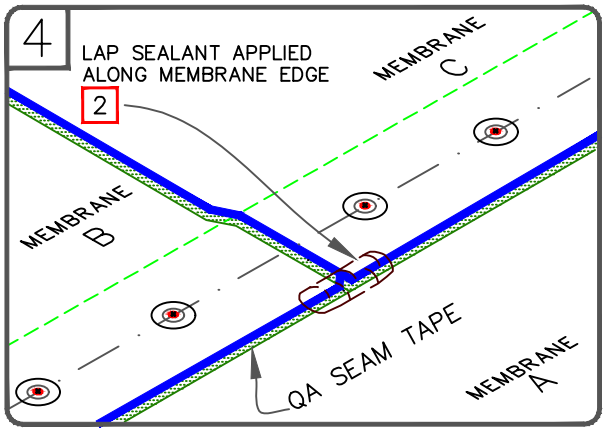
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (178mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



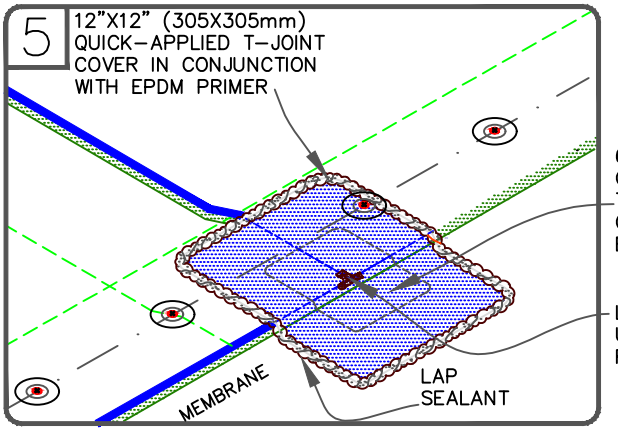
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



FIRST, APPLY 6"X6" (152X152mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER AND THEN 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

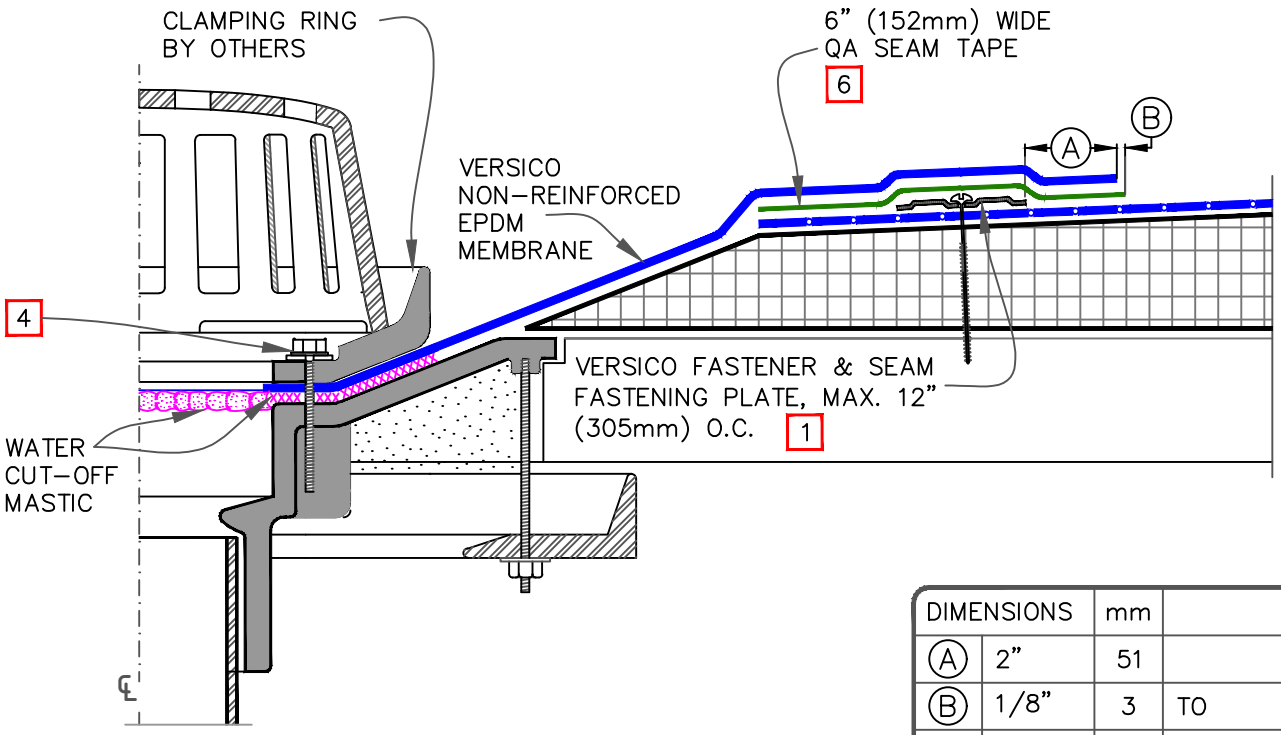
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

QA SPLICE INTERSECTION (25 /30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

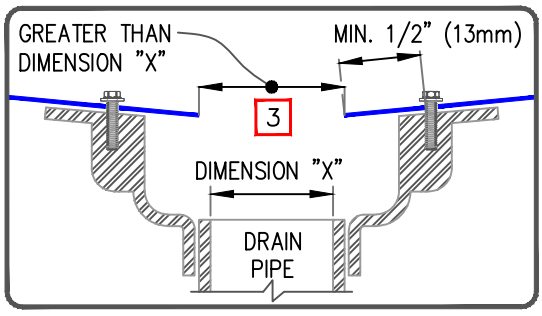
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

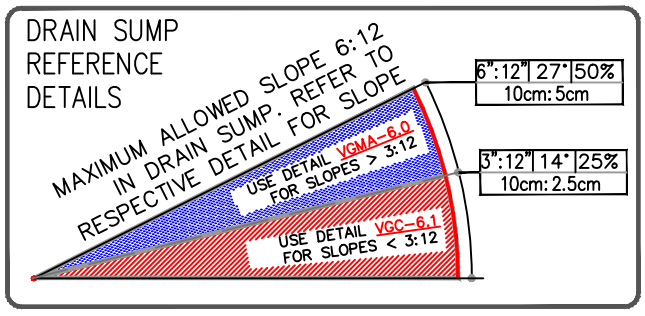
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-2.5



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	
B	1/8"	3	TO
	1/2"	13	





NOTES:

1. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
2. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
4. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
5. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
6. PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF SPLICE TAPE, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREAS.

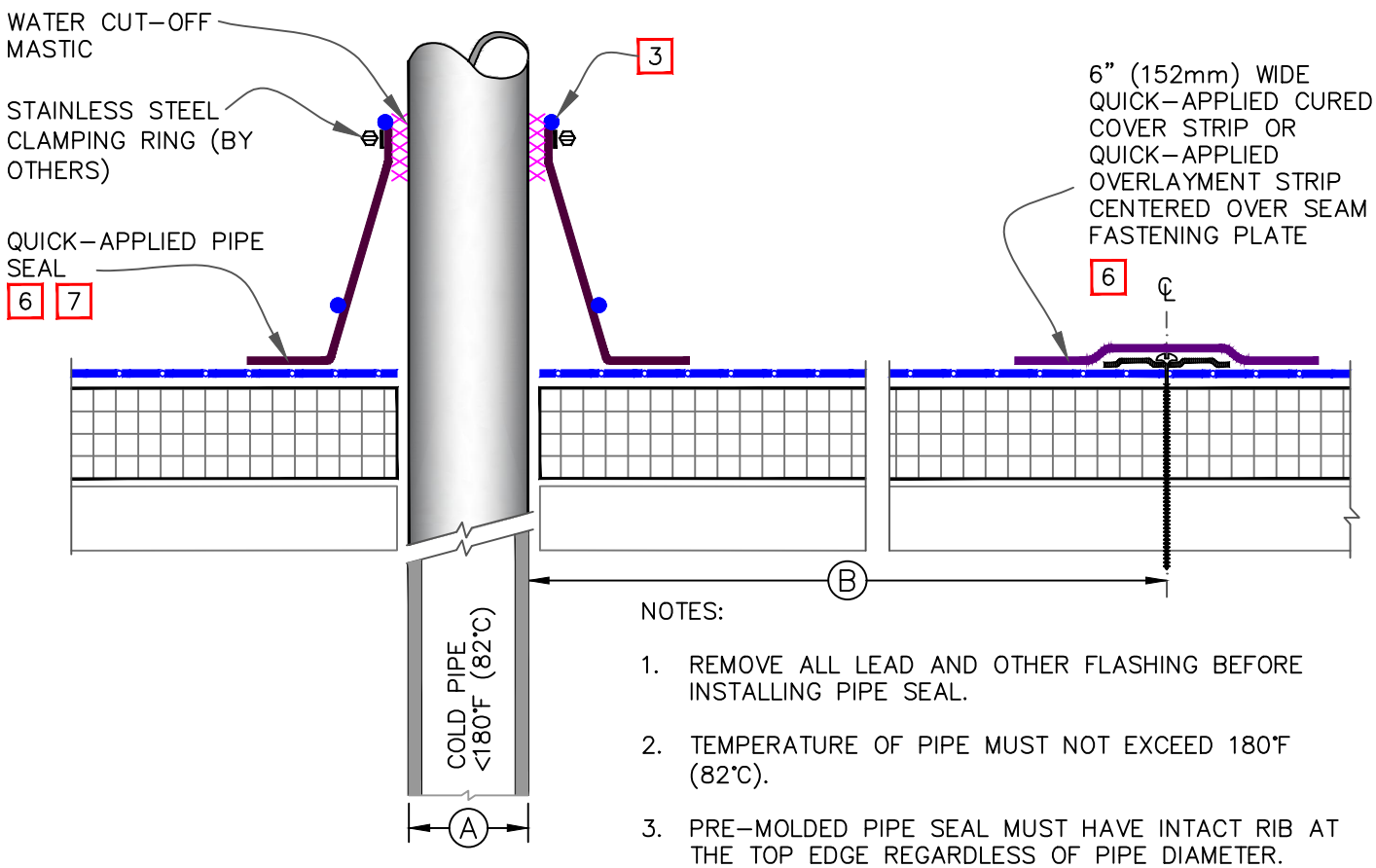
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

ROOF DRAIN WITH SUMP

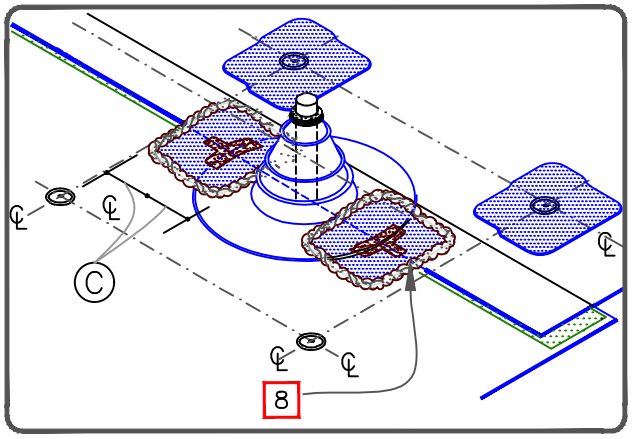
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-6.0



DIMENSIONS		mm	
Ⓐ	1/2"	13	TO
	6"	52	
Ⓑ	6"	176	TO
	12"	305	
Ⓒ	3"	76	



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
4. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (152mm). ADDITIONAL SEAM FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (305mm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
5. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
6. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED CURED COVER STRIP (OVER FASTENING PLATES) AND QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
7. DECK FLANGES OF THE QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
8. WHEN A FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTS A PIPE SEAL, APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION & OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152 X 152mm) T-JOINT COVER.
9. FOR 25-30 YEAR DETAILS REFER TO DETAIL MF-8C

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

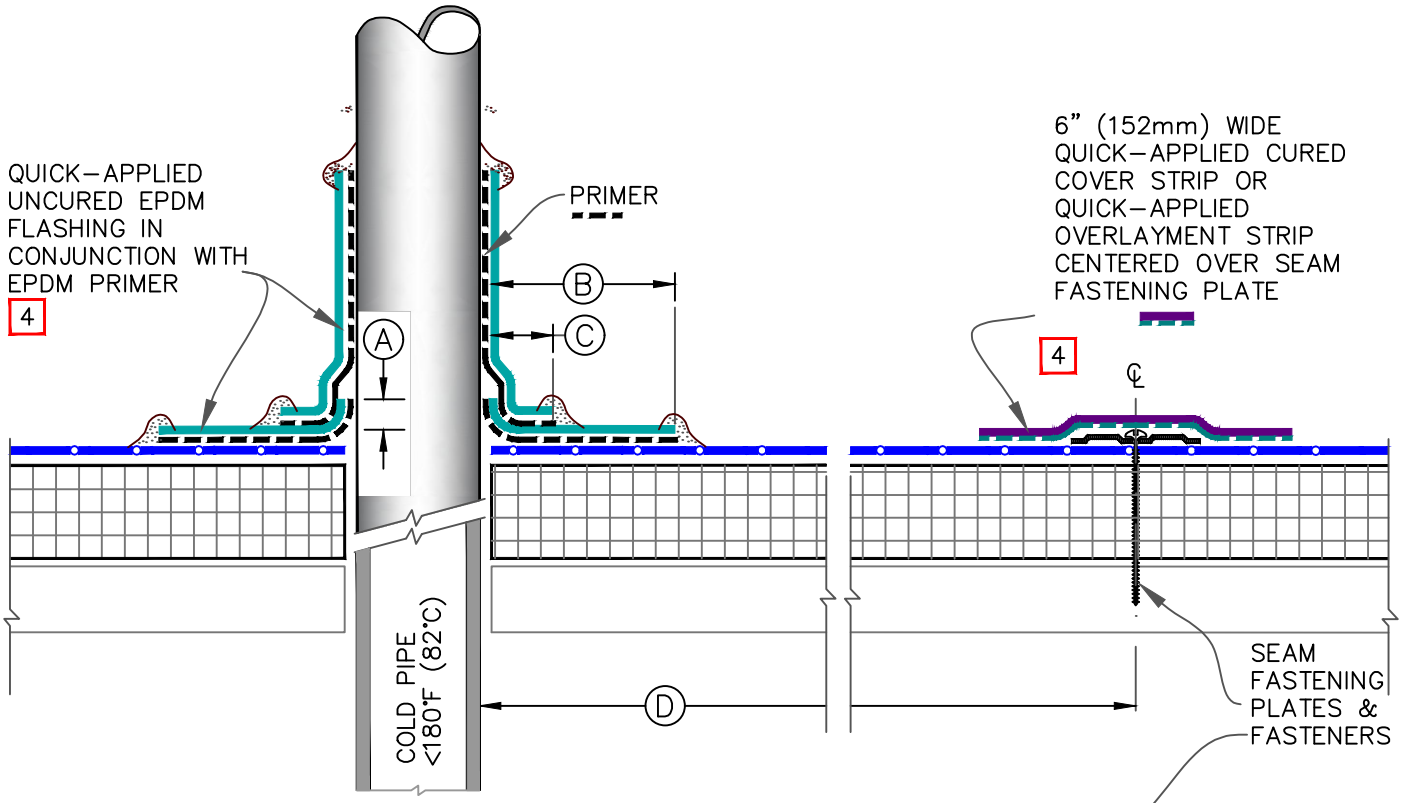
QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL

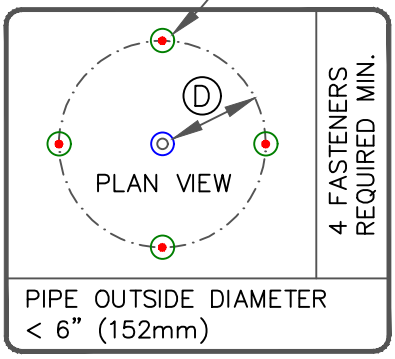
REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-8.1

WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS & STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING TO BE WRAPPED WITH THREE LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).

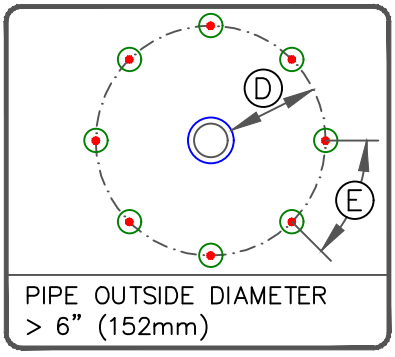




NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
4. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE PIPE & MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED CURED COVER STRIP (OVER FASTENING PLATES) AND QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	
B	3"	76	
C	1"	25	
D	6"	152	TO
	12"	305	
E	12"	305	MAX.



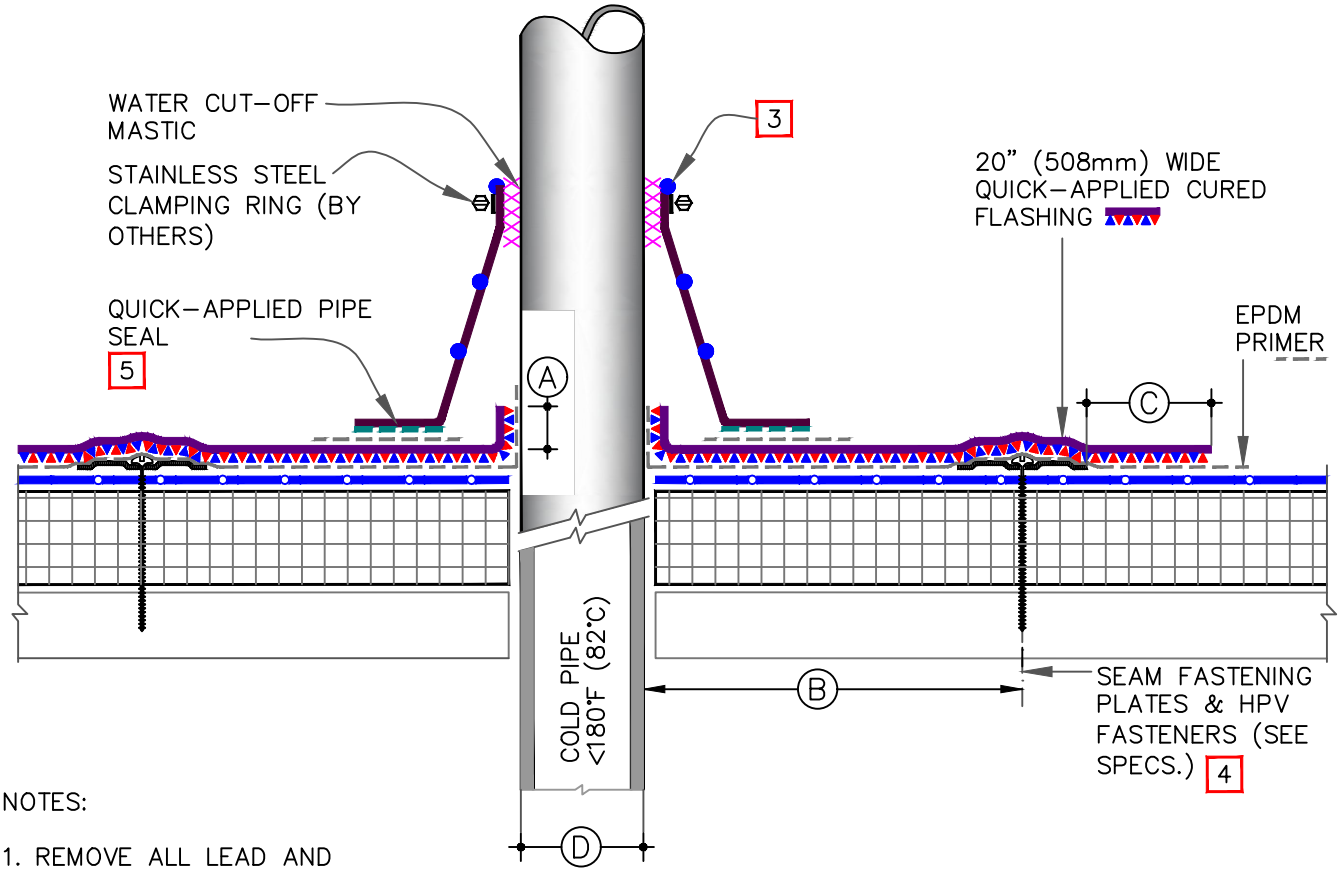
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL

REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

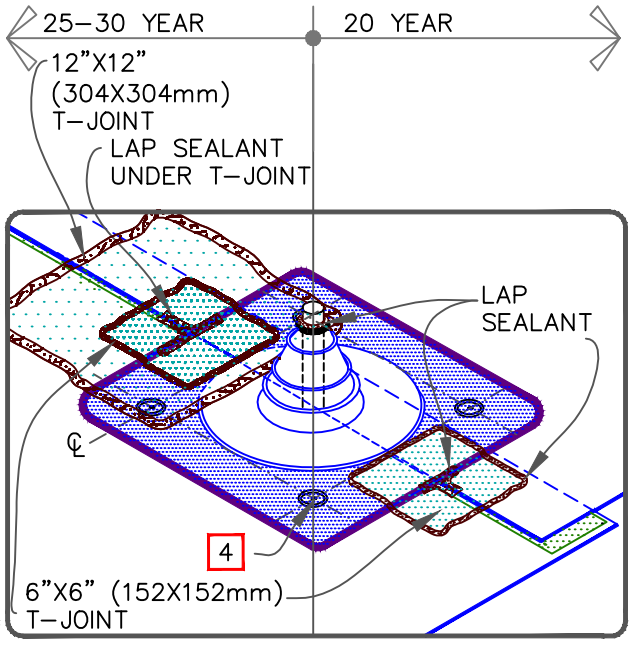
VGMA-8.2



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
4. INSTALL A MIN. OF 4 FASTENERS FOR PIPES WITH OUTSIDE DIAMETER <6" (152mm). SEE DETAIL VGMA-8.4 FOR WIDER PIPES.
5. DECK FLANGES OF THE QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	
B	6"	152	TO
	12"	305	
C	2"	51	
D	1/2"	13	TO
	6"	152	



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

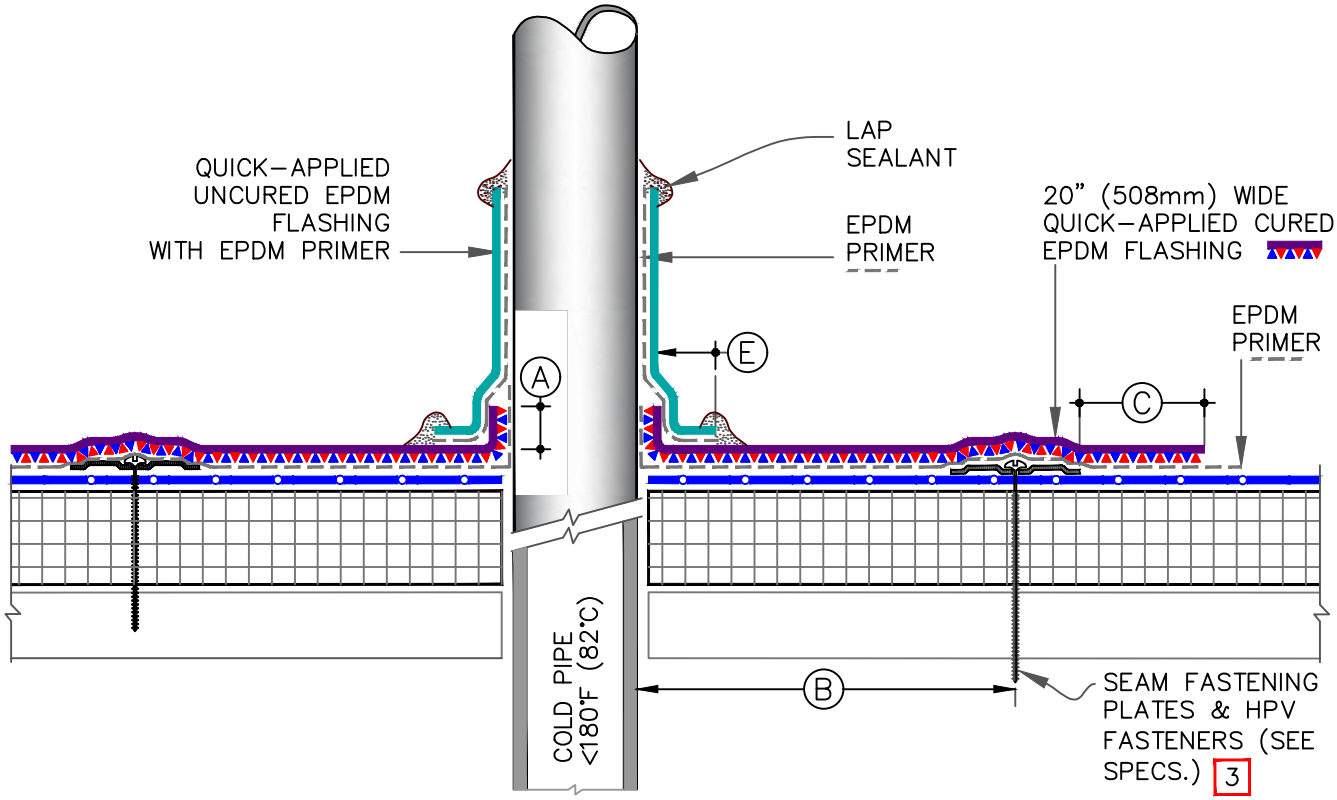
QUICK APPLIED PIPE SEAL WITH 20" QUICK-APPLIED CURED FLASHING

REINFORCED EPDM-UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-8.3

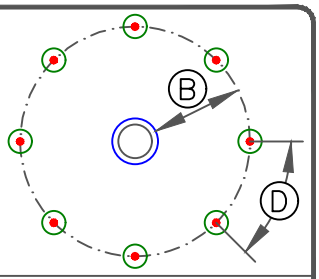
WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS & STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING TO BE WRAPPED WITH THREE LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. INSTALL A MIN. OF 4 FASTENERS FOR PIPES WITH OUTSIDE DIAMETER <6" (152mm).

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	
B	6"	152	TO
	12"	305	
C	2"	51	
D	12"	305	MAX.
E	1"	25	



PIPE OUTSIDE DIAMETER > 6" (152mm)

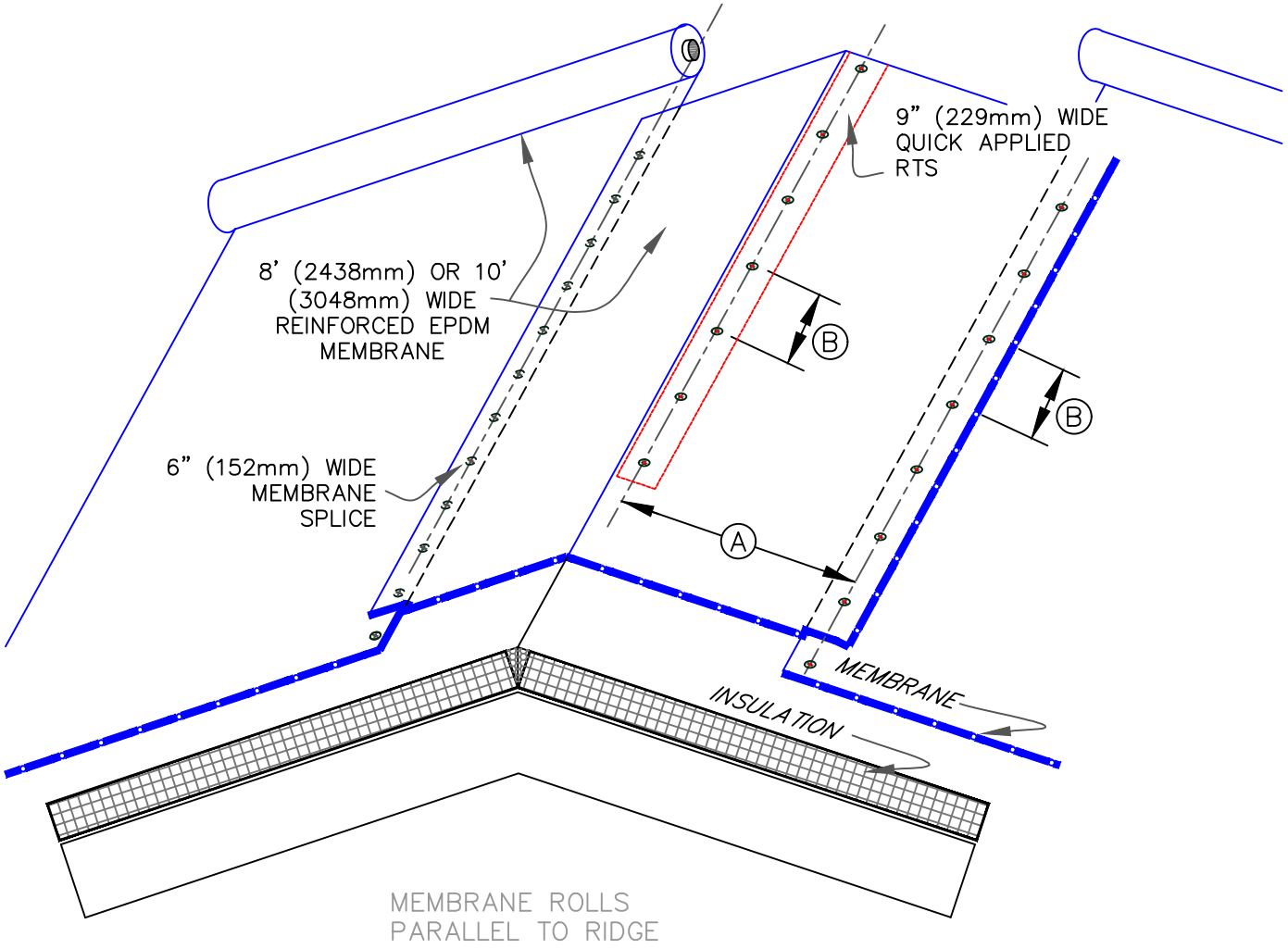
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL WITH 20" QUICK-APPLIED CURED FLASHING

REINFORCED EPDM-UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-8.4



NOTES:

1. RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS ONLY REQUIRED WHEN ROOF SLOPE EXCEEDS 3" TO THE HORIZONTAL FOOT (75 mm/300 mm).
2. REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE SHALL BE INSTALLED PARALLEL WITH RIDGE LINE (WITH MEMBRANE CENTERED OVER THE RIDGE LINE) AS SHOWN.
3. FOR PROPER MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT AND SPLICING, REFER TO APPLICABLE VGMA-2 DETAIL.
4. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
5. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
6. AS AN OPTION, 9" (229mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED RTS MAY BE USED BENEATH EPDM FIELD SHEETS FOR PERIMETER SECUREMENT.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	3'-6"	1067	MIN.
	4'-6"	1371	MAX.
B	12"O.C.	305	MAX.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

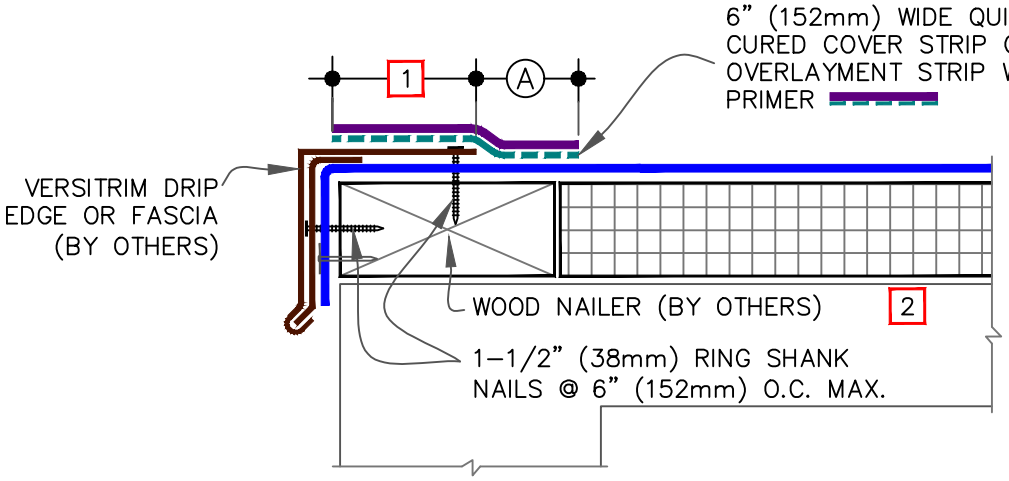
RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT

REINFORCED EPDM- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM

VGMA-22.0

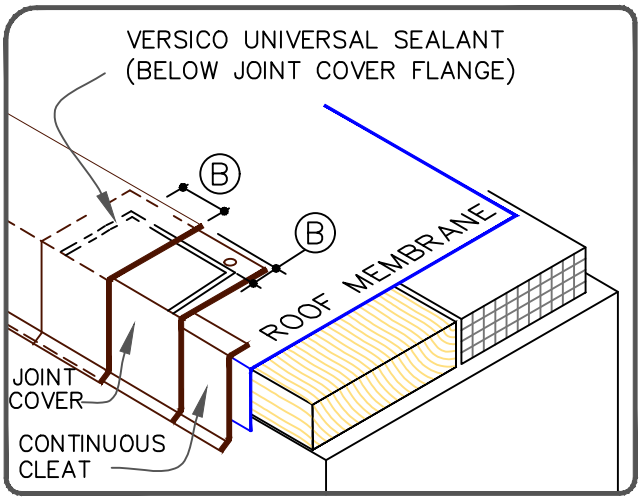
CAUTION DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM TO THERMOSET COMMON DETAILS VGC-1.1B, VGC-1.3, VGC-1.4 OR VGC-1.5.

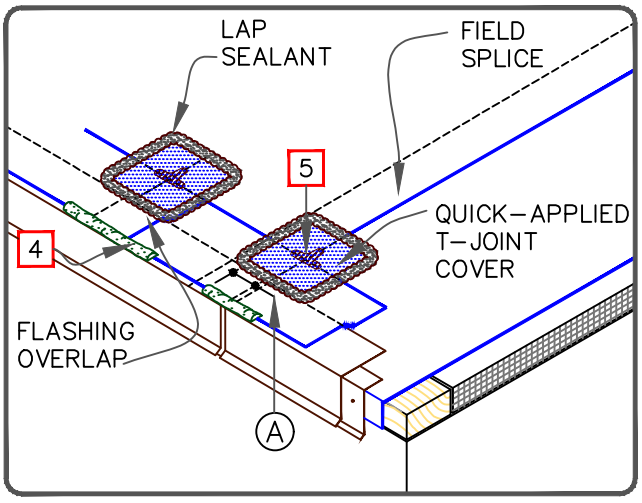


DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	1/2"	13	TO
	1"	25	

NOTES:

1. DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED, WITH MINIMUM 2" (51mm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL EDGE.
3. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
4. LAP SEALANT MUST BE APPLIED AT FLASHING OVERLAPS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH JOINTS IN METAL EDGING.
5. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE [(UNDER THE 6"X6" (152X152mm) T-JOINT COVER)] COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
6. REFER TO APPLICABLE VERSICO METAL EDGING INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
7. DETAIL NOT FOR USE WITH DESIGN "B" (BALLASTED STONE ASSEMBLY).





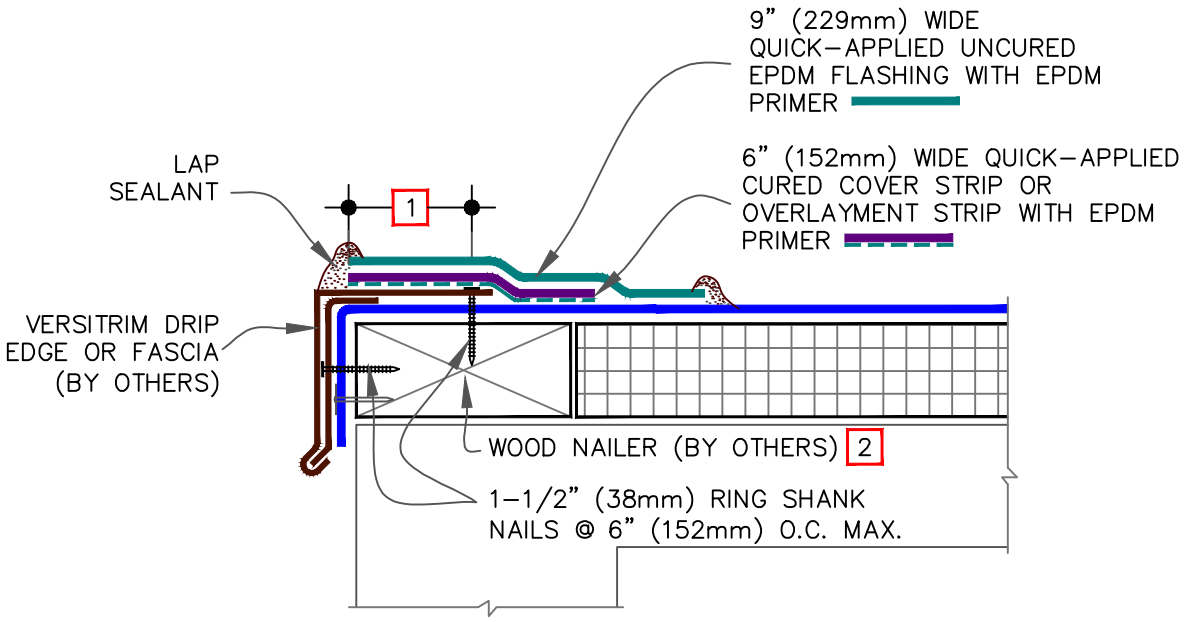
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

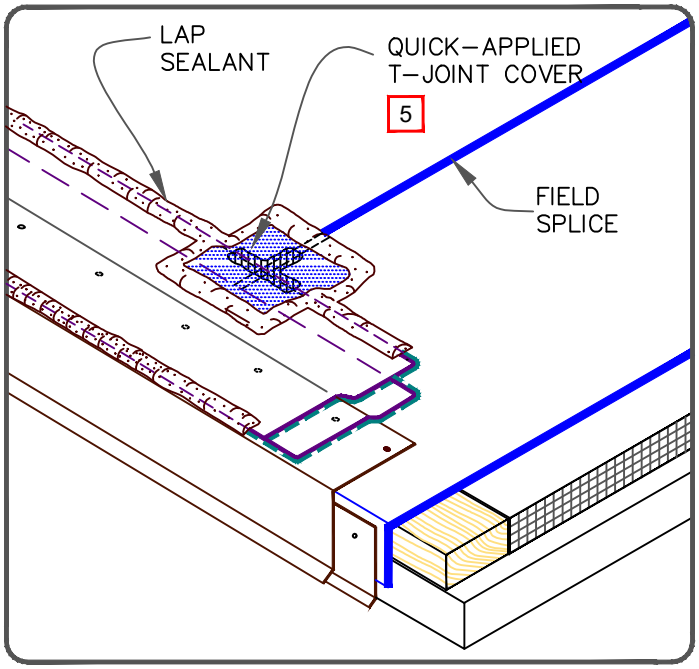
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-1.1A



NOTES:

1. DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED, MINIMUM 2" (51mm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL EDGE.
3. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
4. LAP SEALANT MUST BE APPLIED AT FLASHING OVERLAPS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH JOINTS IN METAL EDGING.
5. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. PRIOR TO DOING SO, APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE [(UNDER THE 6"X6" (152X152mm) T-JOINT COVER] COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
6. REFER TO APPLICABLE VERSICO METAL EDGING INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
7. DETAIL NOT FOR USE WITH DESIGN "B" (BALLASTED STONE ASSEMBLY).



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

DRIP EDGE FASCIA-
PROJECTS WITH 90-MIL
MEMBRANE OR WARRANTIES
GREATER THAN 20-YEAR

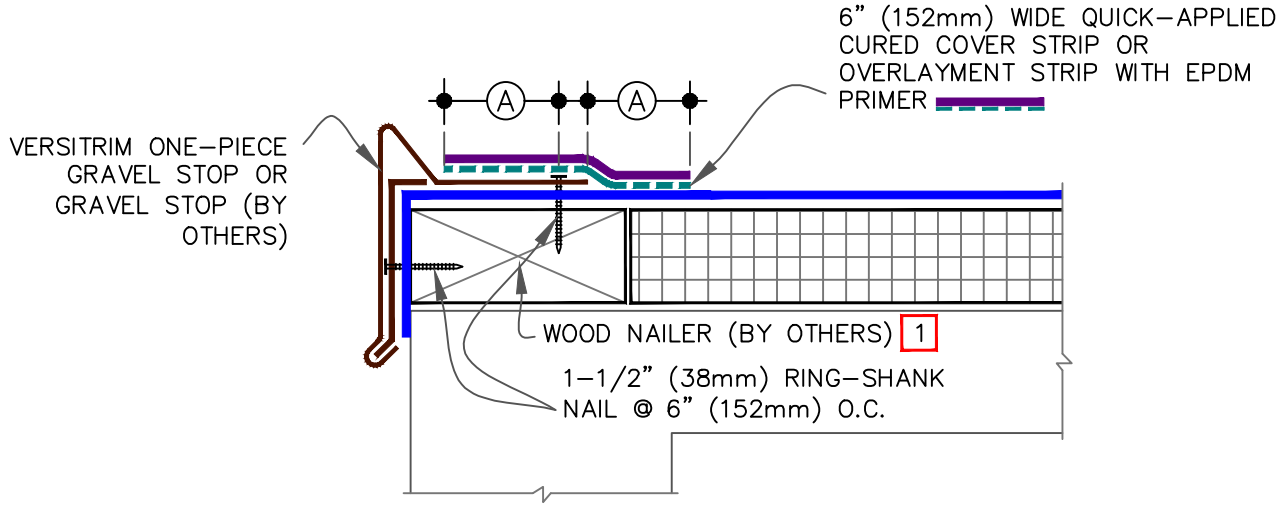
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-1.1B

CAUTION

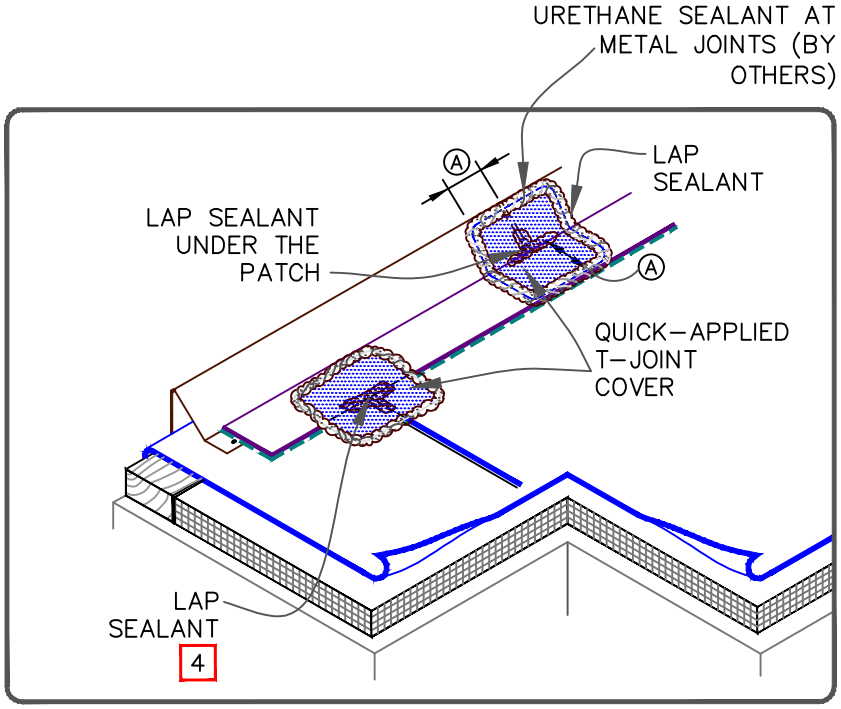
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM TO THERMOSET UNIVERSAL DETAILS VGC-1.1B, VGC-1.3, VGC-1.4 OR VGC-1.5.



NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP.
2. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
3. LAP SEALANT MUST BE APPLIED AT FLASHING OVERLAPS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH JOINTS IN METAL EDGING.
4. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE [(UNDER THE 6"X6" (152X152mm) T-JOINT COVER)] COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
5. REFER TO APPLICABLE VERSICO METAL EDGING INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.

DIMENSIONS	mm	
A 2"	51	MIN.

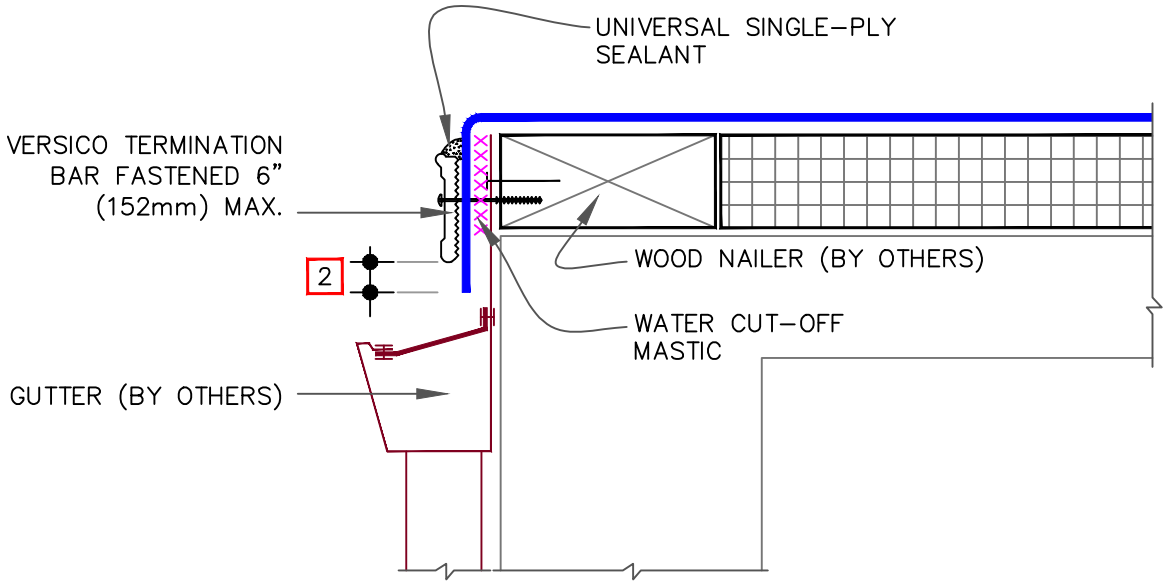


VERSITRIM ONE-PIECE GRAVEL STOP

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

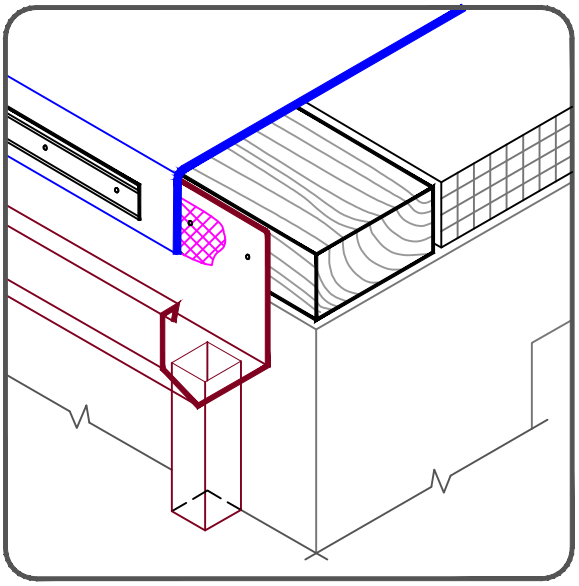
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-1.2



NOTES:

1. FASTENING OF METAL TERMINATION BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC.
2. ALLOW MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (13mm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.
3. DETAIL NOT FOR USE WITH DESIGN "B" (BALLASTED STONE ASSEMBLY).



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

METAL BAR EDGE TERMINATION

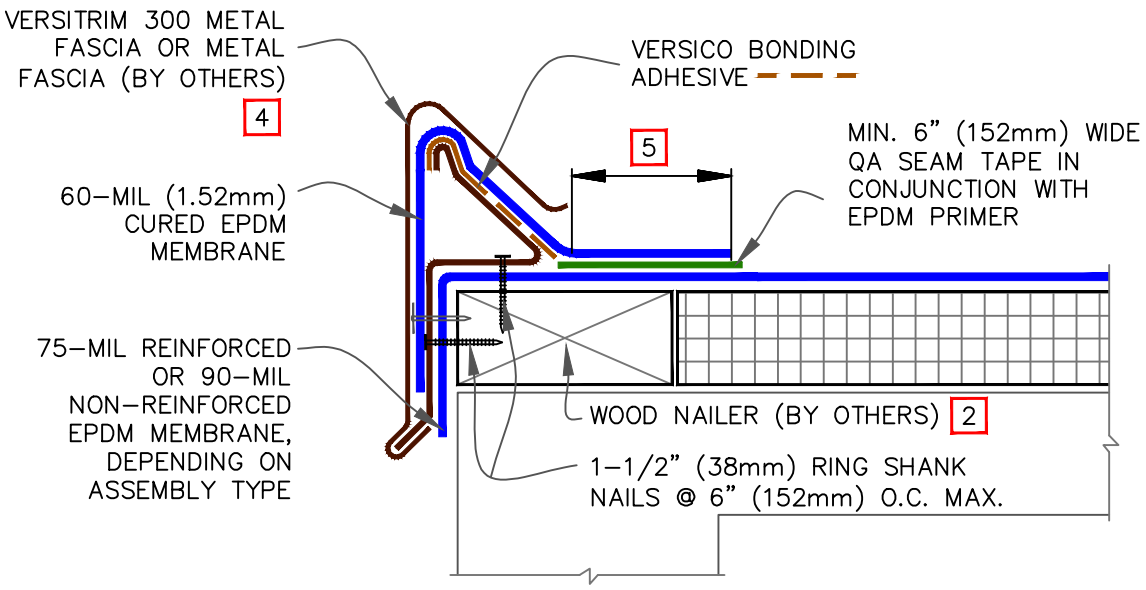
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC–1.3

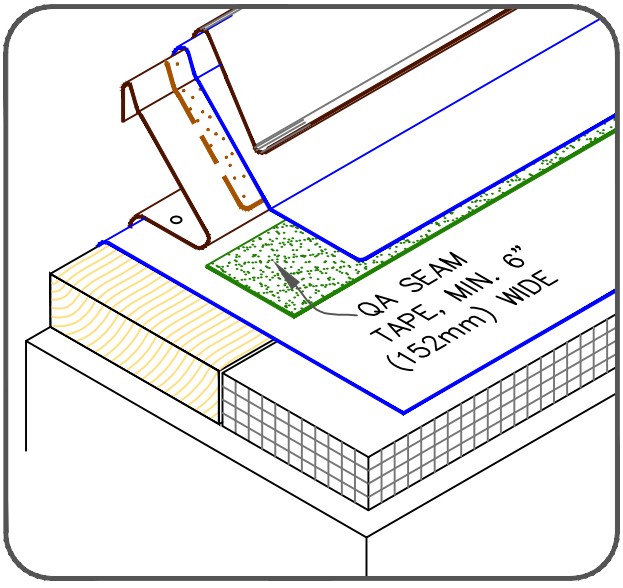
CAUTION

MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (152mm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 and 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP–BY–STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP.
3. QUICK–APPLIED T–JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE FIELD SPLICES TO BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

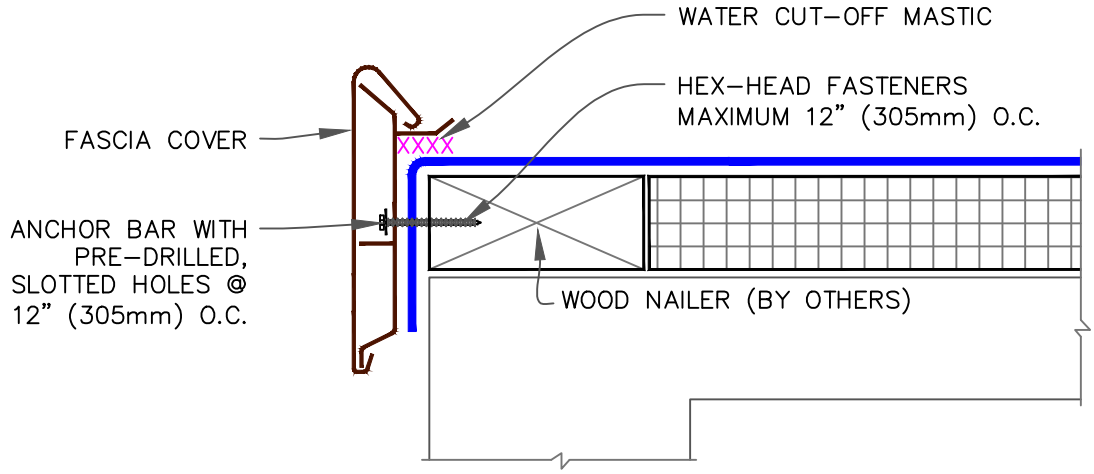


VERSITRIM 300 (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

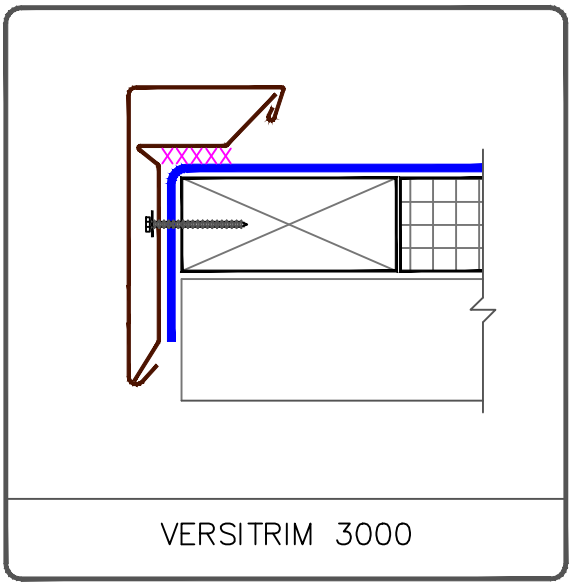
VGC–1.4

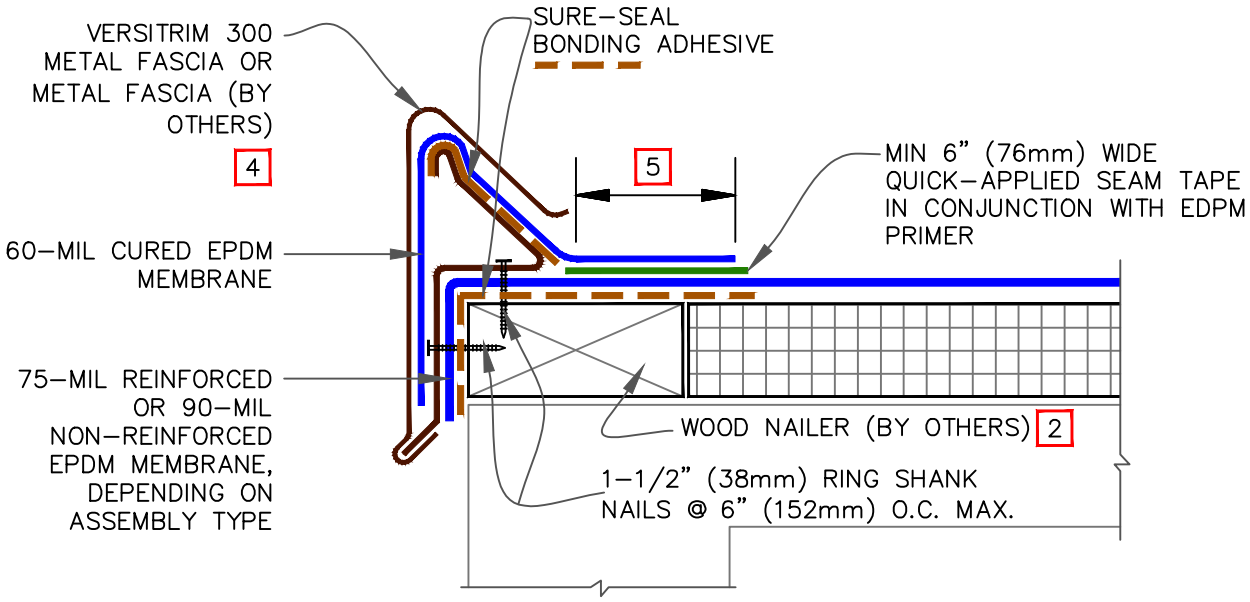


VERSITRIM 2000

NOTES:

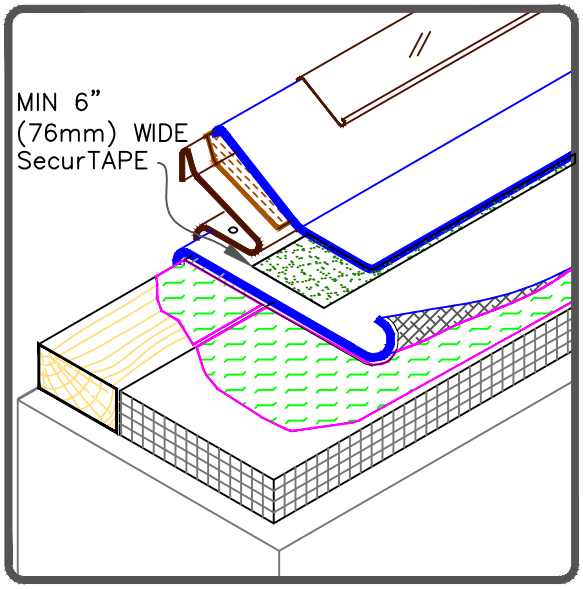
1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 2000 OR 3000 INSTRUCTION MANUALS FOR THE STEP BY STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
3. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.





NOTES:

1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
3. QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER EPDM FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE. FIELD SPLICES SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIE UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
5. AN AIR/VAPOR BARRIER SHALL BE USED WHEN REQUIRED AND MUST BE SEALED AROUND PERIMETER AND ROOF PENETRATIONS. WHEN NOT SPECIFIED, THE ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL BE ADHERED OVER PERIMETER WOOD NAILER ALONG EDGES TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION ALONG EDGING, REGARDLESS OF ASSEMBLY TYPE (BALLASTED, ADHERED AND MECHANICALLY FASTENED).



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

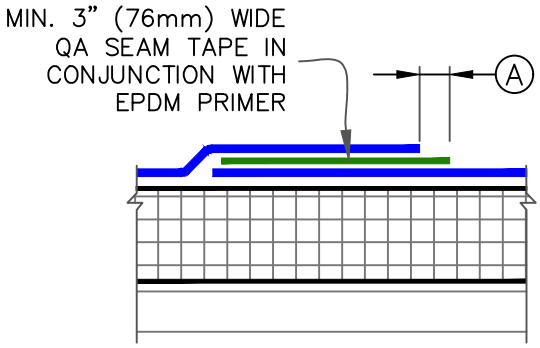
VERSITRIM 300 (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

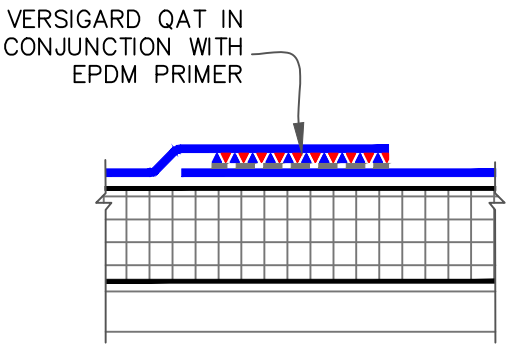
→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-1.6

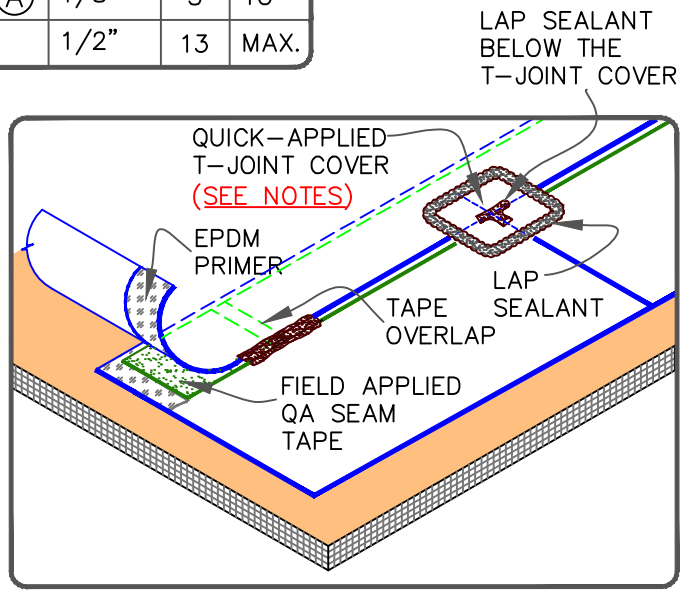
CAUTION

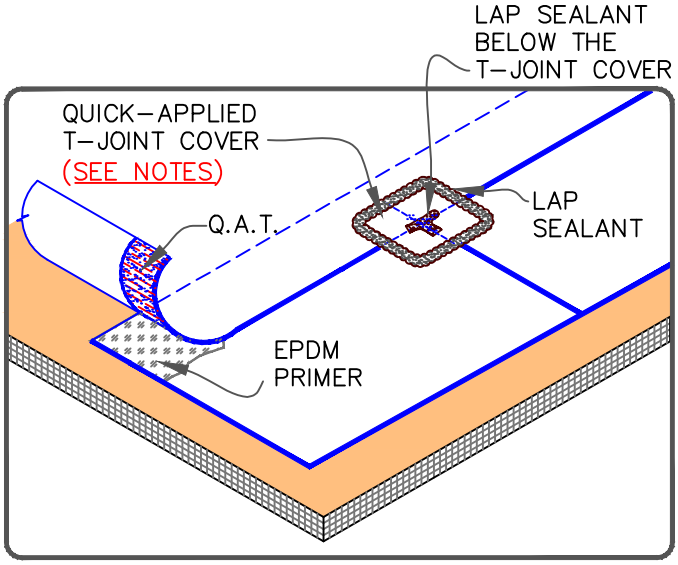
PROJECTS WITH 20–YEAR WARRANTIES (MAXIMUM MEMBRANE THICKNESS 75–MIL), TAPE SPLICES MUST BE A MINIMUM 3" WIDE VERSIGARD QUICK–APPLIED TAPE (QAT) OR A MINIMUM OF 6" FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGC–2.1B FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20–YEARS OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE.





DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/8"	3	TO
	1/2"	13	MAX.





NOTES:

1. FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (25mm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (51mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS AS SHOWN.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) T–JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
3. 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION.
4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

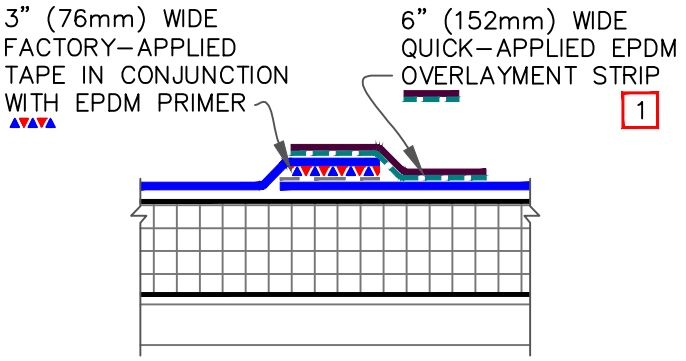
EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES

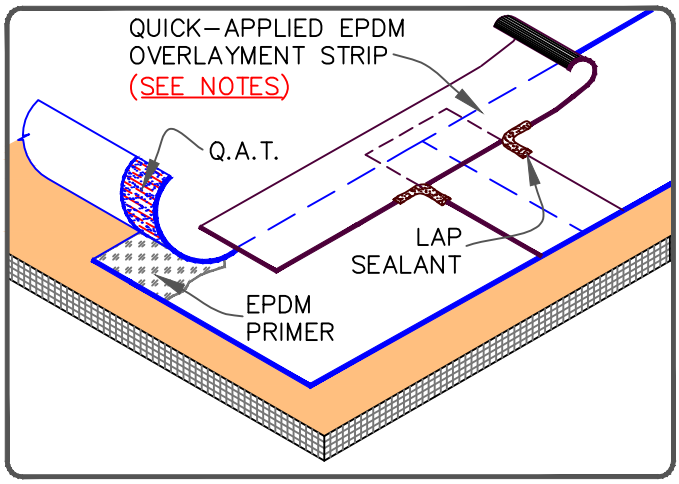
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC – 2.1A

OPTION 1



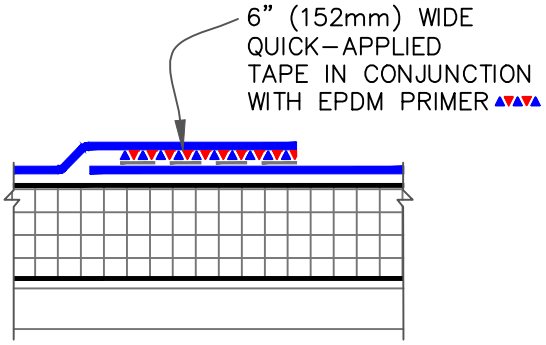


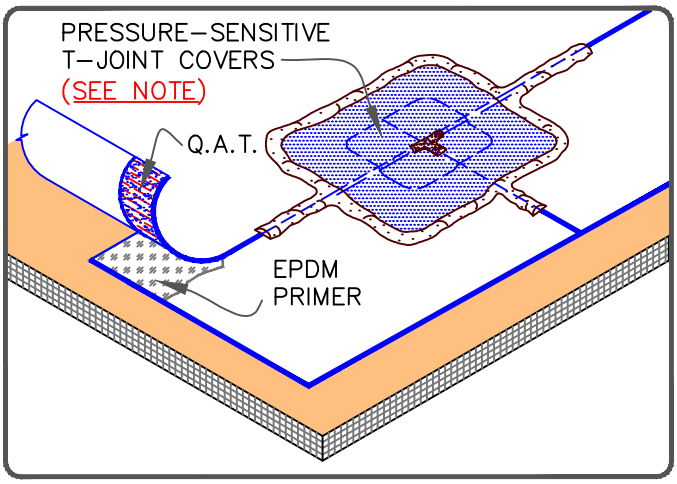
NOTES:

1. PROJECTS WITH 25–YEAR WARRANTIES OR PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL EPDM MEMBRANE (REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY), TAPE SPLICES MAY BE A MINIMUM 3" (76mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED TAPE (QAT). IN ADDITION, OVERLAY THE ENTIRE FIELD SPLICE WITH A CONTINUOUS 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED EPDM OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT ALL INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN QUICK–APPLIED EPDM OVERLAYMENT STRIP.

OPTION 2





Q.A.T (QUICK APPLIED TAPE)

NOTE:

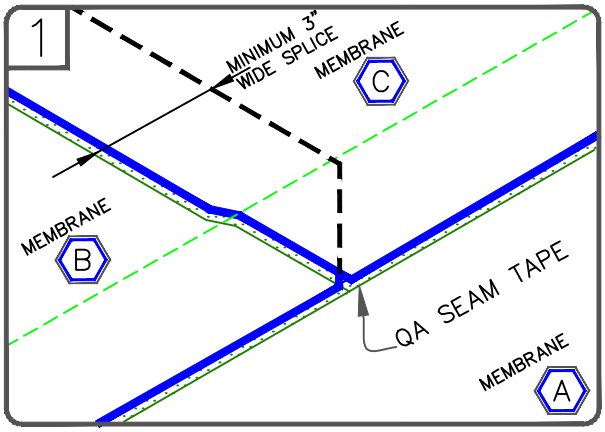
PROJECTS WITH 25–YEAR WARRANTIES OR PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL EPDM MEMBRANE (REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY), TAPE SPLICES MAY BE A MINIMUM 6" (152MM) WIDE VERSIGARD QUICK–APPLIED TAPE (QAT). IN ADDITION, ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING 1/2" (13MM) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152MM X 152MM) T–JOINT COVER A SECOND LAYER OF 12"X12" (305MM X 305MM) QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IS REQUIRED. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES–
PROJECTS WITH 90–MIL
MEMBRANE OR WARRANTIES
GREATER THAN 20–YEAR

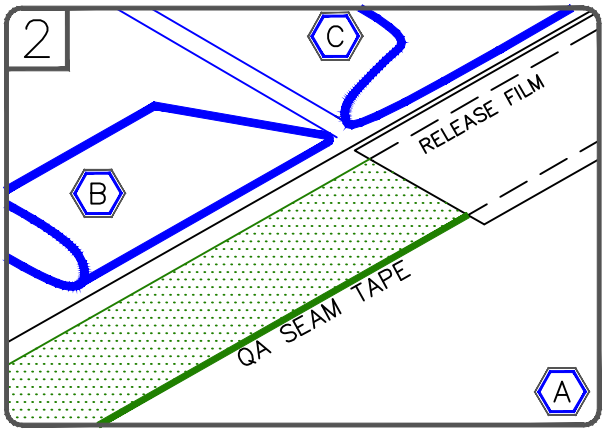
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

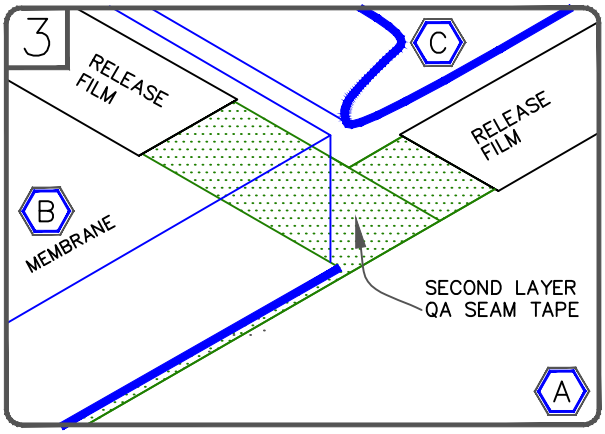
VGC–2.1B



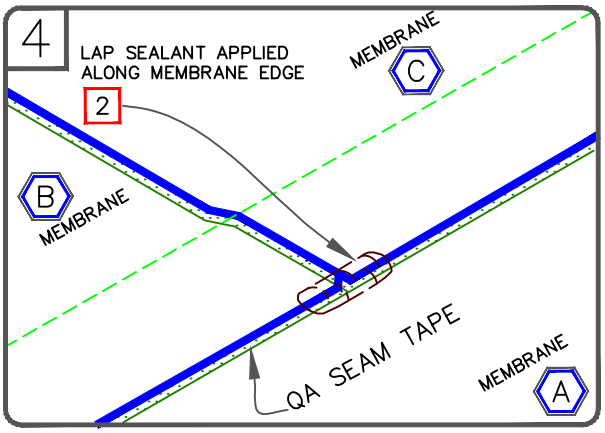
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 3" (76mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



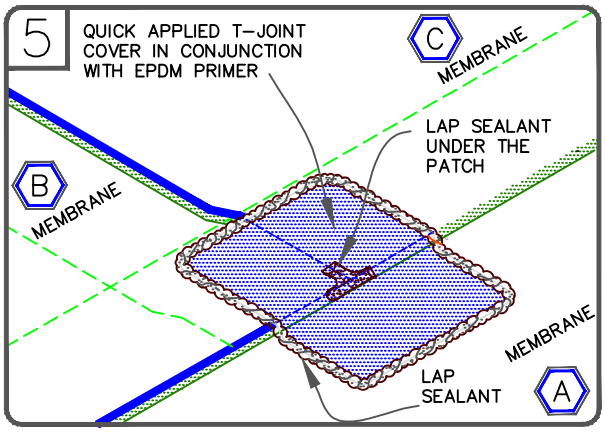
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



APPLY QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. THE USE OF LAP SEALANT ALONG ENTIRE SPLICE EDGE IS OPTIONAL, EXCEPT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVERLAPS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1A.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE 6"X6" (152X 152mm) T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
3. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1B FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

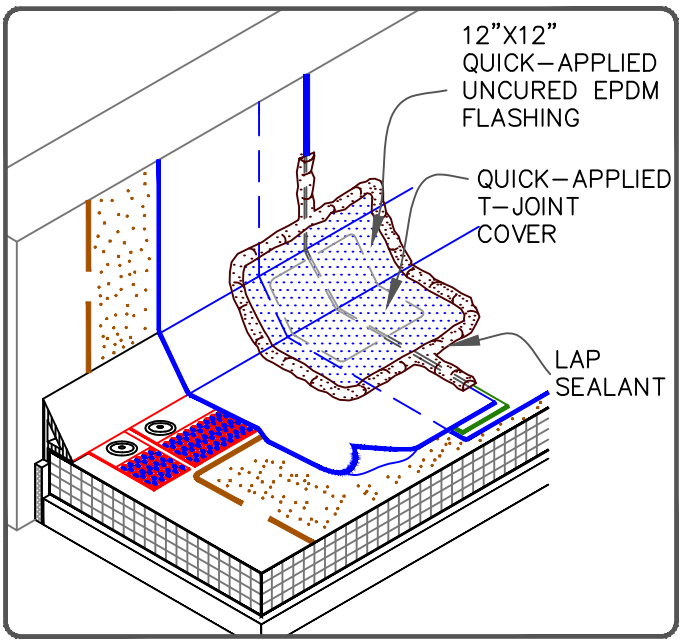
QA SEAM TAPE SPLICE INTERSECTION

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

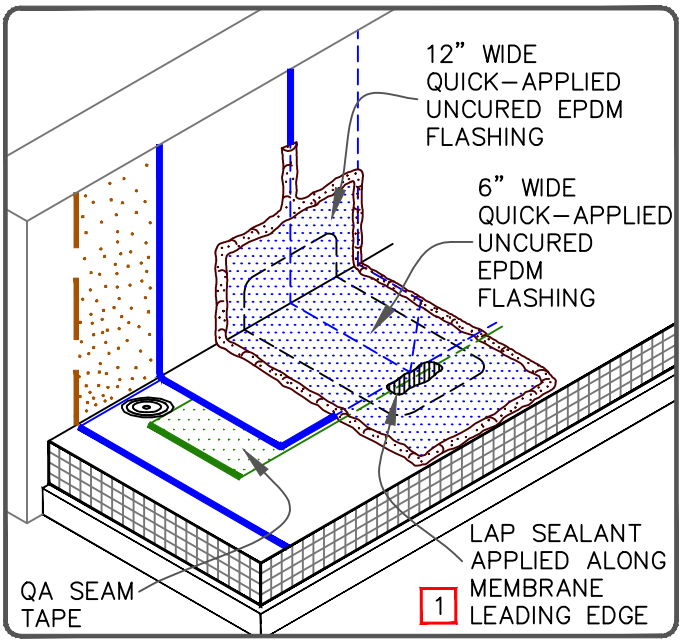
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-2.2

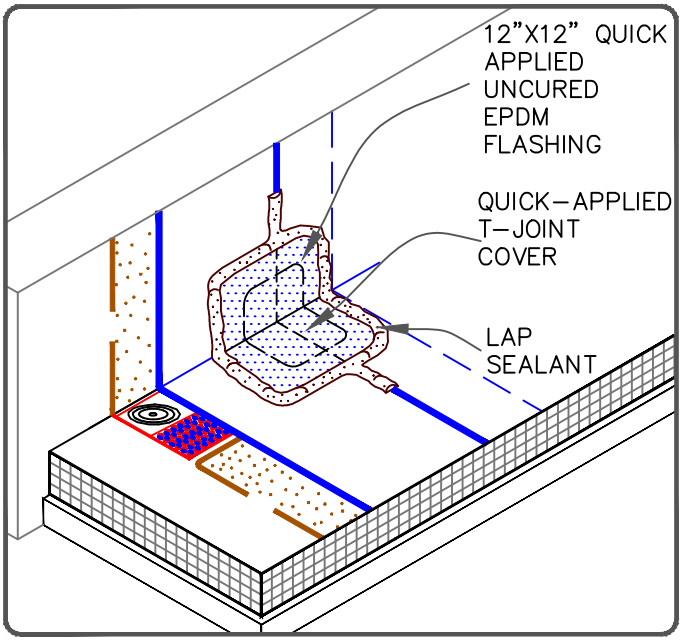
CONTINUOUS WALL FLASHING



SEPARATE WALL FLASHING



CONTINUOUS WALL FLASHING



NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE APPROXIMATELY 1/2" (13mm) BEYOND THE SPLICE EDGE.

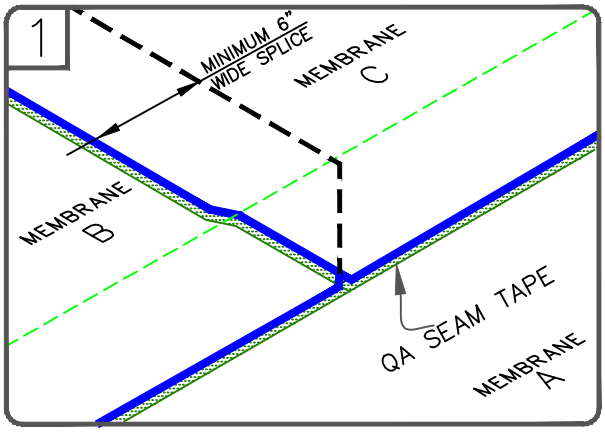
2. QUICK–APPLIED T–JOINT COVER OR 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE FIELD SPLICES TO BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" WIDE TOP LAYER (305mm). BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

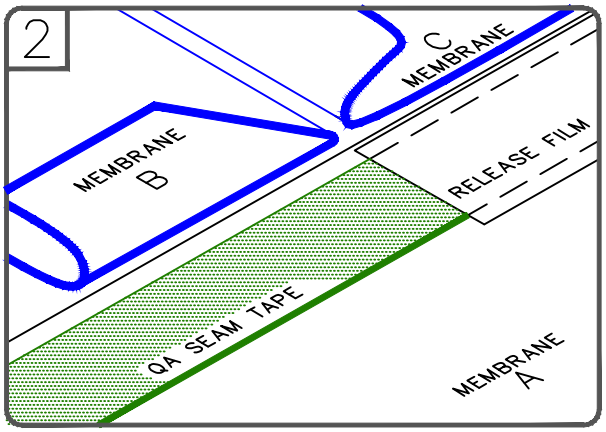
EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGE

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

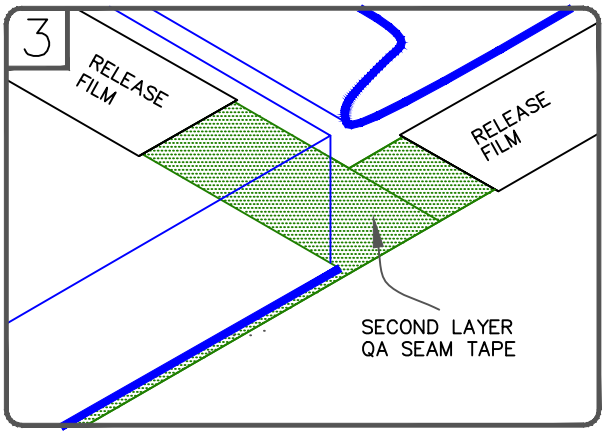
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC–2.3



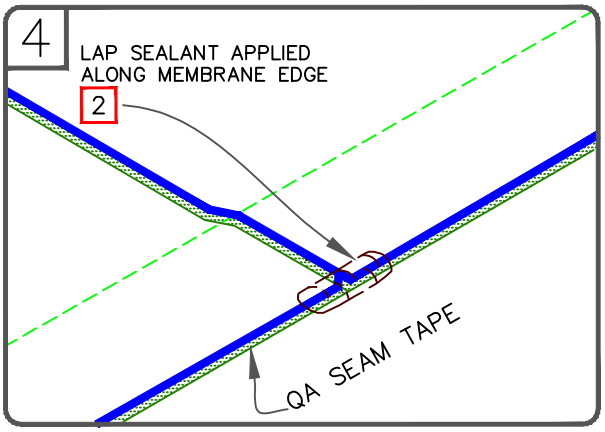
POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (178mm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.



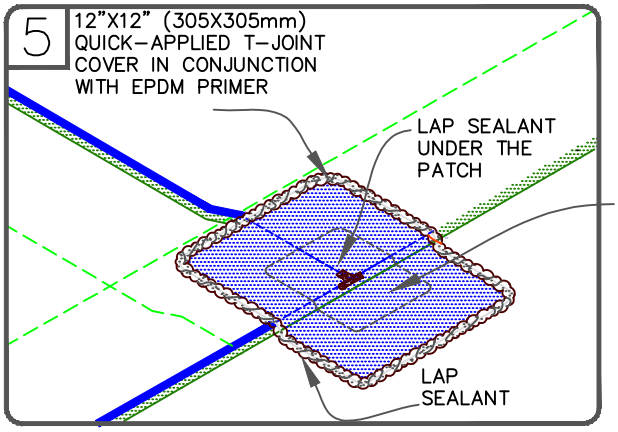
FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO PROPERLY DRY. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKER LINE.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (51mm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.



APPLY FIRST, 6"X6" (152X152mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER AND THEN 12"X12" (305X305mm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

NOTES:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.

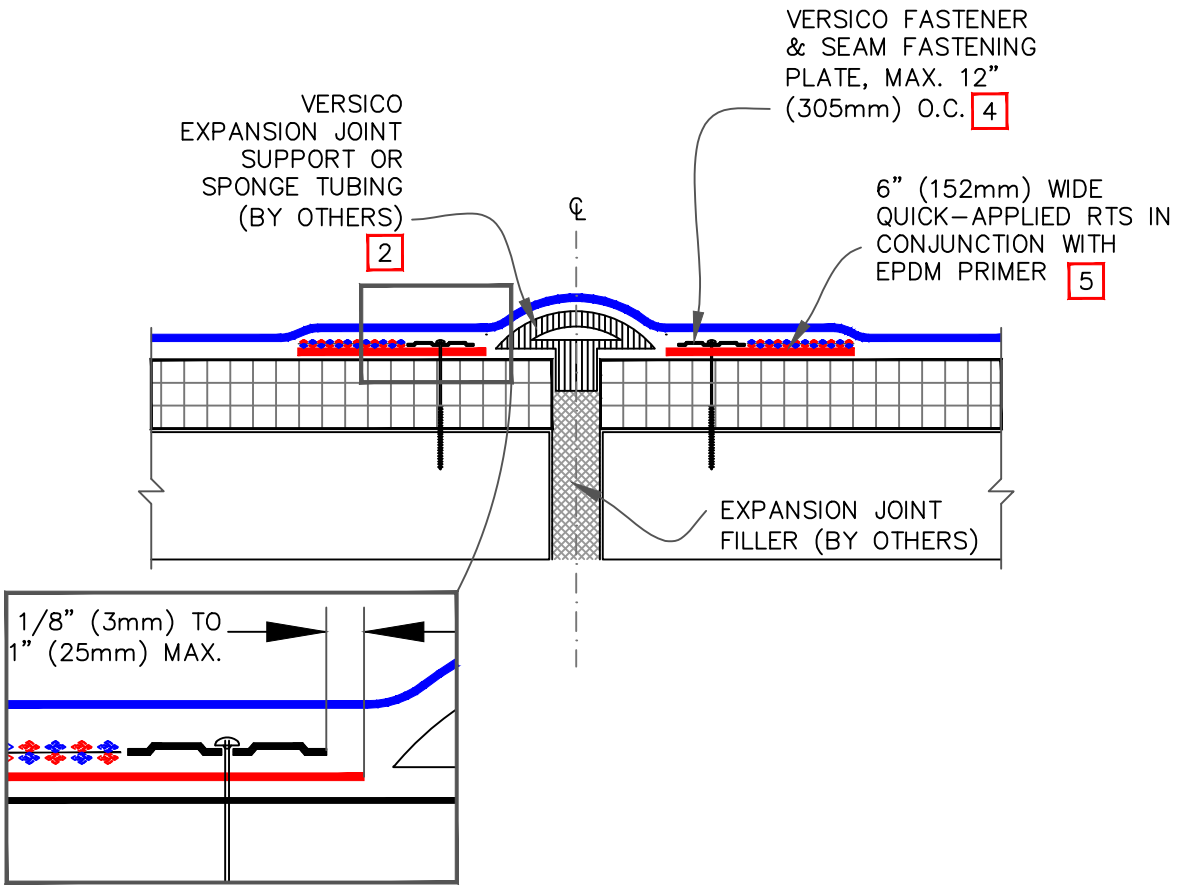
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

QA SEAM TAPE SPLICE INTERSECTION (25 / 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

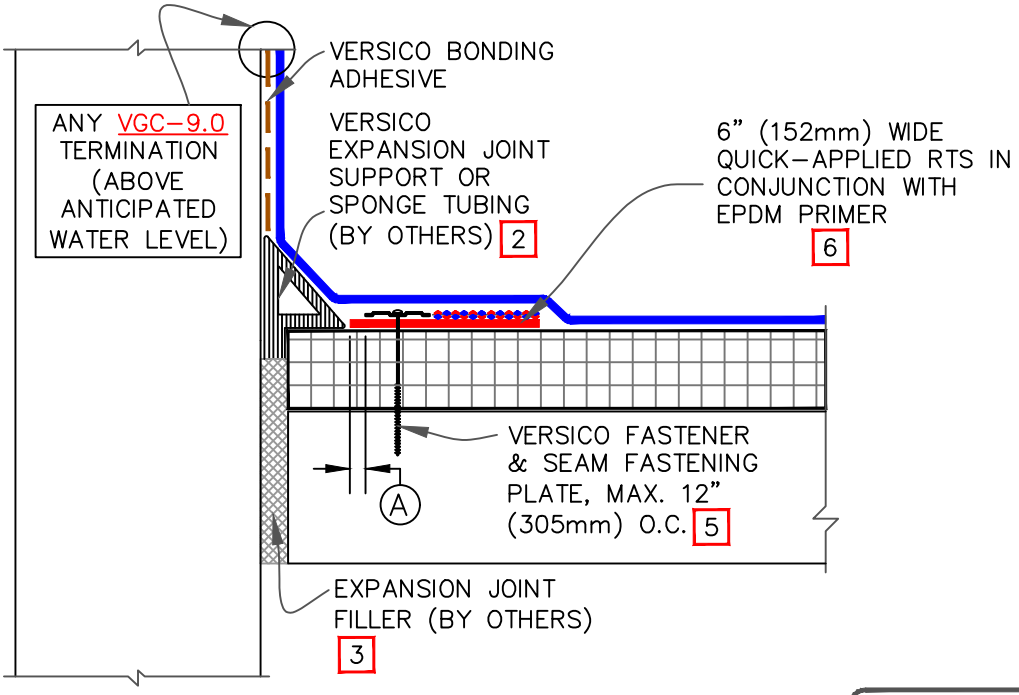
VGC-2.4



NOTES:

1. FOR EXPANSION JOINT INTERSECTIONS AND INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN EXPANSION JOINTS TO WALL OR EDGING, USE TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING WITH SECOND LAYER 3" (76mm) LARGER THAN PREVIOUS LAYER IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
2. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.
3. WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (19mm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 3" (76mm) WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED.
4. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
5. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO QUICK-APPLIED RTS.

CAUTION WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, VERSICO FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/8"	3	TO
	1"	25	MAX.

NOTES:

1. ALL OUTSIDE AND INSIDE CORNERS REQUIRE TWO COMPLETE CORNER APPLICATIONS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AS PER DETAILS VGC-15.
2. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.
3. WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (19mm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 2" (51mm) WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED.
4. ALL VERTICAL FIELD SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL OR CURB MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A T-JOINT COVER AND COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (305mm x 305mm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.3.
5. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
6. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO QUICK-APPLIED RTS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

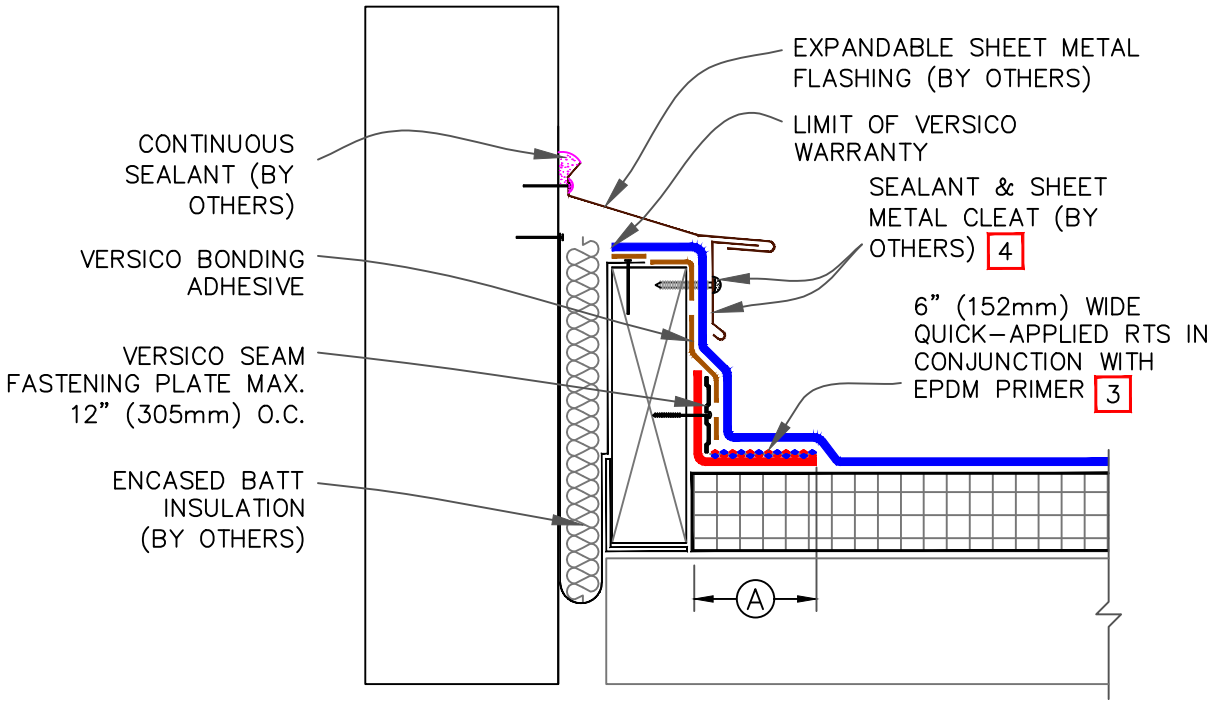
DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION JOINT

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-3.2

CAUTION WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, VERSICO FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (152mm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



DIMENSIONS	mm	
(A) 3"	76	MIN. OVERLAP

NOTES:

1. QUICK-APPLIED RTS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

2. ALL VERTICAL FIELD SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL OR CURB MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A T-JOINT COVER AND COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (305mm X 305mm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.3.

3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO QUICK-APPLIED RTS.

4. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

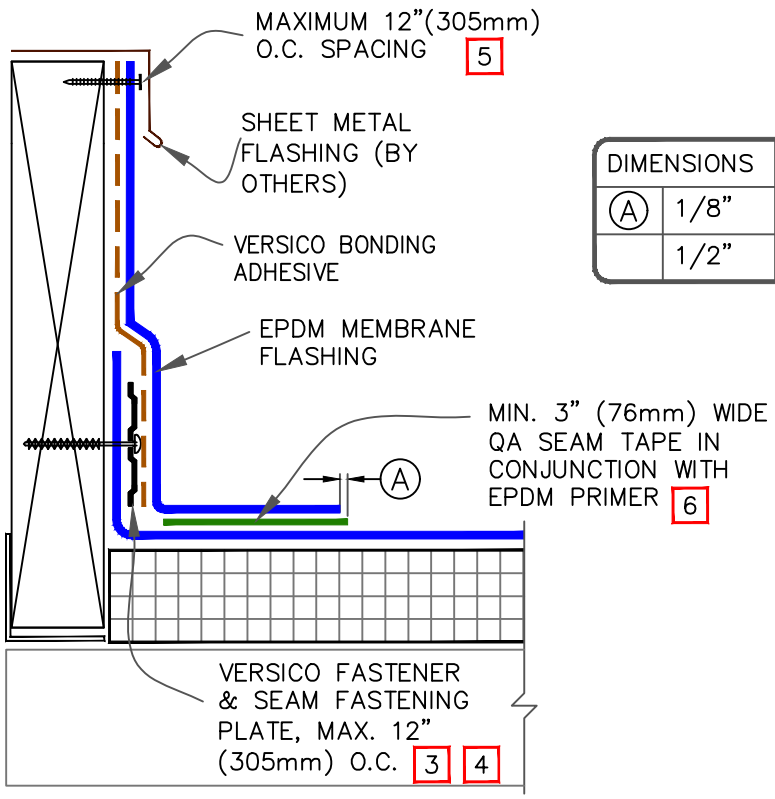
5. WHEN THE USE OF QUICK-APPLIED RTS AND CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE IS NOT FEASIBLE, ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM TO THERMOSET UNIVERSAL DETAIL VGC-12.3.

SHEAR/EXPANSION COVER

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.8 FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/8"	3	TO
	1/2"	13	MAX.

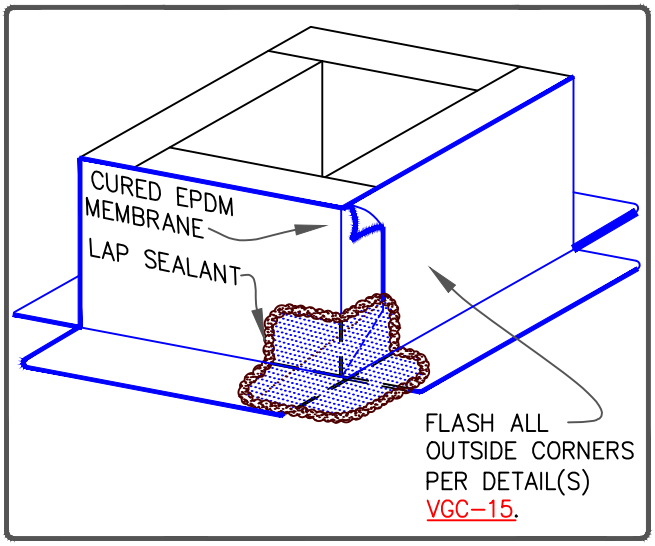
NOTES:

1. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM OR T–JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.

2. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT–EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.

3. SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK.

4. WHEN SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS ARE INSTALLED HORIZONTALLY, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICALLY–ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.



5. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER–FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER–FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

6. MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (152mm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 and 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

CURB FLASHING

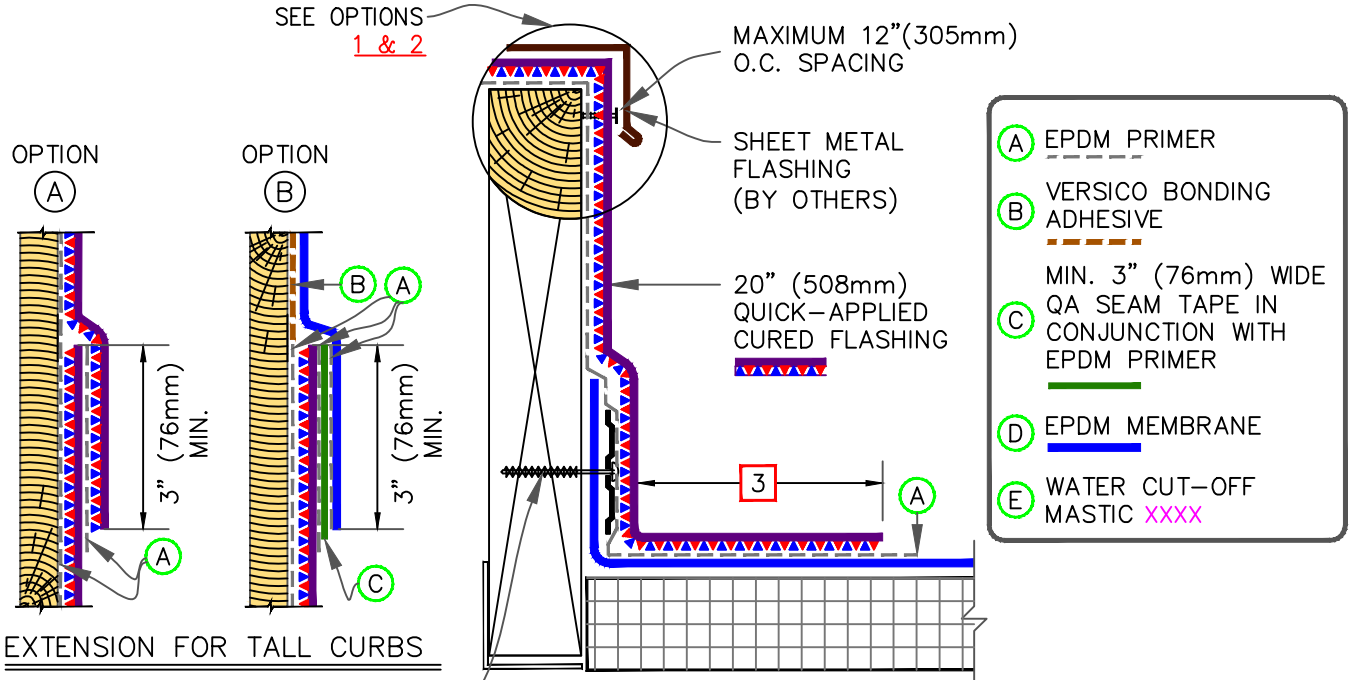
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

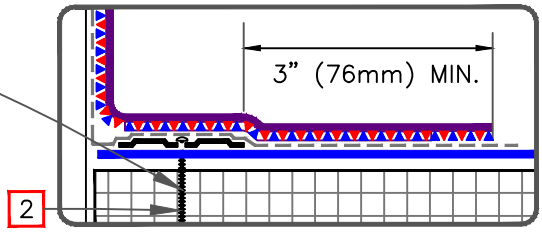
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC–5.1

CAUTION

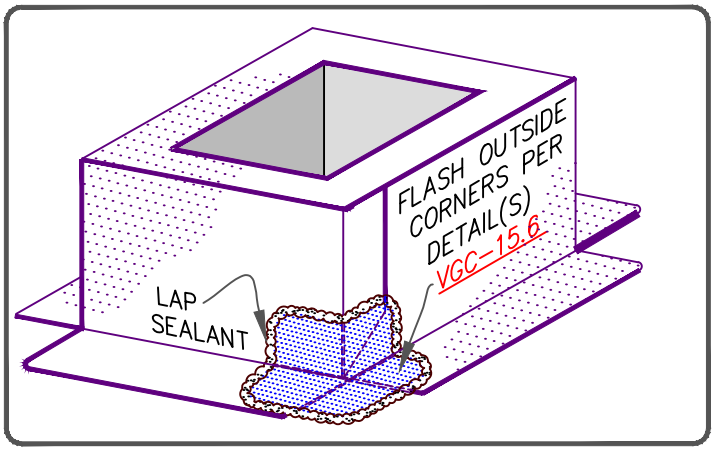
FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.8 FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.





NOTES:

1. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
2. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
3. 3" (76mm) FOR UP TO 20 YEARS AND 6" (152mm) FOR 25/30 YEARS.
4. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER–FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER–FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

CURB WITH 20" QUICK–APPLIED CURED FLASHING

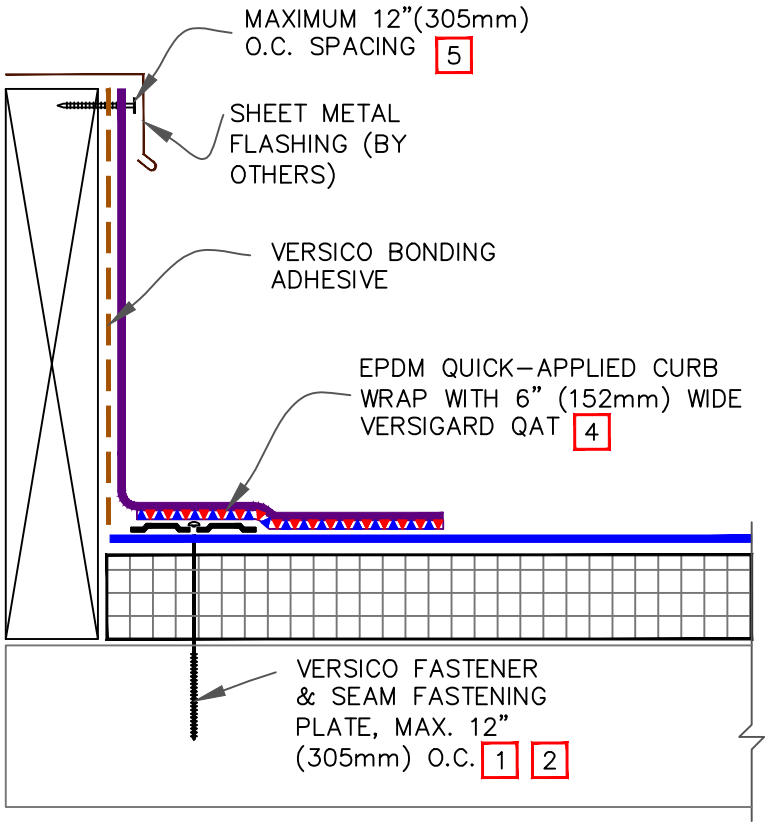
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC – 5.1A

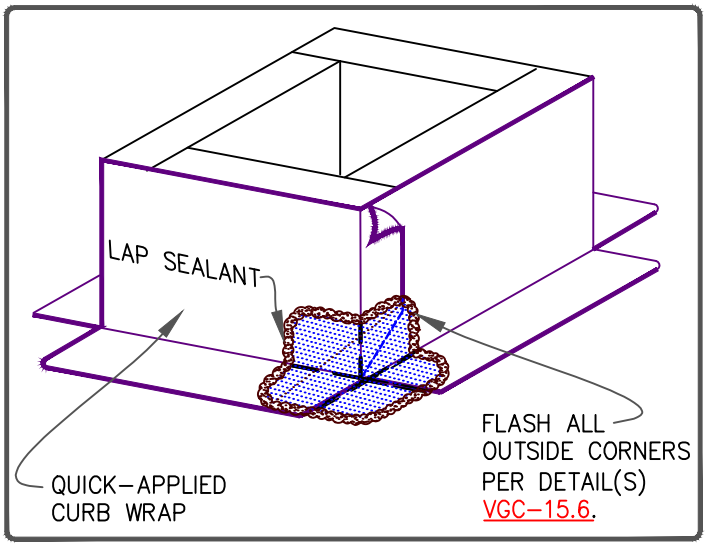
CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.8 FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



NOTES:

1. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
2. SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
3. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM OR T–JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.
4. PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF QUICK–APPLIED CURB WRAP, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREA.



5. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER–FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER–FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

QUICK APPLIED CURB WRAP

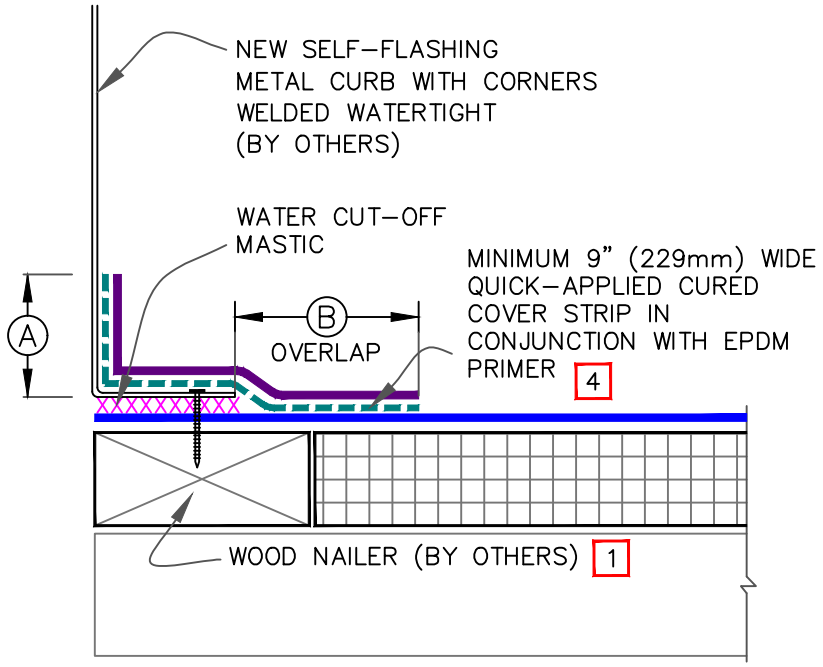
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC – 5.2

CAUTION

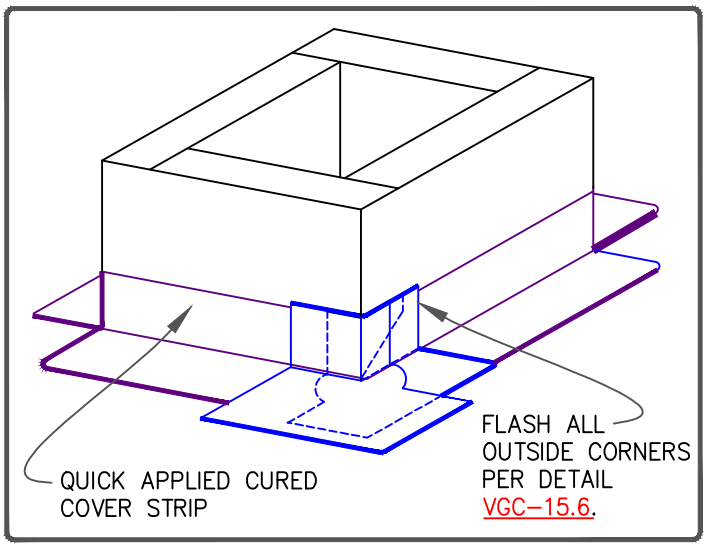
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM TO DETAILS VGC–5.1 OR VGC–5.2.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	3"	76	APPROX.

NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL CURB DECK FLANGE.
2. CONSULT THE RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER OF THE SELF–FLASHING METAL CURB FOR PROPER SECUREMENT.
3. WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
4. 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) QUICK APPLIED CORNERS CANNOT BE INSTALLED ON THIS DETAIL DUE TO INCOMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE METAL FLANGE AT CORNERS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.6.



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

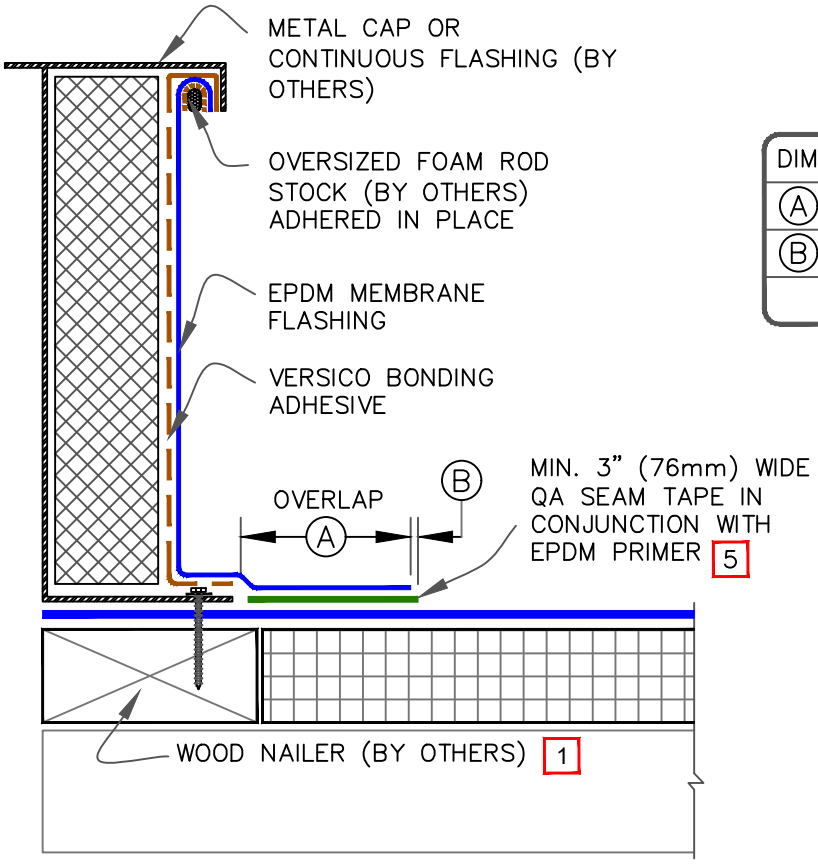
NEW SELF–FLASHING METAL CURB

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC – 5.3

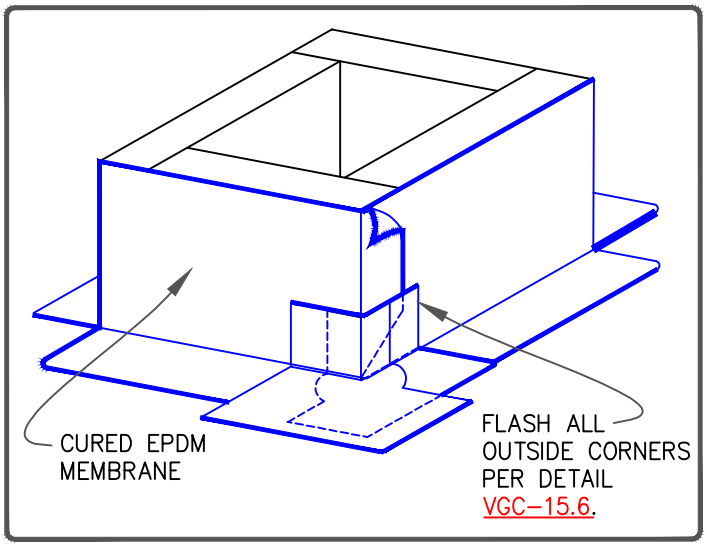
CAUTION FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.8 FOR REQUIRED CORNER ENHANCEMENTS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	3"	76	APPROX.
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1/2"	13	MAX.

NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF CURB FLANGE.
2. LENGTH OF ROD STOCK IS LIMITED TO 4' (1219mm). USE INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS OF ROD STOCK FOR LONGER DIMENSIONS.
3. 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) QUICK–APPLIED CORNERS CANNOT BE USED FOR THIS DETAIL WHEN THE FLANGE IS LOCATED ON TOP OF THE MEMBRANE DUE TO INCOMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE METAL FLANGE AT CORNERS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.6.
4. DETAIL IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR VIBRATING ROOF TOP UNITS.



5. MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (152mm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 and 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.

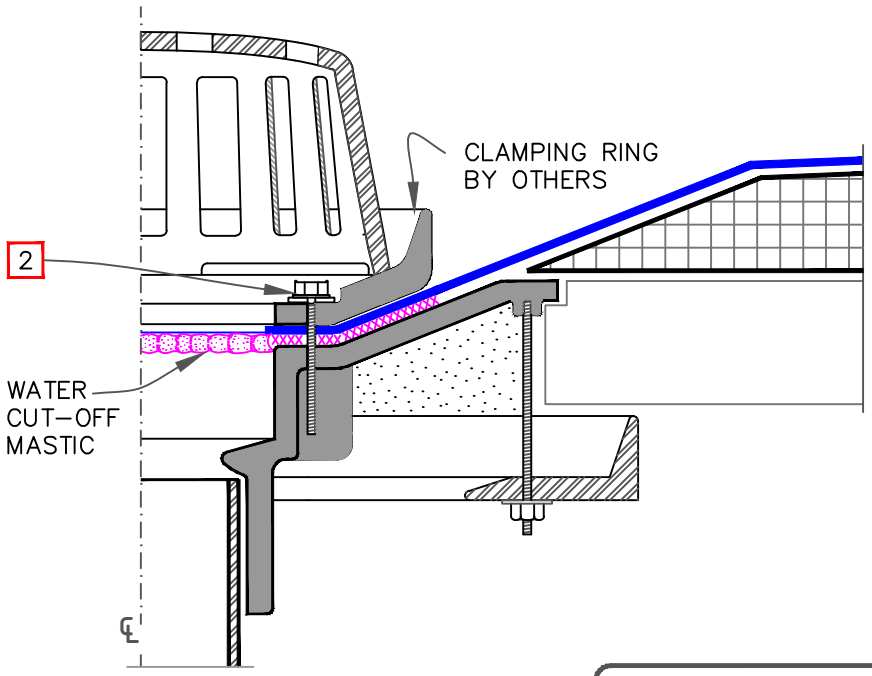
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

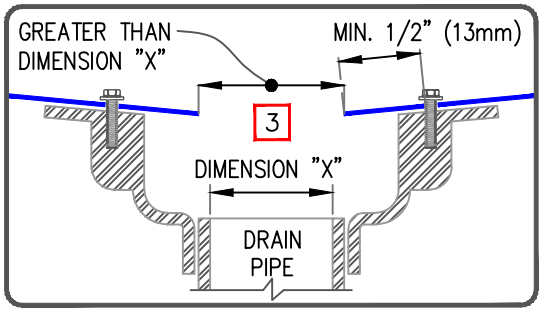
SELF–FLASHING CURB

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

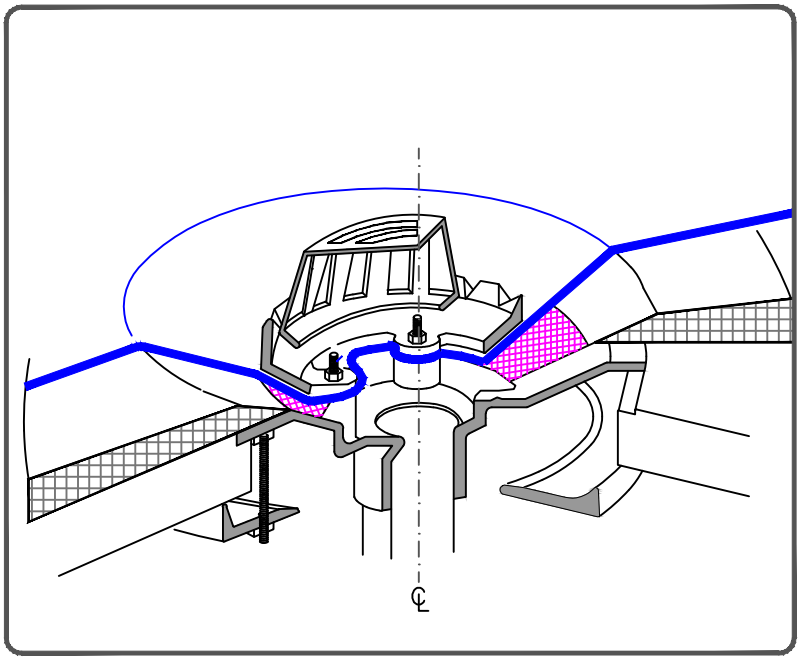
VGC – 5.4





NOTES:

1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC.
3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
4. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
5. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (152mm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
6. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN 12" (305mm) HORIZONTAL.



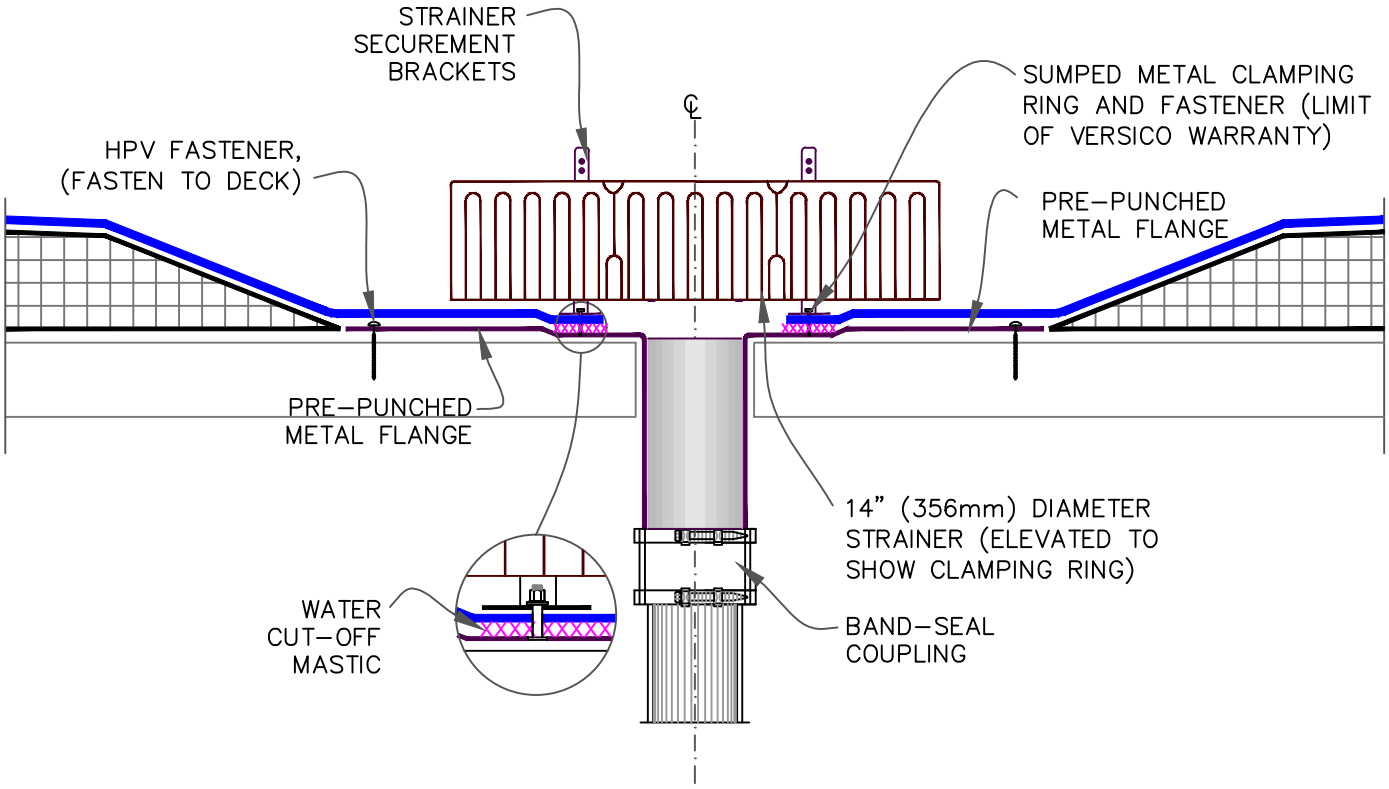
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

ROOF DRAIN

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

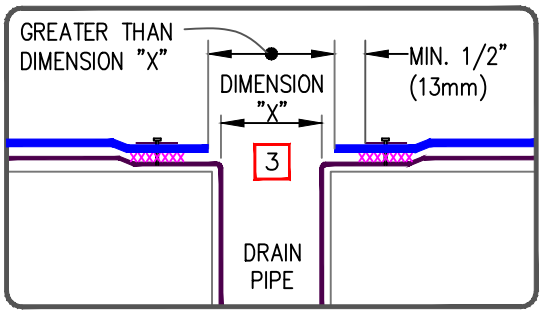
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC–6.1



NOTES:

1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (152mm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
5. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN 12" (305mm) HORIZONTAL.



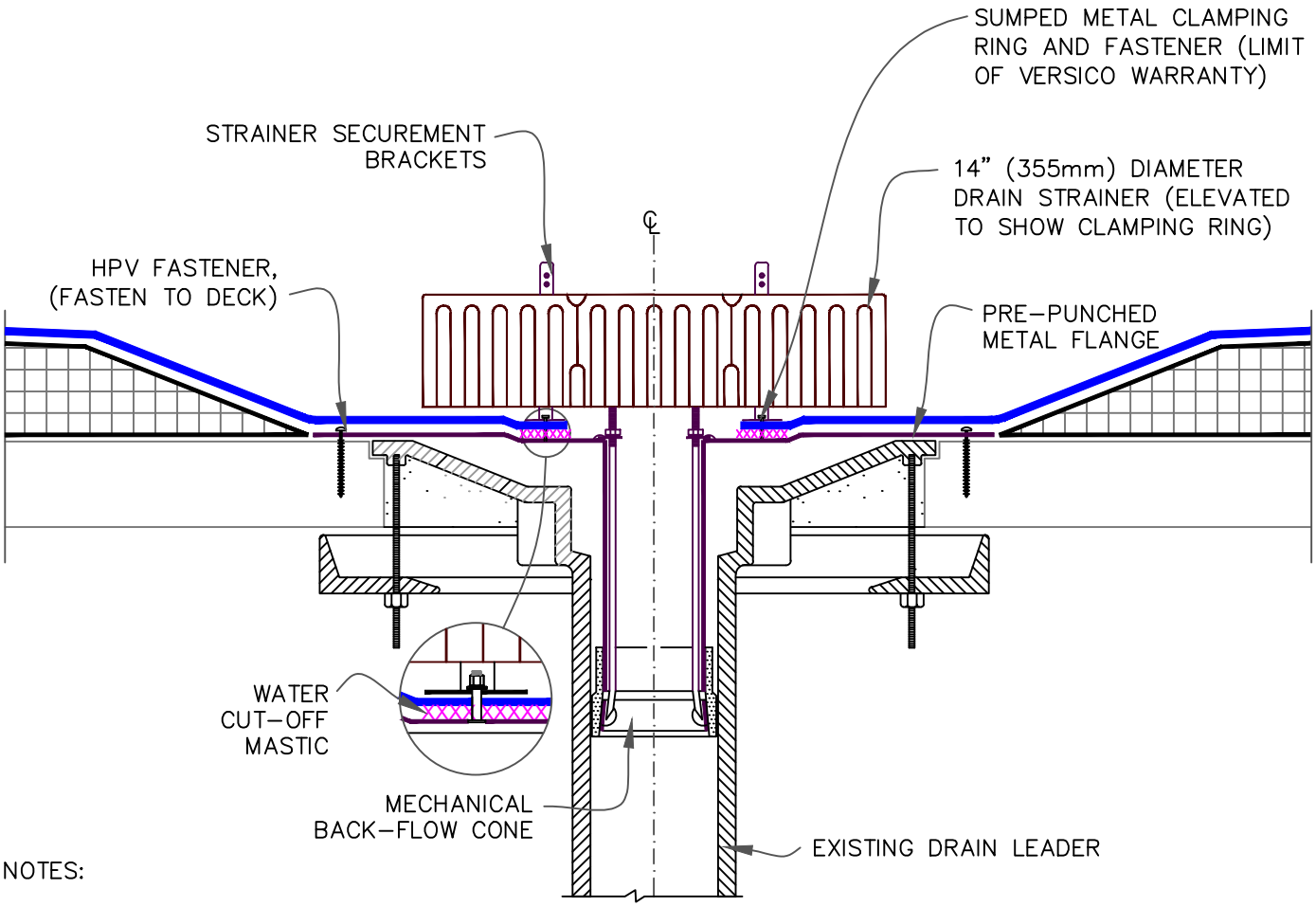
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

VERSICO ADD-ON DRAIN

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

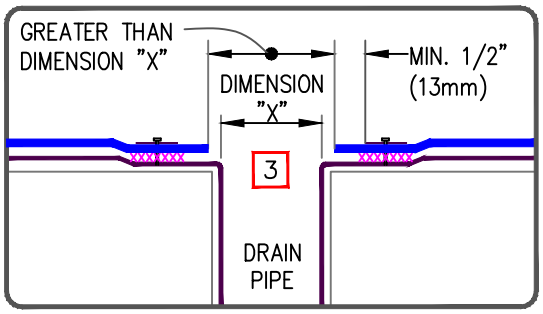
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-6.2



NOTES:

1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (13mm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (152mm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
5. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (152mm) IN 12" (305mm) HORIZONTAL.



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

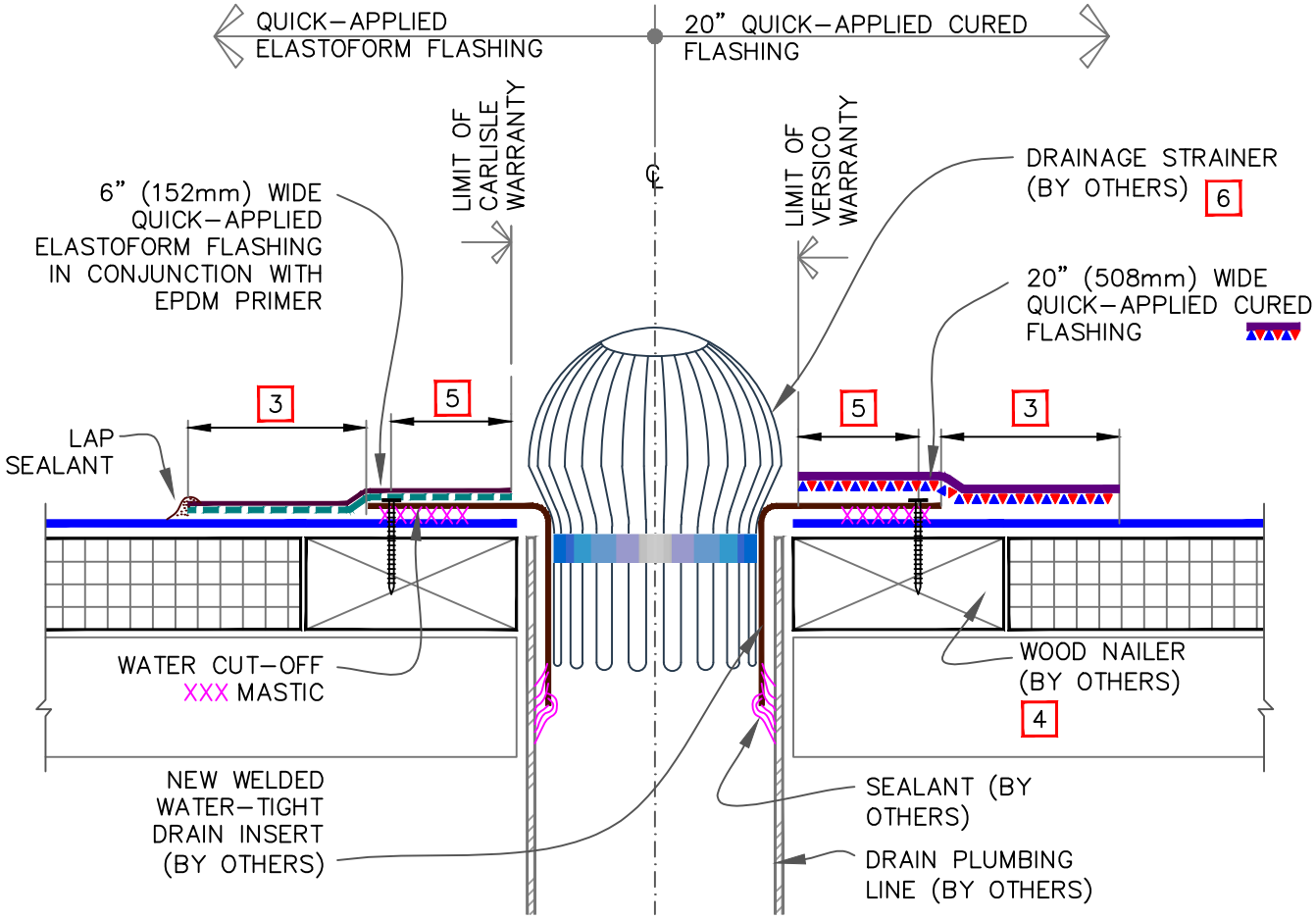
VERSICO INSERT DRAIN

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-6.3

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES, THE DRAIN INSERT FLANGE MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK APPLIED FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED CURED COVER STRIP COVERED WITH A 9" (229mm) WIDE TOP LAYER OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.



NOTES:

1. WATER CUT–OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
2. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED FLASHING
.
3. QUICK APPLIED ELASTOFORM FLASHING MUST OVERLAP DECK MEMBRANE MINIMUM 3" (76mm).
4. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF DECK FLANGE.
5. DRAIN INSERT FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY QUICK–APPLIED FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (51mm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
6. CONSULT SPECIFIER OR APPLICABLE CODES FOR ADEQUATE DRAINAGE STRAINER TO AVOID PONDING WATER. DO NOT RESTRICT WATER FLOW.

INSERT DRAIN THROUGH DECK

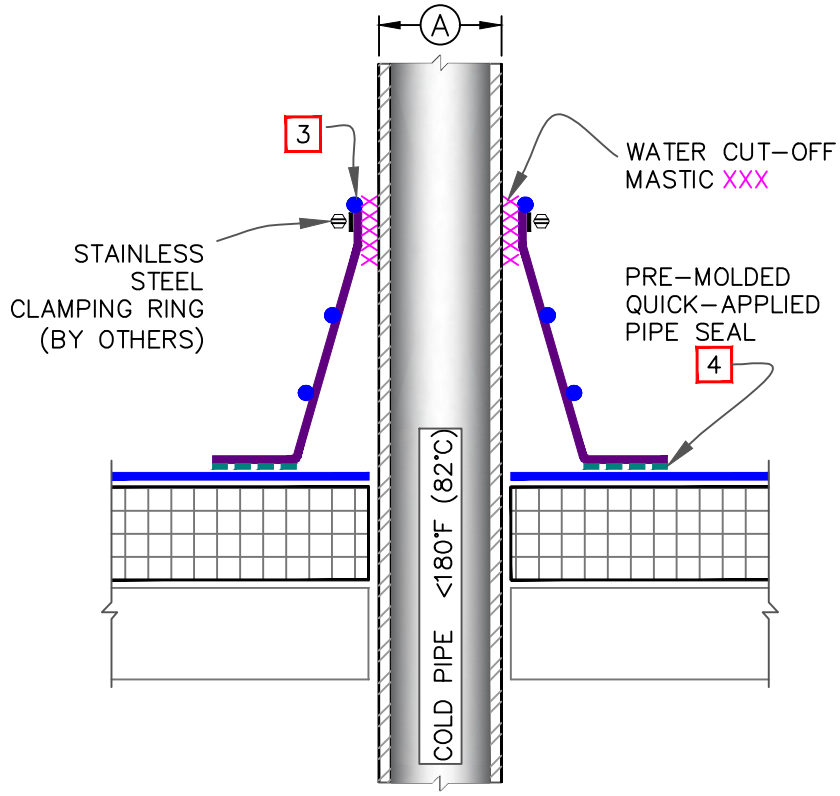
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC–6.4

CAUTION

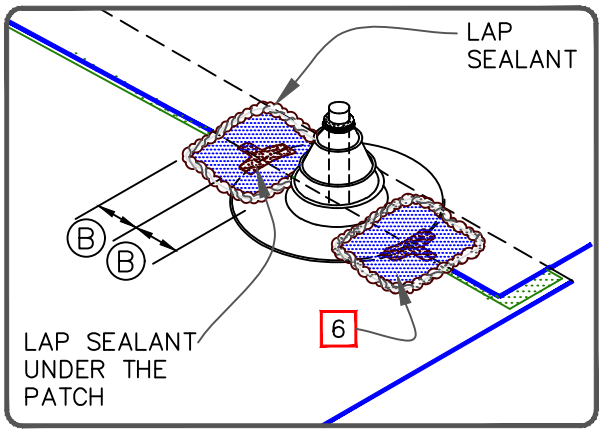
FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC-8.1B FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
4. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
5. DECK FLANGES OF THE QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
6. WHEN A FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTS A PIPE SEAL, APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (13mm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION & OVERLAY WITH A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) T-JOINT COVER.
7. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-8.1.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	TO
	6"	152	
B	3"	76	



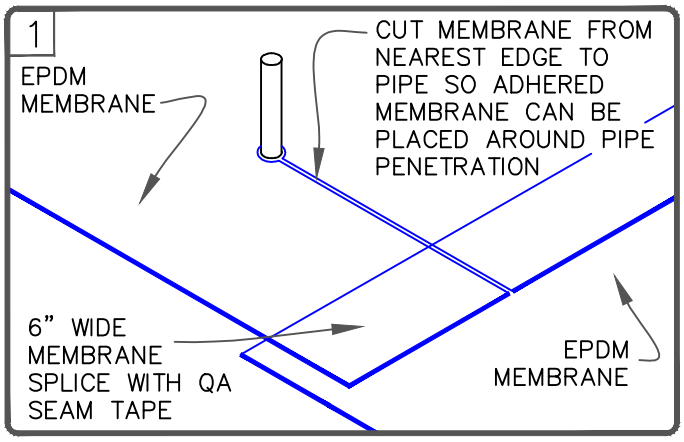
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

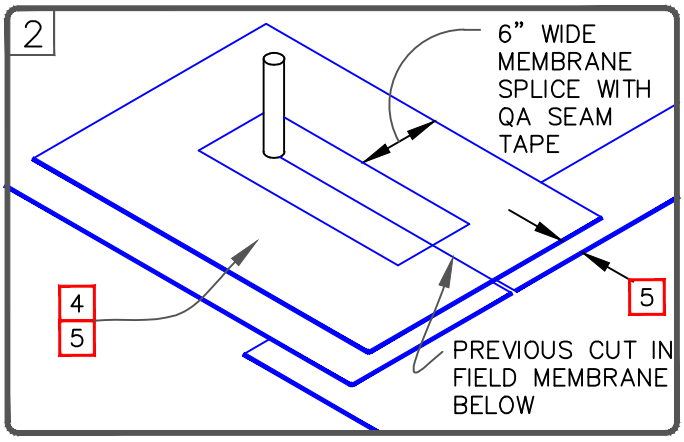
PRE-MOLDED QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL

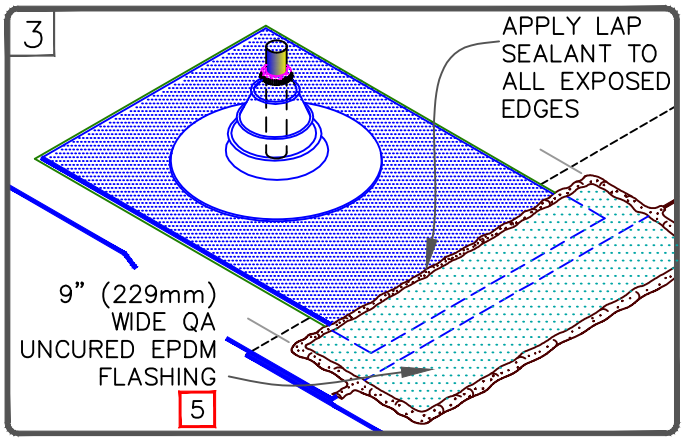
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-8.1A







NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QUICK APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
2. PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
3. DECK FLANGES OF THE MOLDED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
4. 60-mil (1.52) EPDM OR 20" (508mm) QUICK-APPLIED CURED EPDM FLASHING.
5. AT THE CUT IN THE FIELD MEMBRANE, FLASHING OVERLAY MUST EXTEND 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE MOLDED PIPE FLASHING FLANGE ON 3 SIDES AND WITHIN 1" (25mm) OF THE EDGE OF THE FIELD MEMBRANE, AS SHOWN.
6. CENTER 9" (229mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING OVER THE MEMBRANE SPLICE EDGE AND EXTEND 3" (76mm) BEYOND THE MEMBRANE OVERLAY, AS SHOWN.
7. SEAL ALL EDGES WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

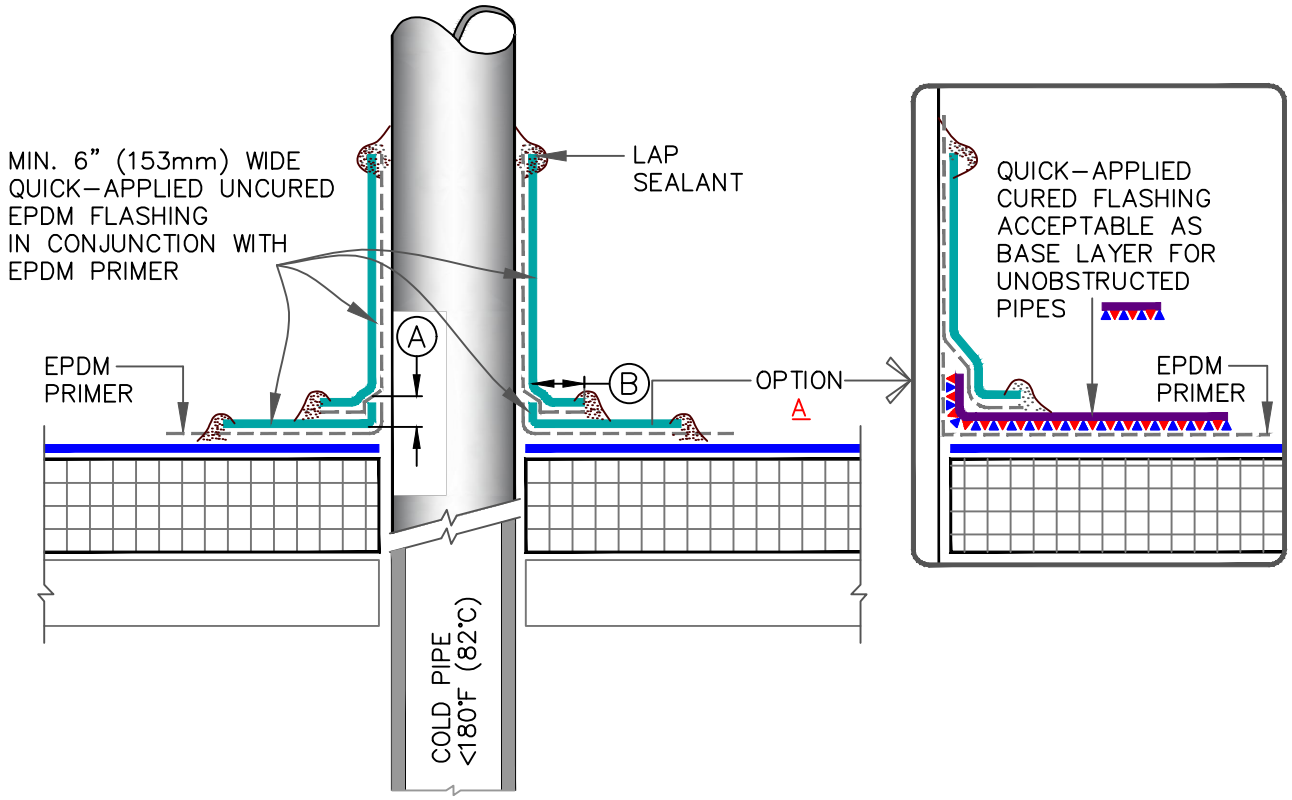
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

PRE-MOLDED QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30 YEAR WARRANTIES

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-8.1B



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD–FABRICATED FLASHING.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. ACCEPTABLE WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS UP TO 12"(305mm). USE DETAIL(S) VGC–5. IF GRETER THAN 12" (305mm).
4. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED OR CURED FLASHING.
5. ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAILS VGMA–8.3. AND VGMA–8.4.
6. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

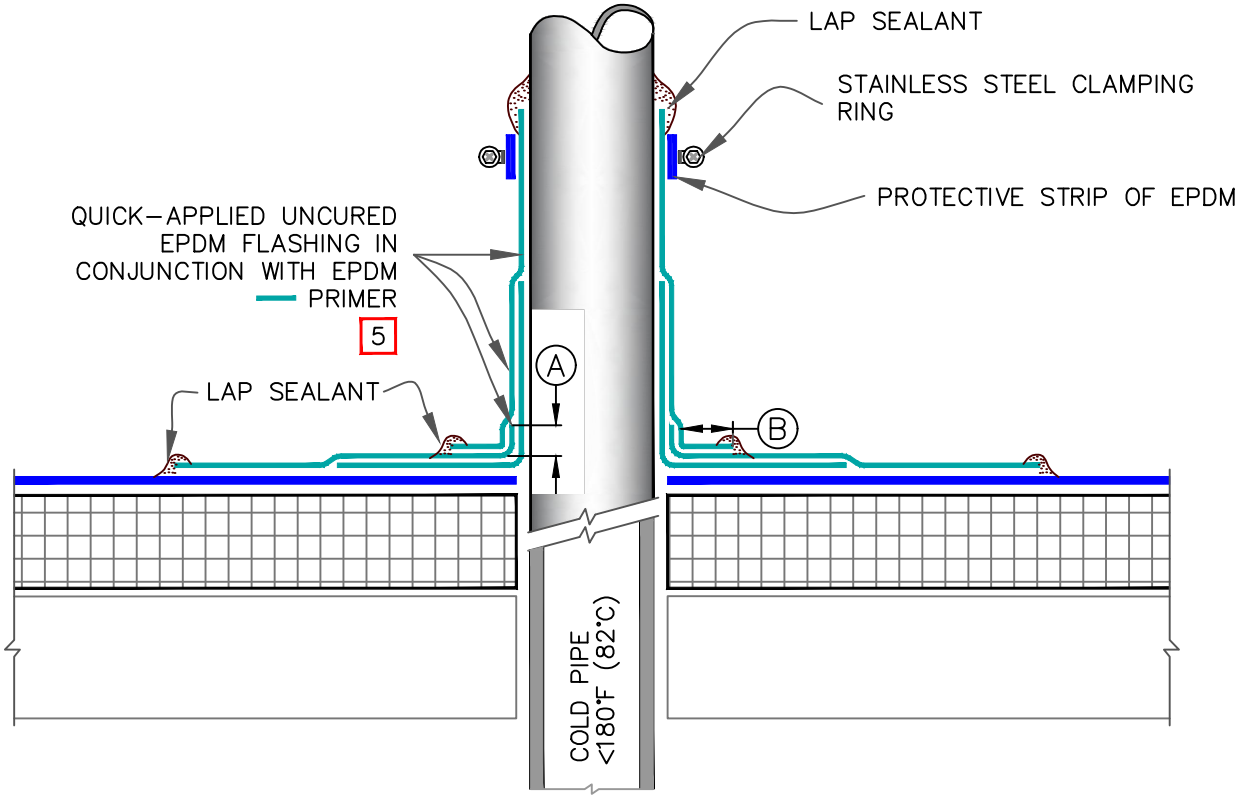
FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC–8.2

CAUTION WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS & STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING TO BE WRAPPED WITH THREE LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD-FABRICATED FLASHING.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. PIPE FLASHING MAY BE USED WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
4. FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING GREATER THAN 12" (305mm) ACROSS, USE DETAIL(S) VGC-5.
5. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
6. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
7. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-8.2.
8. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL / STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBE FLASHING

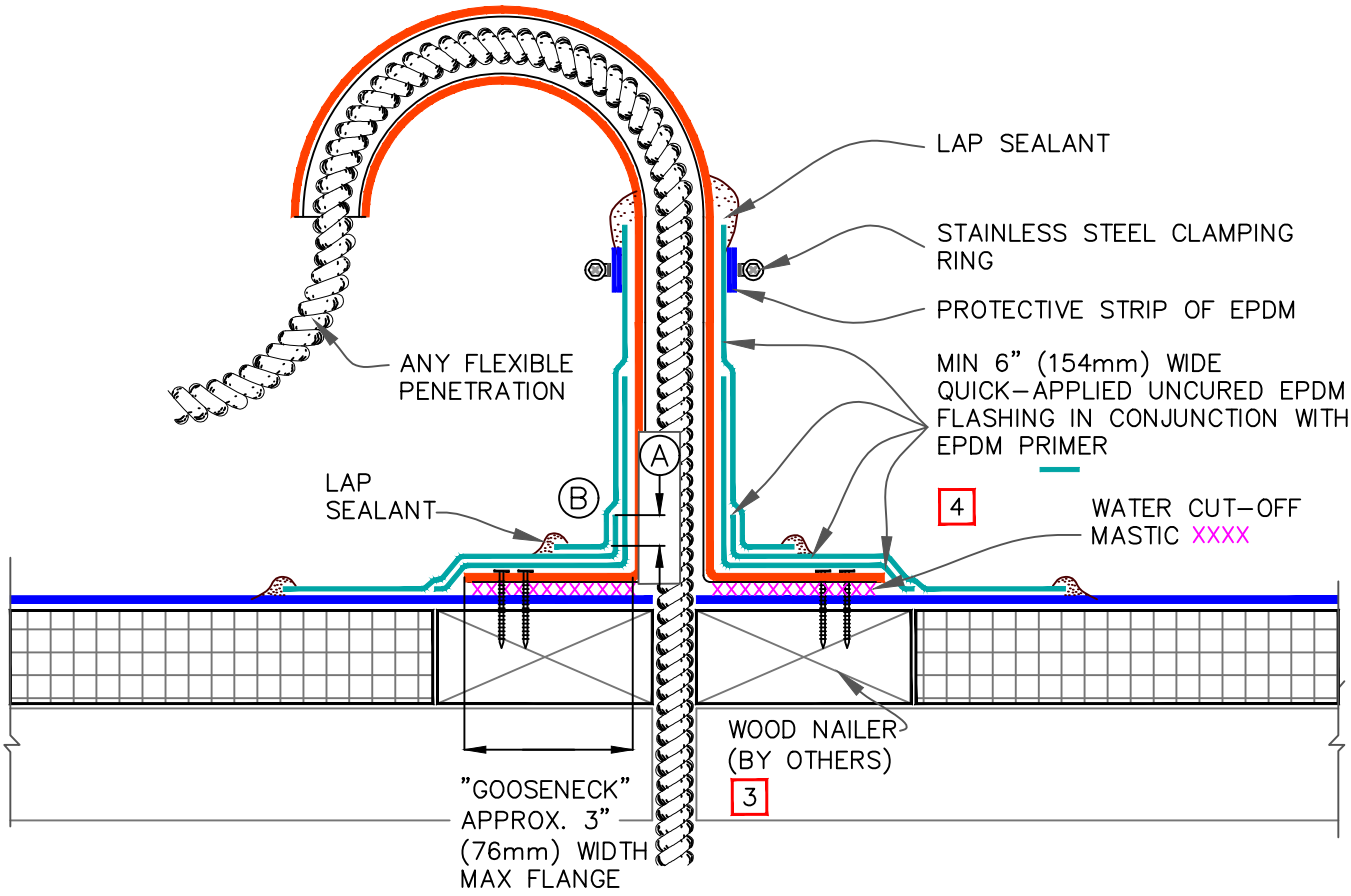
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-8.3

CAUTION

WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS TO BE DOUBLE WRAPPED WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD-FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. WOOD NAILERS MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FLANGE.
4. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
5. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

FLEXIBLE PENETRATION

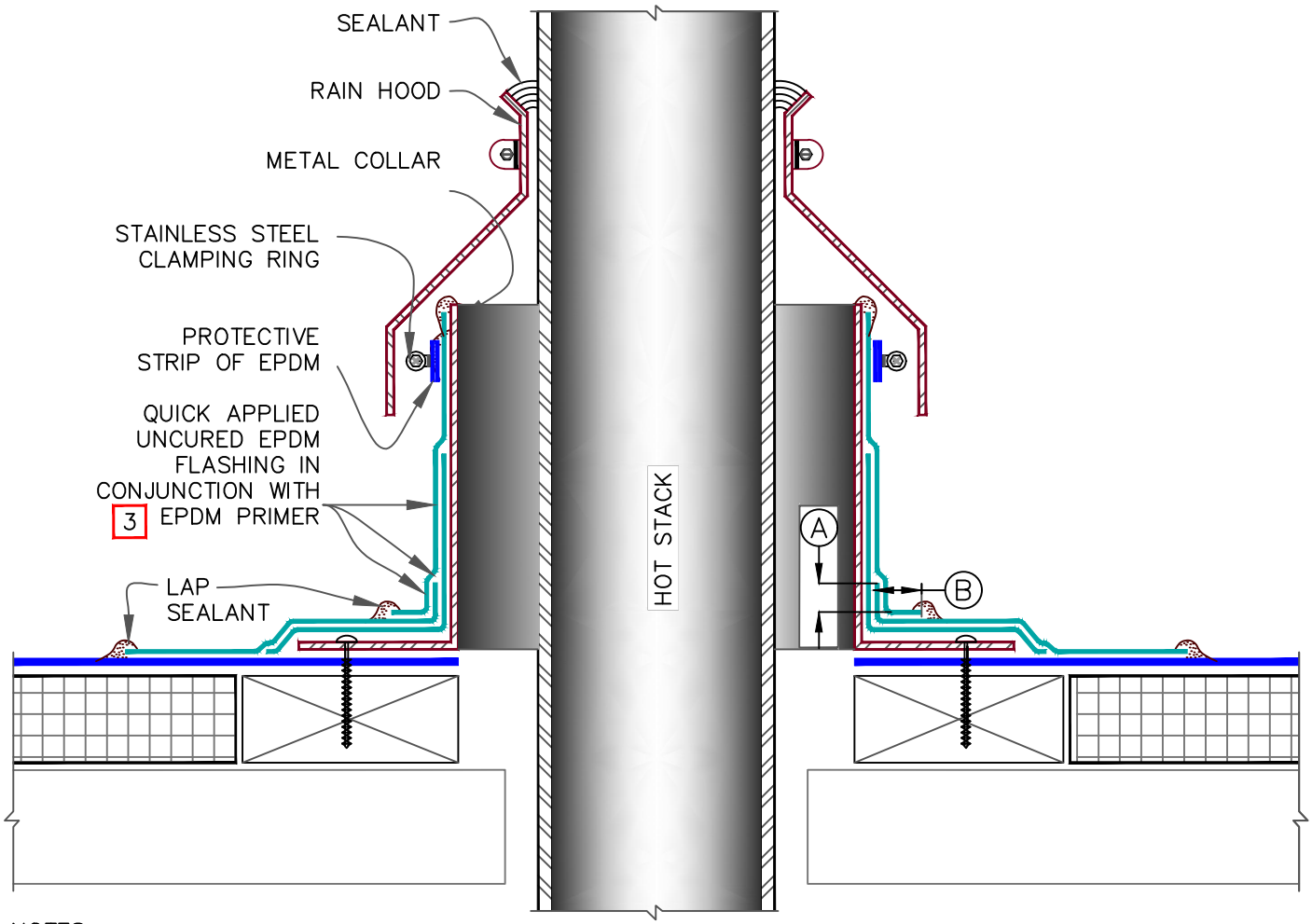
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-8.4

CAUTION

WHEN A PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL IS NOT FEASIBLE, PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS TO BE DOUBLE WRAPPED WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, TERMINATED WITH A STAINLESS STEEL CLAMPING RING & SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT (AS SHOWN).



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
2. TEMPERATURE OF METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
4. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/2"	13	MIN.
B	1"	25	MIN.

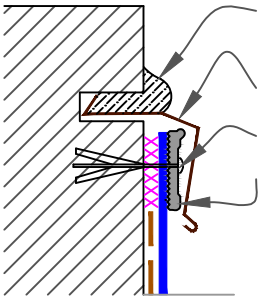
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

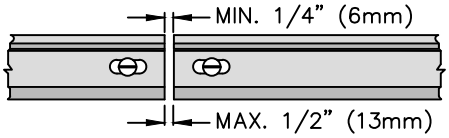
FIELD FABRICATED HOT STACK

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-8.5

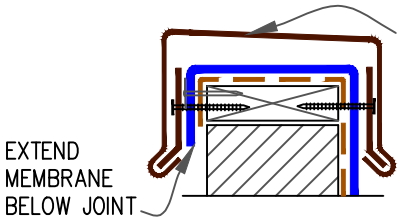
9.1 MECHANICAL TERMINATION WITH COUNTER FLASHING

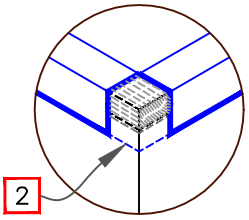




NOTES:
1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
3. DETAIL REQUIRED FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.
4. DETAIL 9.5 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

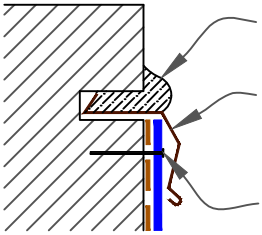
9.2 SHEET METAL COPING (BY OTHERS)





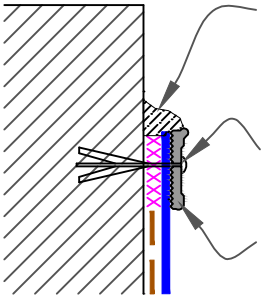
NOTES:
1. FOR VERSICO VERSITRIM COPING, REFER TO INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PUBLISHED SEPARATELY.
2. MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE.

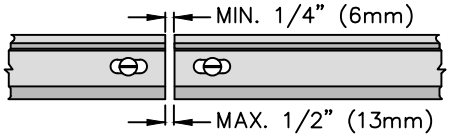
9.3 COUNTER FLASHING TERMINATION



NOTES:
1. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.
2. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 10-YEARS.

9.4 MECHANICAL TERMINATION





NOTES:
1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
2. DO NOT WRAP COMPRESSION TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
3. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.
4. DETAIL 9.5 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

VERSICO BONDING ADHESIVE

XXXXXXXX WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

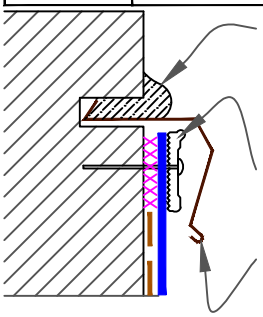
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

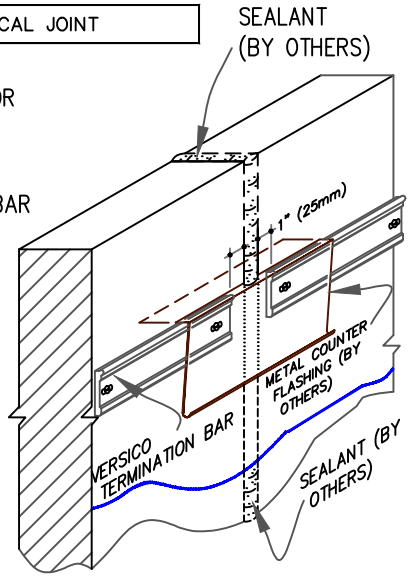
MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS, PAGE 1 OF 2

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-9.0A

9.5 MECHANICAL TERMINATION AT VERTICAL JOINT



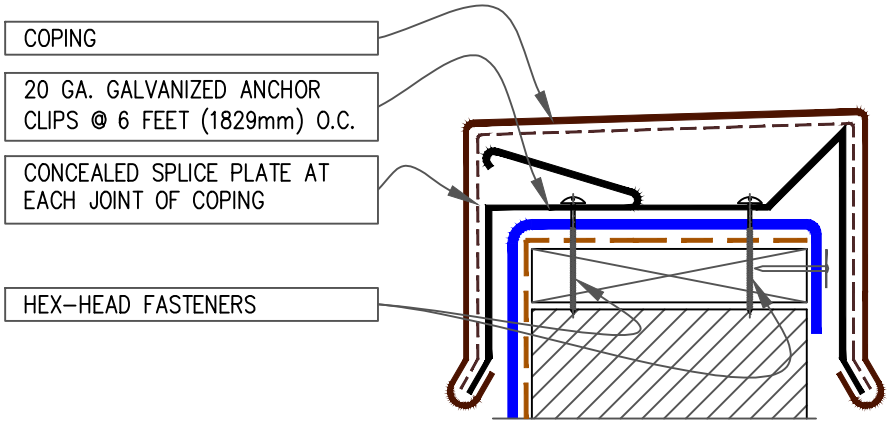


NOTES:
1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY.
2. DO NOT WRAP COMPRESSION TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
3. VERTICAL JOINTS IN THE PRE-CAST PANEL AS WELL AS ALL GAPS AT THE JUNCTION OF THE TILT-UP PANEL AND ROOF DECK MUST BE FULLY SEALED TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION.
4. CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING REQUIRED FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.

5. THIS DETAIL MUST BE USED FOR ANY PROJECT REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY.

9.6 VERSITRIM COPING

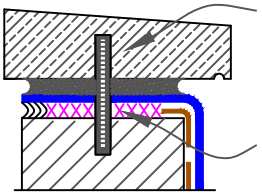
VERSITRIM 200 & 300

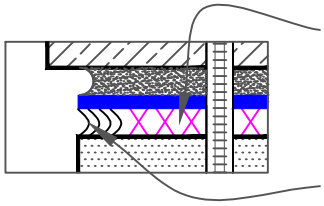


NOTES:

1. MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED AT CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-9.2.
2. REFER TO VERSITRIM COPING INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTION PROCEDURES.

9.7 COPING STONE TERMINATION





VERSICO BONDING ADHESIVE

xxxxxxxx WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

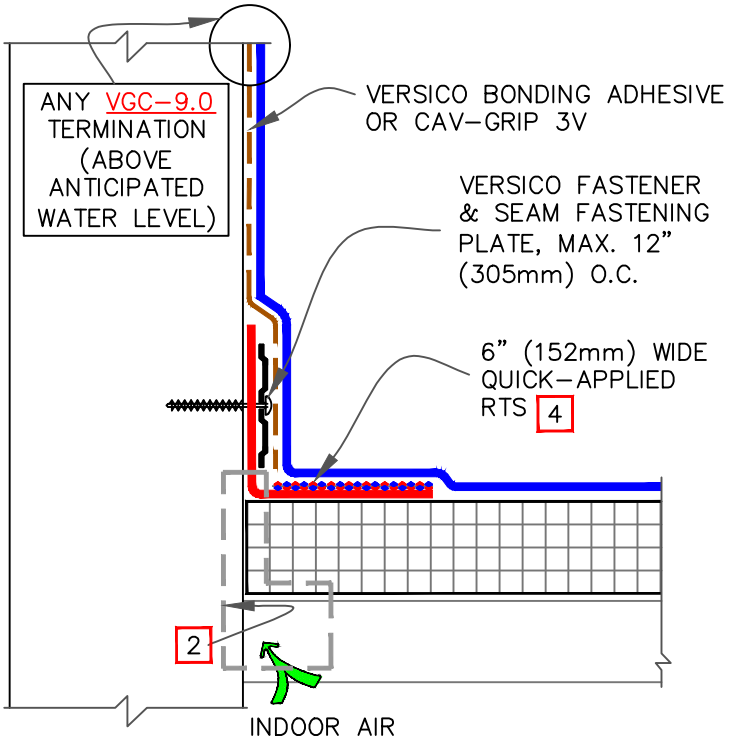
MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS, PAGE 2 OF 2

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

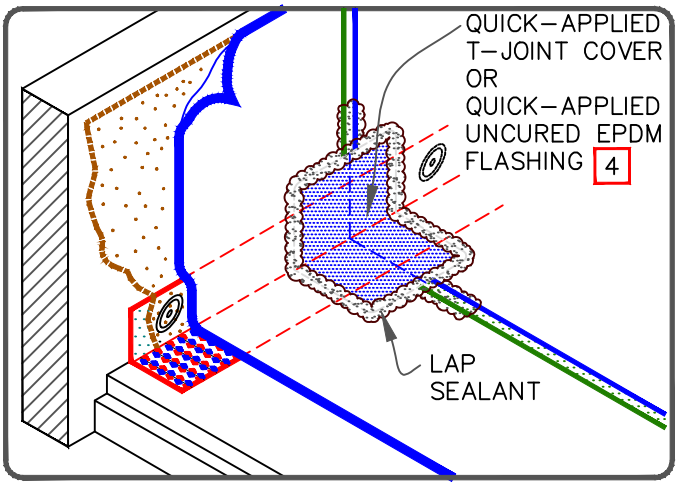
VGC-9.0B

CAUTION FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.



NOTES:

1. FOR CORNERS AND RTS APPLICATION REFER TO DETAILS VGC-15.1 OR VGC-15.2.
2. REFER TO SPEC. SUPPLEMENTS G-01-18 OR G-08-18:
   - 2.1. TO BLOCK INDOOR AIR INFILTRATION AND HUMIDITY AT THE JUNCTION (G-01-18).
   - 2.2. WHERE ROOF SYSTEM IS DESIGNED WITH A VAPOR RETARDER (G-08-18).
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO QUICK-APPLIED RTS.



4. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL AND SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND FINAL LAYER SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.3.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

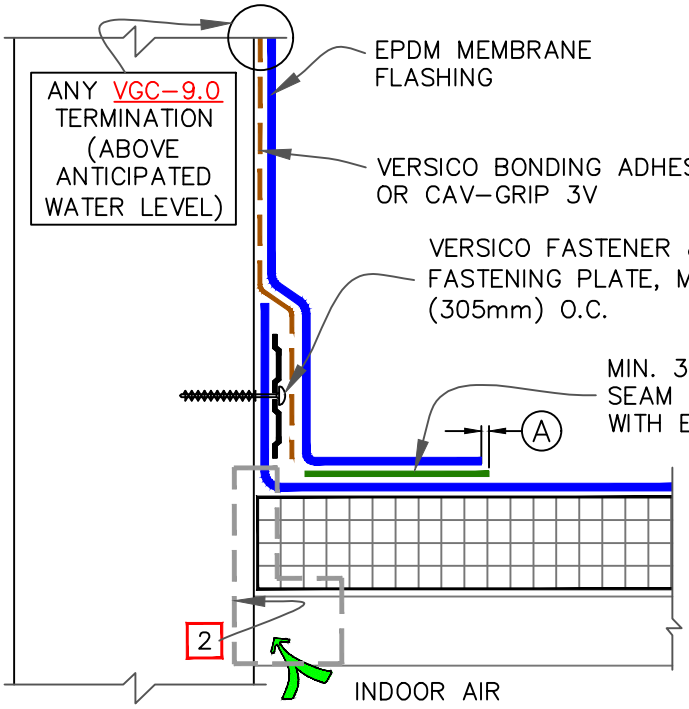
PARAPET/CURB WITH QUICK-APPLIED RTS (VERTICAL)

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

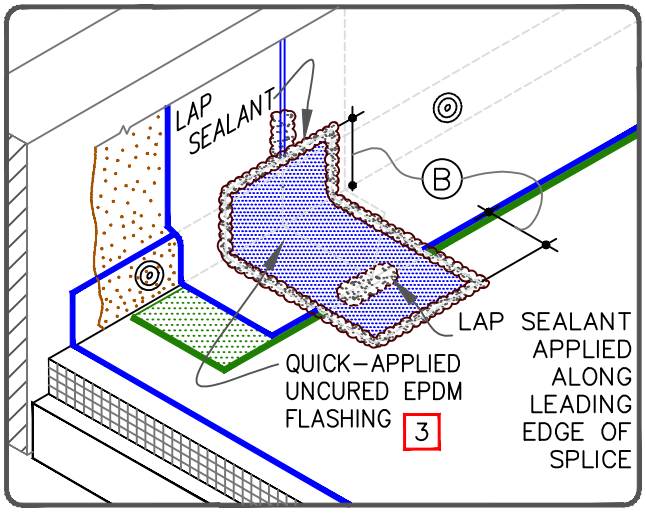
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-12.1

CAUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1/8"	3	TO
	1/2"	13	MAX.
B	3"	76	



NOTES:

1. PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF QA SEAM TAPE AND QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREAS.
2. REFER TO SPEC. SUPPLEMENTS G-01-18 OR G-08-17:
   - 2.1. TO BLOCK INDOOR AIR INFILTRATION AND HUMIDITY AT THE JUNCTION (G-01-18).
   - 2.2. WHERE ROOF SYSTEM IS DESIGNED WITH A VAPOR RETARDER (G-08-18).
3. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL VERTICAL SPLICES AT THE BASE OF A WALL AND SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (152mm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (305mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND FINAL LAYER SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.3.
4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.

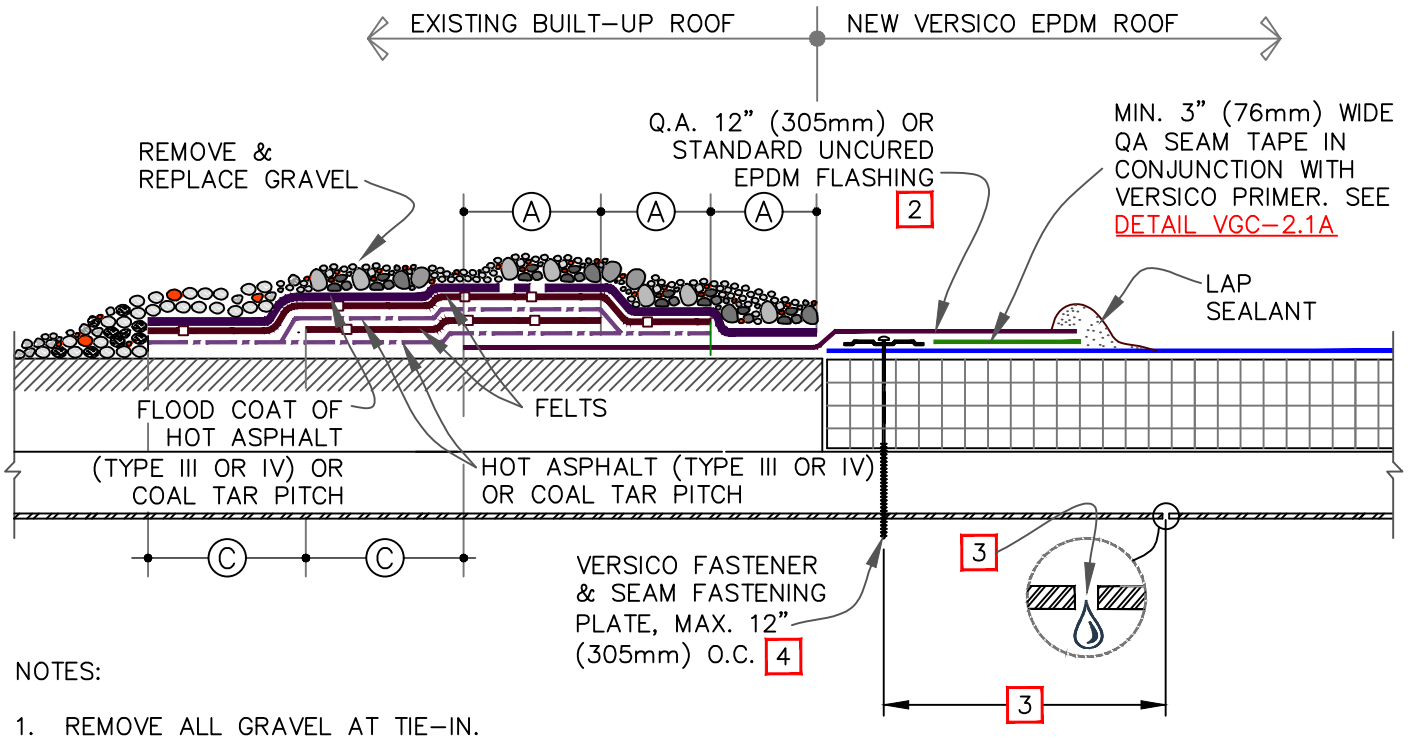
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

PARAPET/CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE FLASHING

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

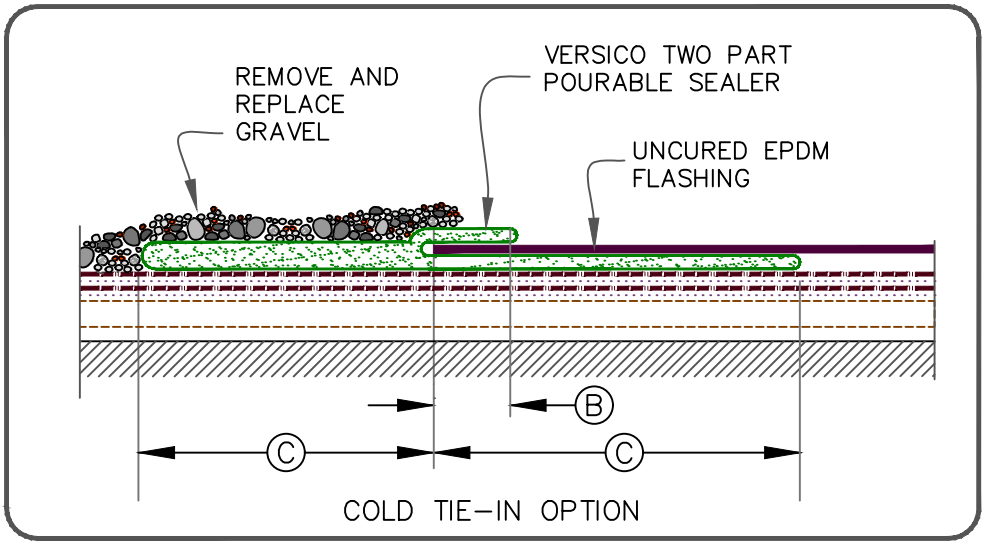
VGC-12.3



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF QUICK-APPLIED OR STANDARD UNCURED EPDM TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
3. DRILL A 3/8" (10mm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE ON THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER TO THE TIE-IN 6" (152mm) MINIMUM TO 12" (305mm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
4. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
5. IF WATER PONDS OR FLOWS OVER TIE-IN FROM BUR SURFACE, USE DETAIL VGC-13.2.
6. ON BALLASTED SYSTEMS, USE CONCRETE PAVERS TO PREVENT BALLAST MIGRATION.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
Ⓐ	5"	127	MIN.
Ⓑ	2"	51	± 1/2" (13mm)
Ⓒ	6"	152	

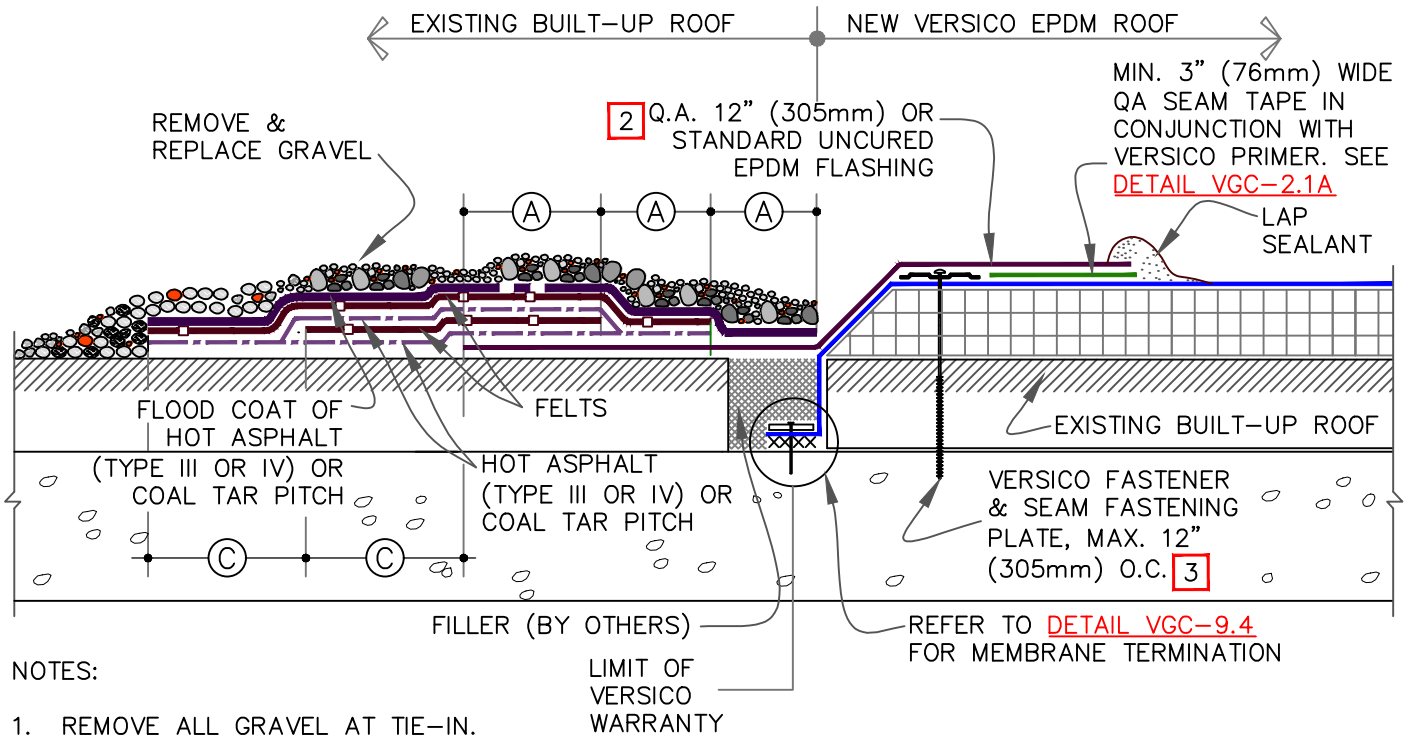


VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

BUILT-UP ROOFING TIE-IN OVER STEEL ROOF DECK

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

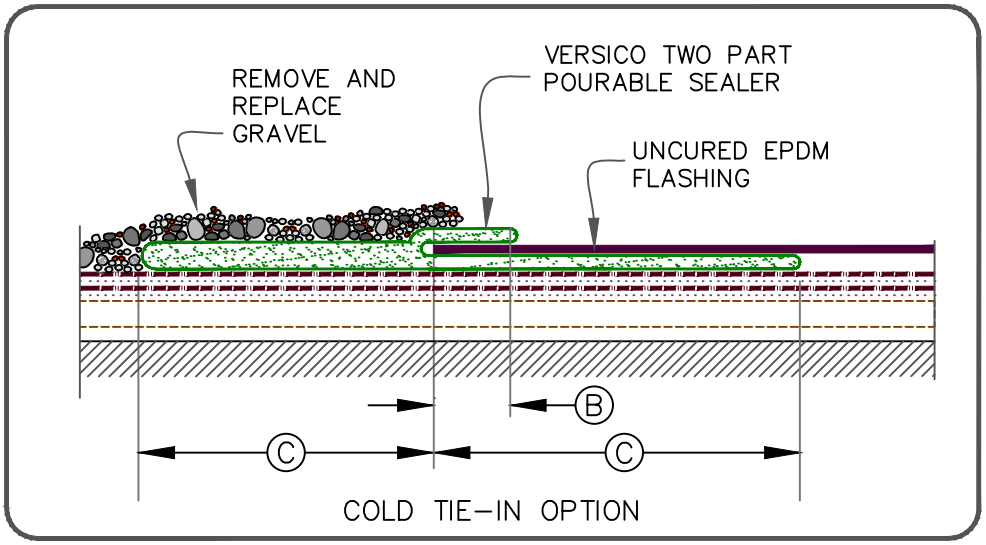
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-13.1



NOTES:

1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF QUICK-APPLIED OR STANDARD UNCURED EPDM TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
3. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER CONCRETE DECKS.
4. WATER CUT-OFF MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
5. VERSICO IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGE TO THE BUILT-UP ROOF OR STRUCTURAL DECK RESULTING FROM PONDED WATER; THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO RE-ROOFING WHEN A TEAR-OFF IS NOT SPECIFIED AND WAS DESIGNED TO PREVENT MIGRATION OF WATER INTO THE NEW ROOFING SYSTEM.
6. ON BALLASTED SYSTEMS, USE CONCRETE PAVERS TO PREVENT BALLAST MIGRATION.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
(A)	5"	127	MIN.
(B)	2"	51	± 1/2" (13mm)
(C)	6"	152	

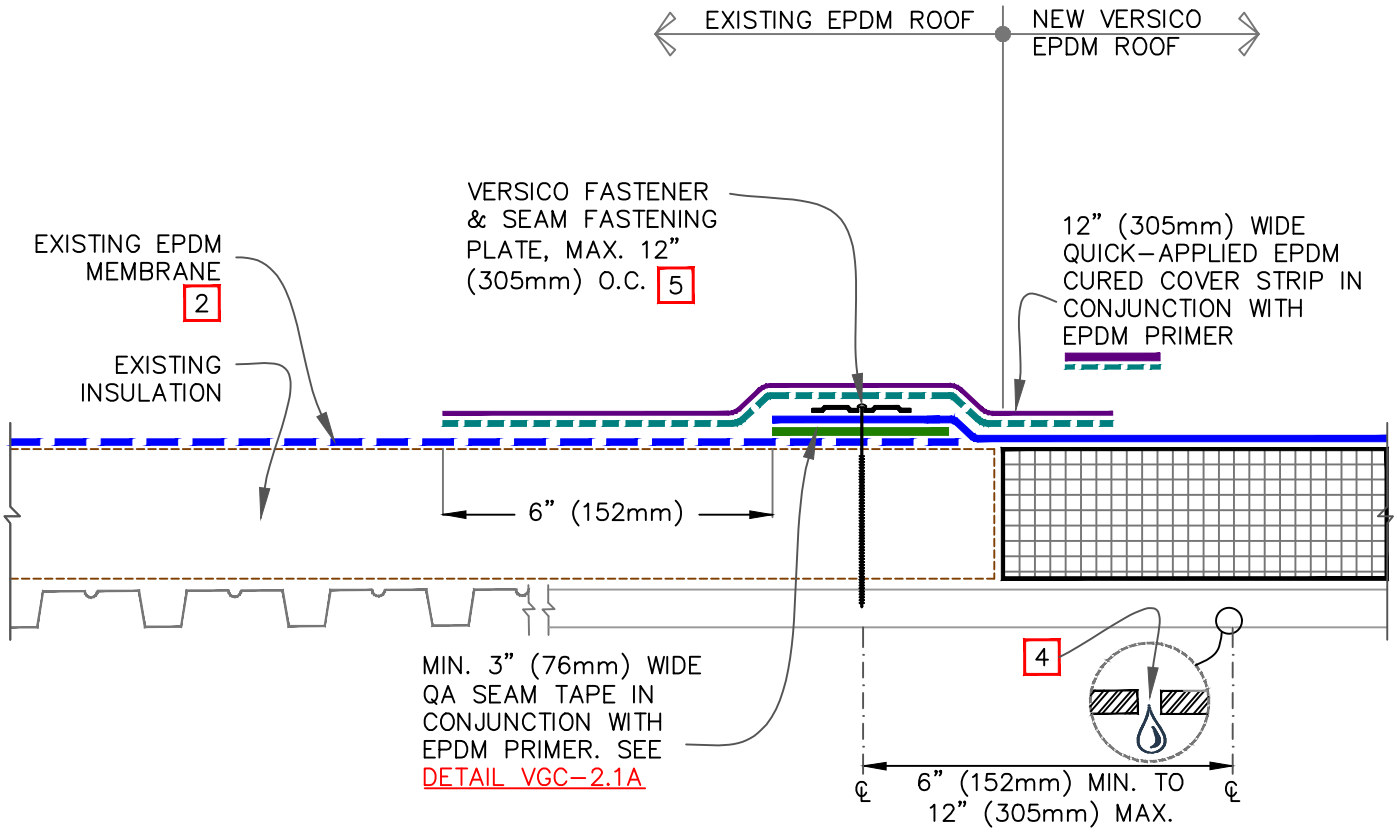


VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

BUILT-UP ROOFING
TIE-IN OVER CONCRETE
ROOF DECK

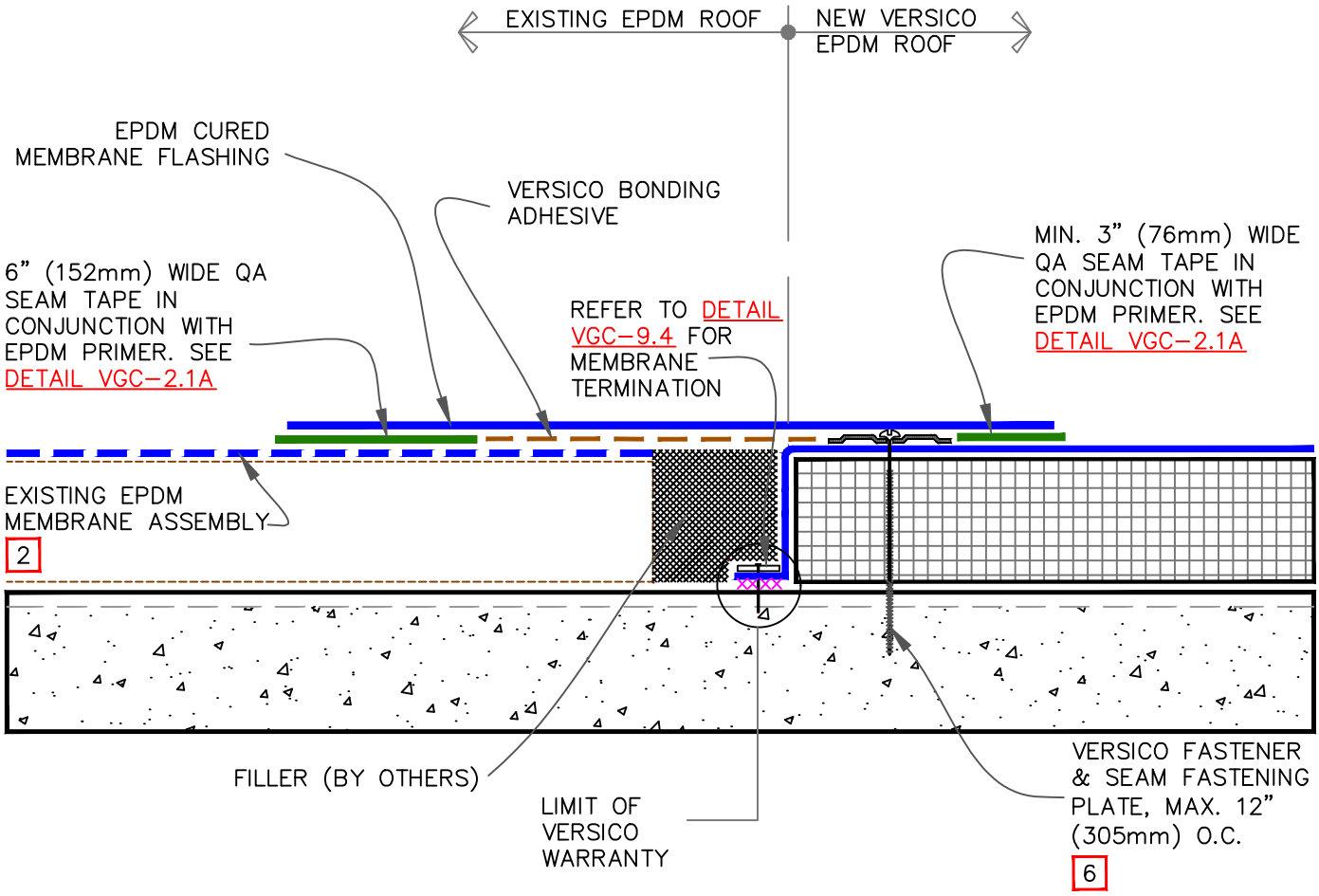
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-13.2



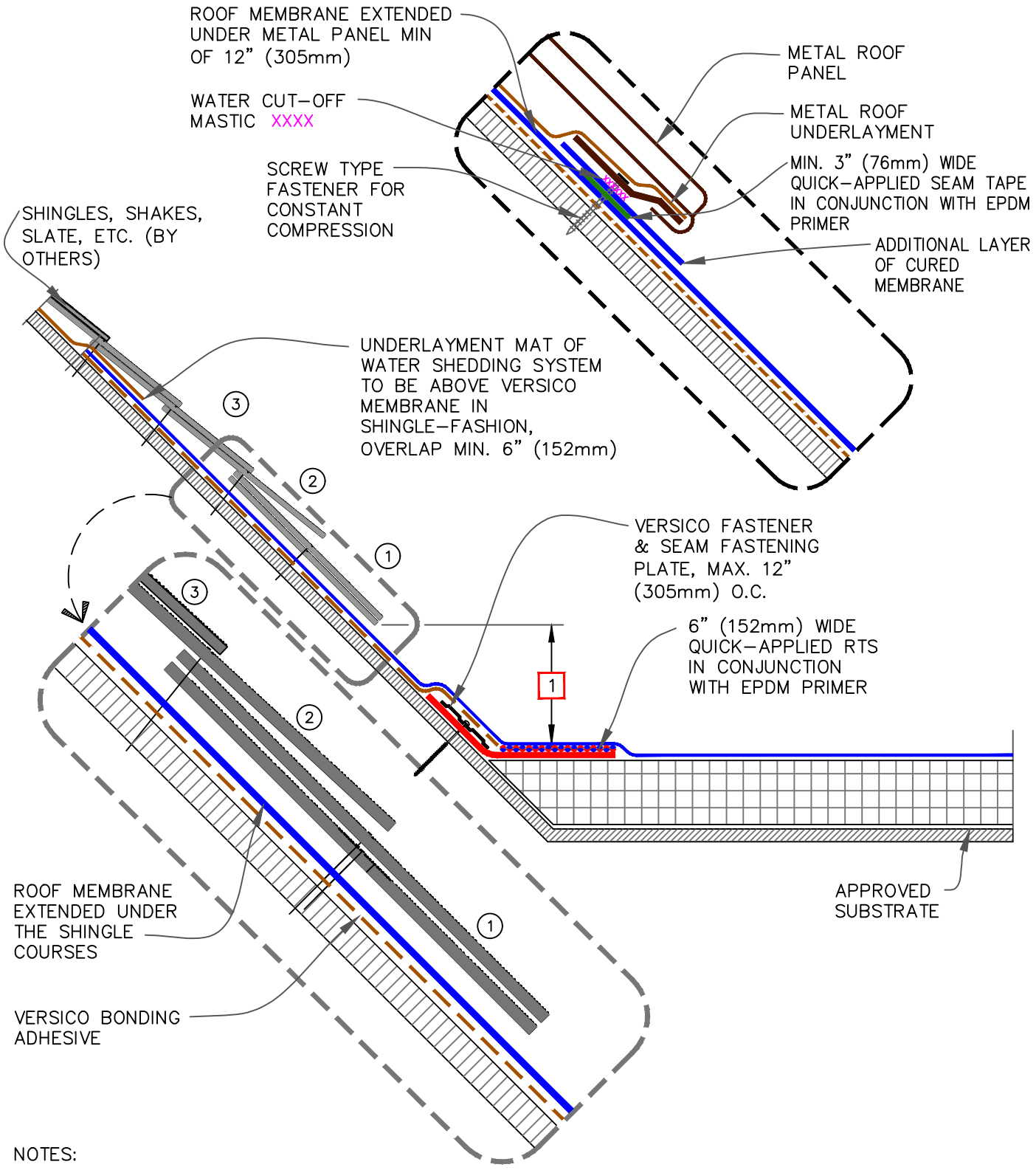
NOTES:

1. PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
2. CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN AND TO NOT VOID EXISTING WARRANTY.
3. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
4. DRILL A 3/8" (10mm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE ON ALL BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE-IN 6" (152mm) MINIMUM TO 12" (305mm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
5. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
6. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1A OR DETAIL VGC-2.1B FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.



NOTES:

1. PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY.
2. CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN AND TO NOT VOID EXISTING WARRANTY.
3. ON EXISTING BALLASTED ROOFING SYSTEMS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
5. WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRE-CAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN THE JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.
6. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, CD-10 OR MP 14-10 FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER CONCRETE DECKS.
7. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1A OR DETAIL VGC-2.1B FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.



NOTES:

1. REGARDLESS OF MEMBRANE EXPOSURE EXTEND MEMBRANE UNDER FIRST 3 COURSES.
2. VERSICO'S WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO EXPOSED PORTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE.

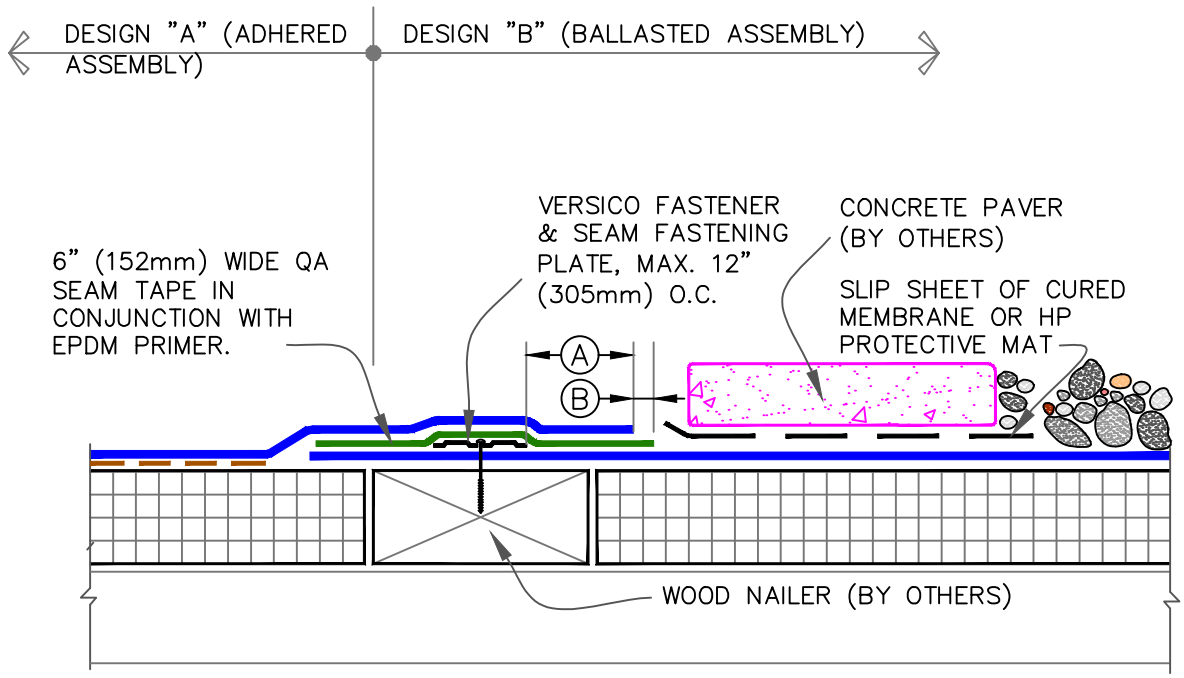
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

TIE-IN WITH SHINGLED ROOF

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-13.5



NOTE:

1. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1A OR DETAIL VGC-2.1B FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.

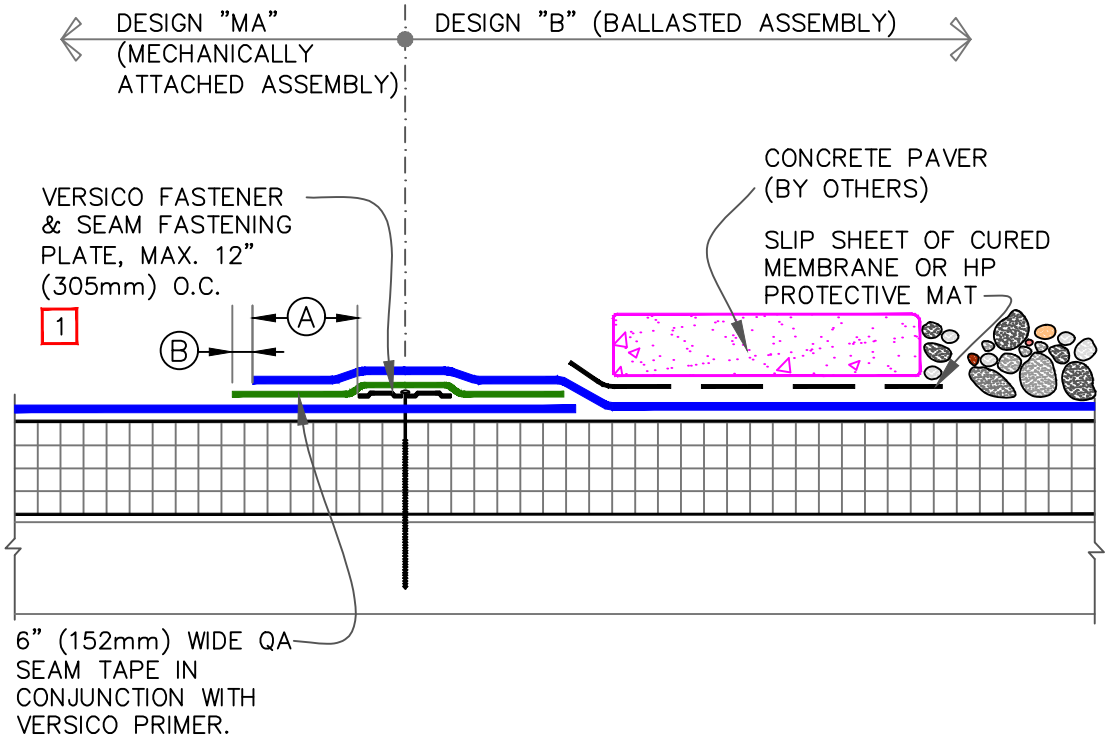
DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1/2"	13	MAX.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

TIE-IN BETWEEN NEW VERSICO FULLY ADHERED & BALLASTED ROOF

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-13.6



NOTES:

1. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

2. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVERS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1A OR DETAIL VGC-2.1B FOR WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS OR WHEN USING 90-MIL EPDM MEMBRANE.

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	2"	51	MIN.
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1/2"	13	MAX.

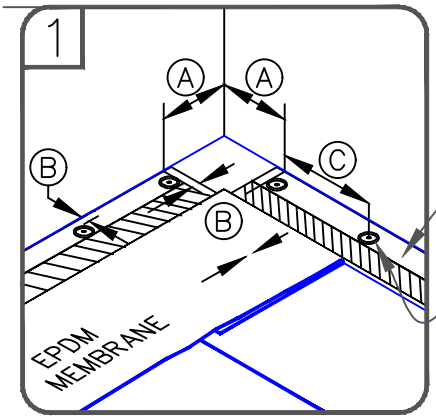
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

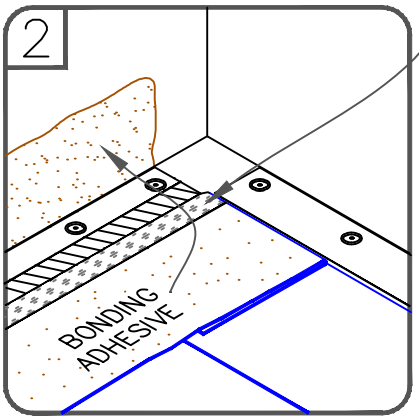
TIE-IN BETWEEN NEW VERSICO MECHANICALLY ATTACHED & BALLASTED ROOF

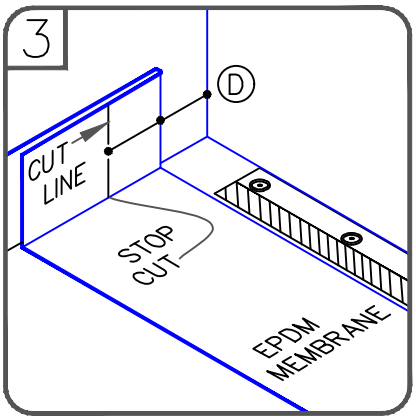
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

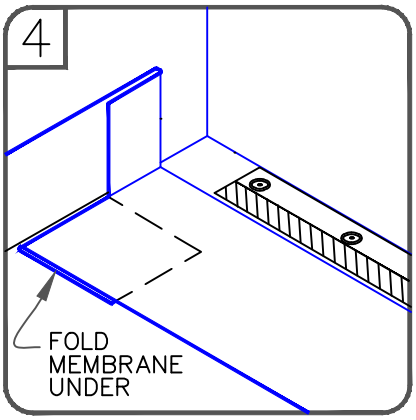
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-13.7









6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED RTS

VERSICO SEAM FASTENING PLATE & FASTENER.

EPDM PRIMER

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1"	25	MAX.
C	12"	305	MAX.
D	6"	152	MIN.

CUT 45° AND APPLY EPDM PRIMER/QA SEAM TAPE

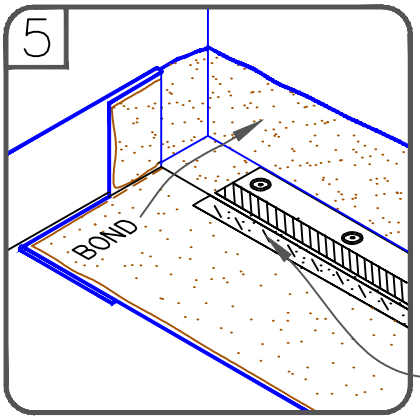
NOTE:

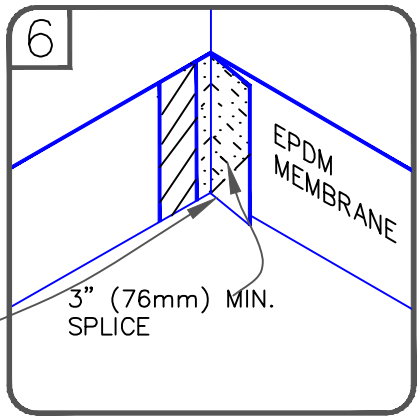
1. QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING INSIDE / OUTSIDE CORNERS MUST BE USED.

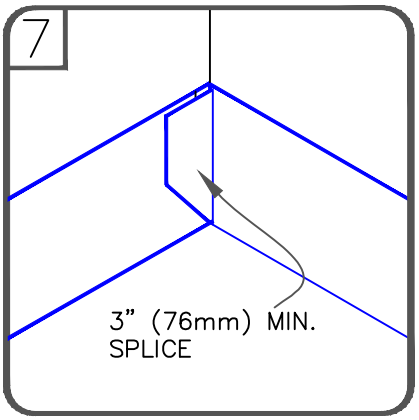
2. AS AN OPTION, 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED RTS MAY BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, SEE DETAIL VGC-12.1.

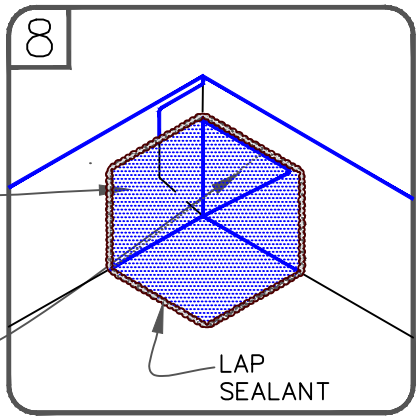
9"X9" (229mm X 229mm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING OR 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) PRE-CUT QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC-15.3.

PIG EAR ON OPPOSITE WALL









VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

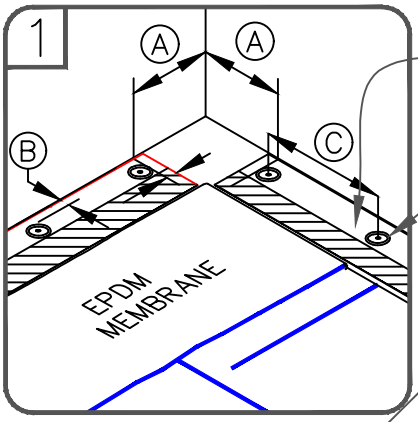
INSIDE CORNER WITH RTS (OPTION 1)

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-15.1

1



6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED RTS

VERSICO BONDING ADHESIVE

VERSICO SEAM FASTENING PLATE & FASTENER.

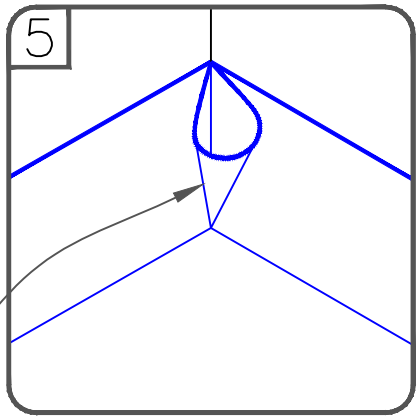
EPDM PRIMER

FORM PIG EAR WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE AT CORNER AS SHOWN

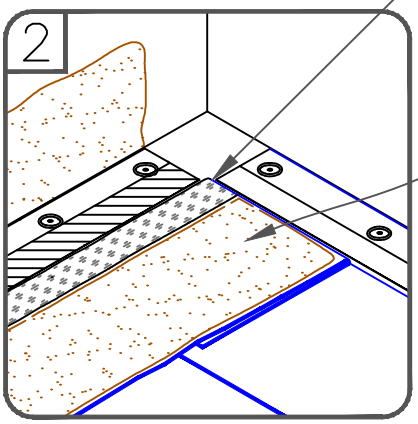
CUT & REMOVE EXCESSIVE MEMBRANE

VERSICO BONDING ADHESIVE

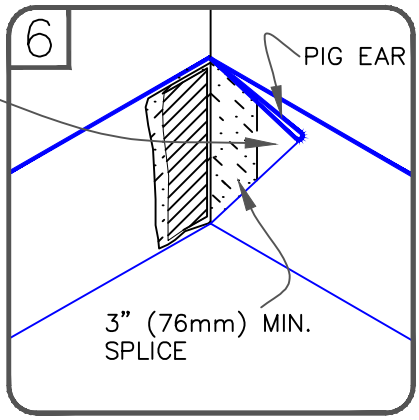
5



2



6

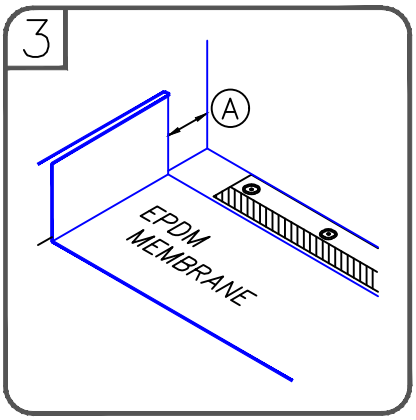


DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1"	25	MAX.
C	12"	305	MAX.

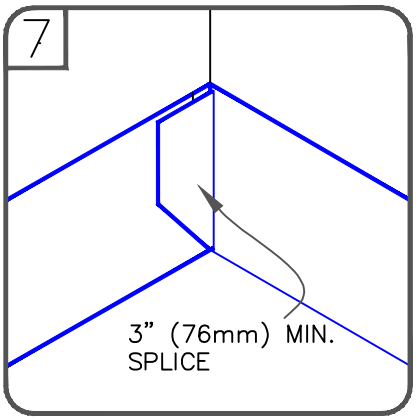
NOTE:

AS AN OPTION, 6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED RTS MAY BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, SEE DETAIL VGC–12.1.

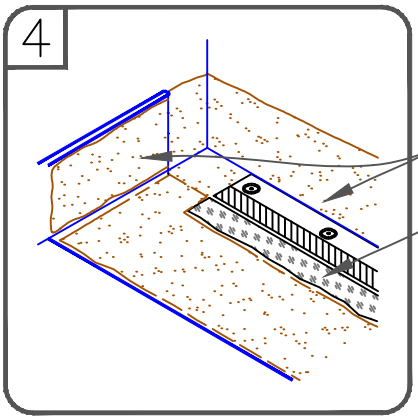
3



7



4

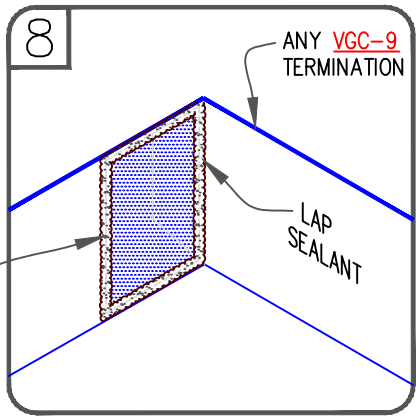


VERSICO BONDING ADHESIVE

EPDM PRIMER

6" (152mm) WIDE QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER

8



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

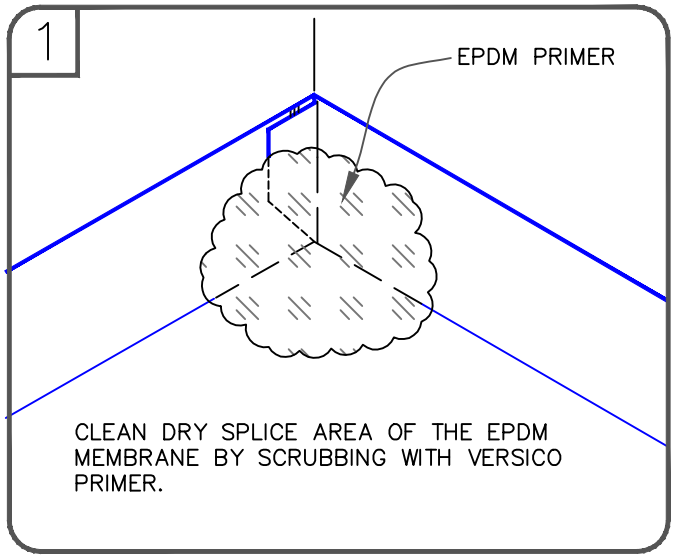
INSIDE CORNER WITH RTS (OPTION 2)

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

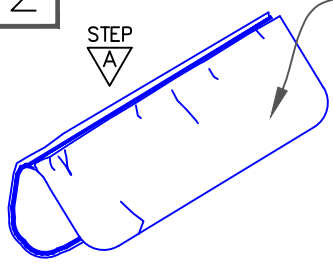
VGC–15.2

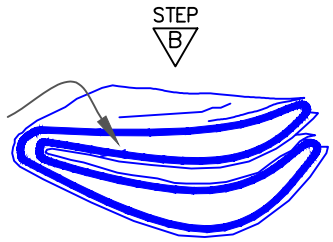
1



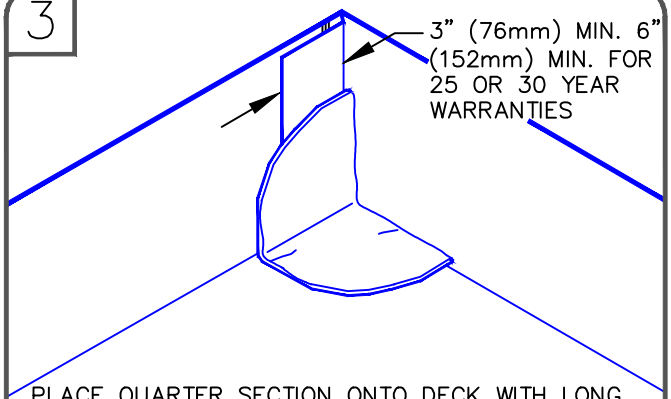
CLEAN DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING WITH VERSICO PRIMER.

2



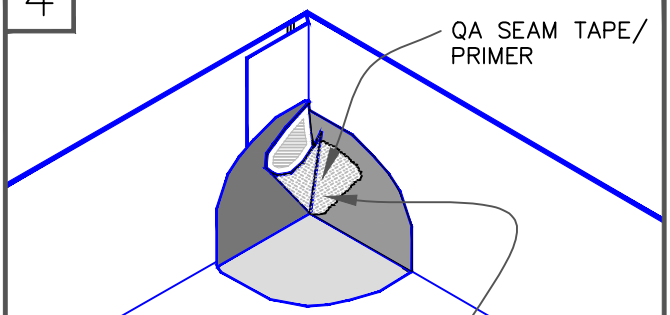


3



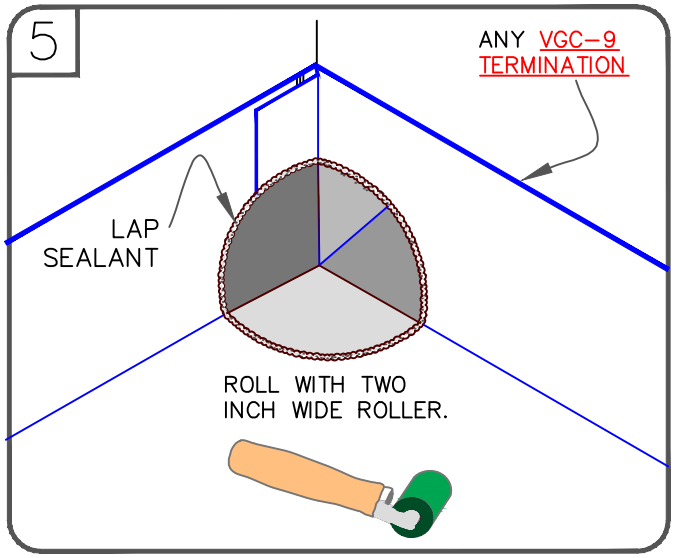
PLACE QUARTER SECTION ONTO DECK WITH LONG FOLDED SIDE FACING THE WALL. REMOVE REMAINING RELEASE PAPER. PRESS FIRMLY AND PROCEED WITH SECOND QUARTER GOING UP THE VERTICAL WALL BY PRESSING FIRMLY INTO CORNER.

4



FORM A PIG EAR. APPLY PRIMER/QA SEAM TAPE TO THE PIG EAR AND ADHERE TO THE WALL.

5



NOTES:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL INSIDE CORNERS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE A 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) QUICK-APPLIED PRE-CUT INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (305mm X 305mm) TOP LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.
2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL SPLICE AREAS AND FOR EACH LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

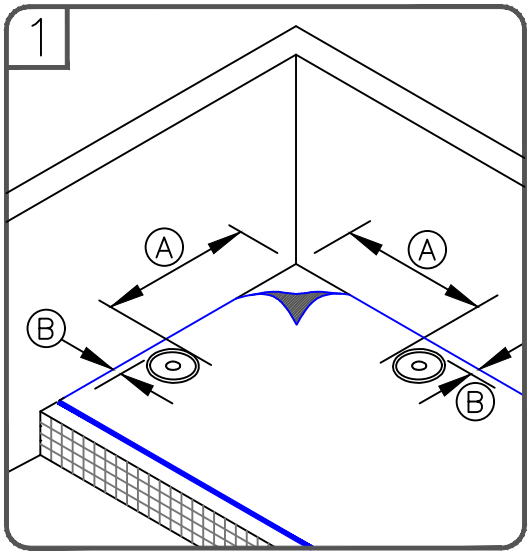
INSIDE CORNER WITH CONTINUOUS EPDM WALL FLASHING

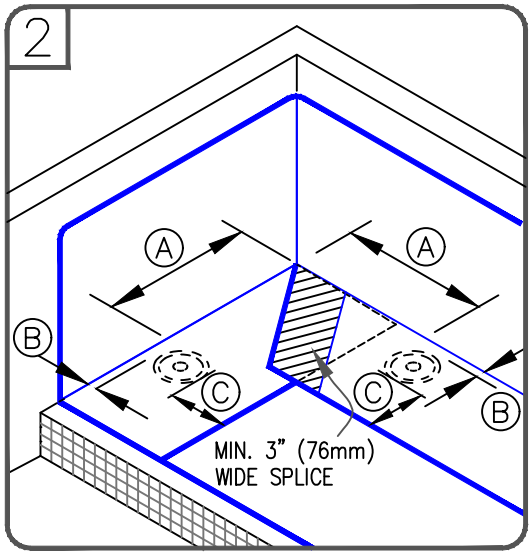
→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-15.3

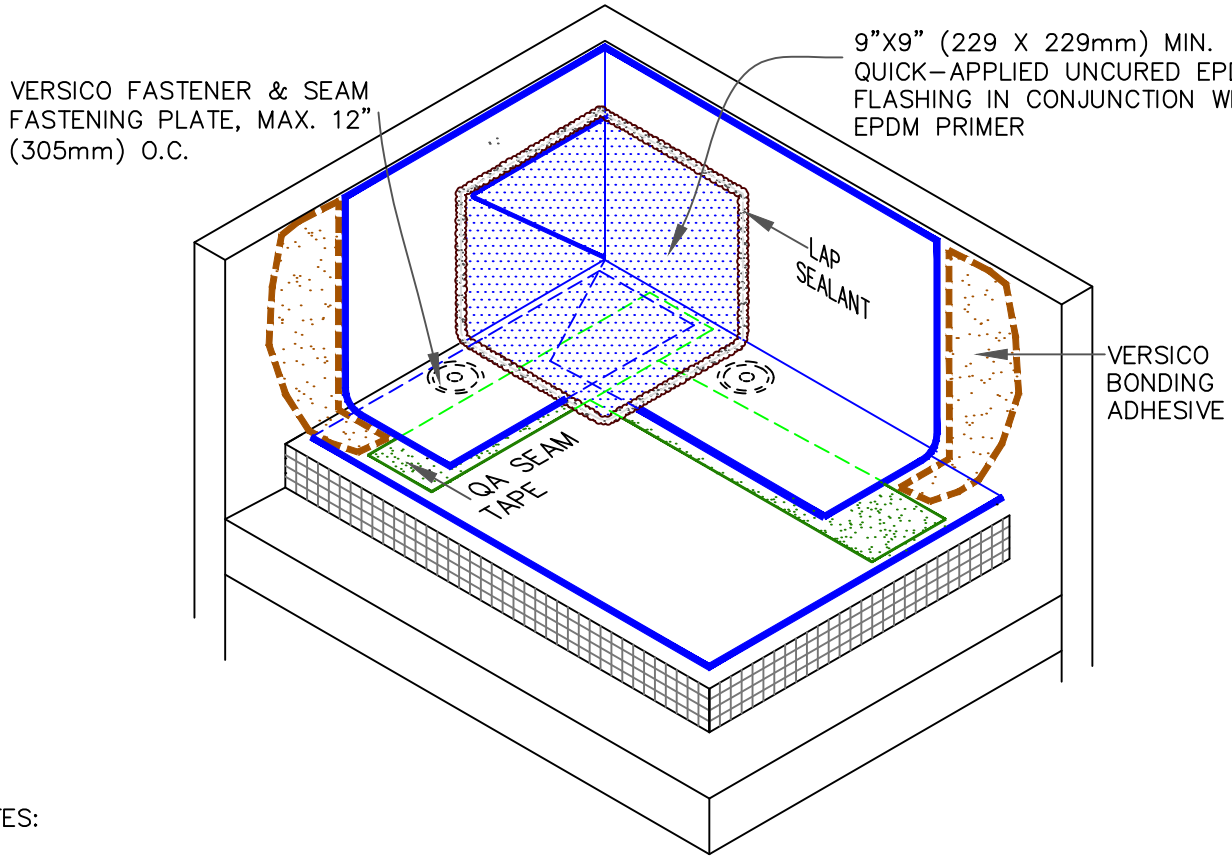
CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.4B FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.





DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
B	1/8"	3	MIN.
	1"	25	MAX.
C	3"	76	MIN.



NOTES:

1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK–APPLIED FLASHING.
2. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

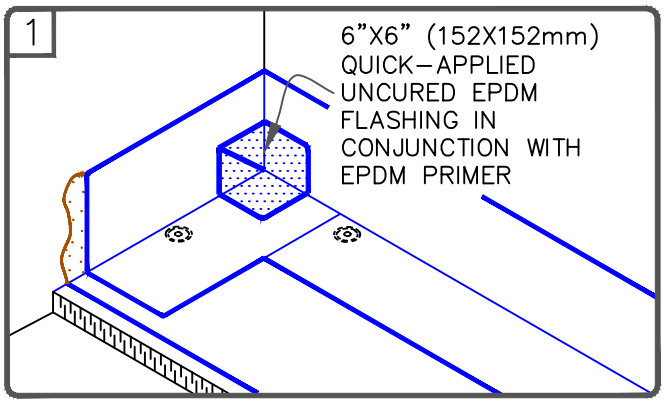
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

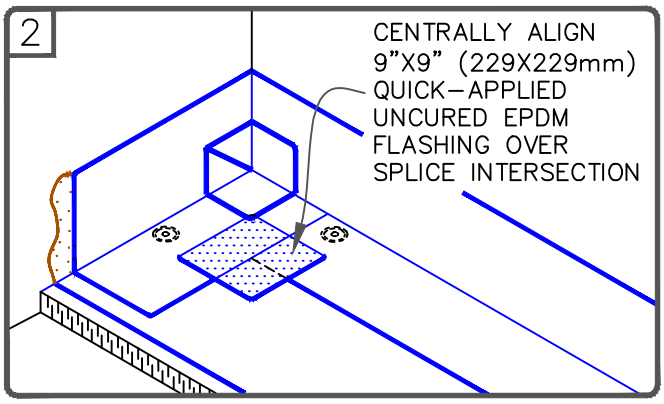
INSIDE CORNER WITH SEPARATE EPDM WALL FLASHING

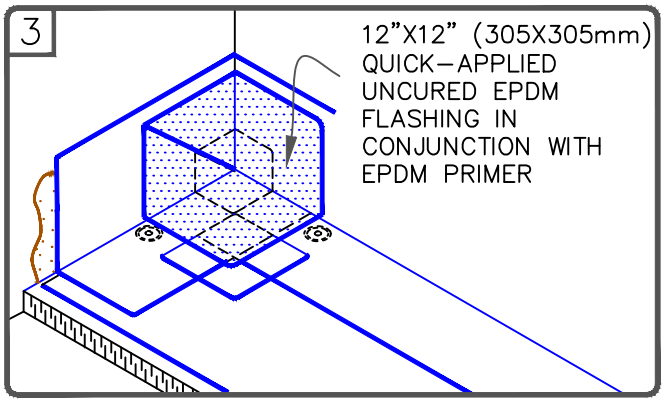
→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

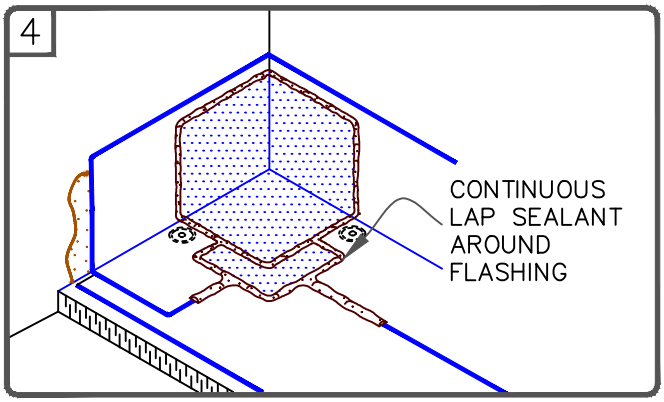
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC–15.4A







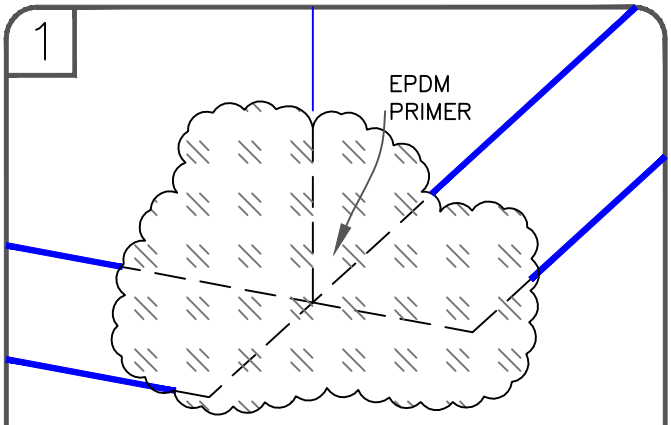


NOTES:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, ALL INSIDE CORNERS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE A 7"X9" (178mm X 229mm) QUICK-APPLIED PRE-CUT INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER OR A 6"X6" (152mm X 152mm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING PIECE COVERED WITH A 12"X12" TOP LAYER (305mm X 305mm) OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

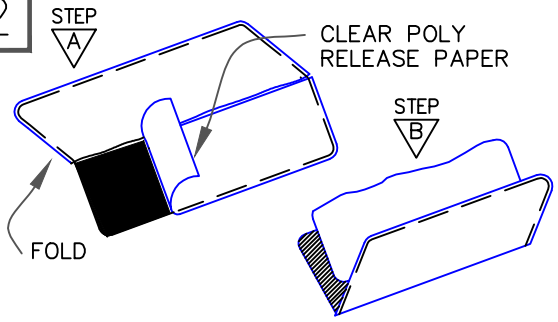
2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL SPLICE AREAS AND FOR EACH LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING.

1



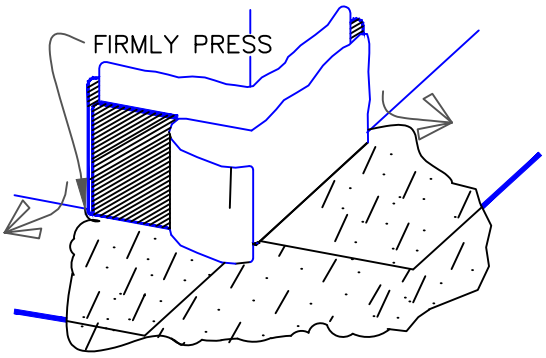
CLEAN THE DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING WITH EPDM PRIMER.

2



PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF VERSICO CORNER, PEEL OFF THE BLUE POLY RELEASE FILM AND HEAT THE FLASHING SIDE WITH A HEAT GUN. RE-APPLY THE POLY LOOSELY. FOLD THE FLASHING IN HALF.

3

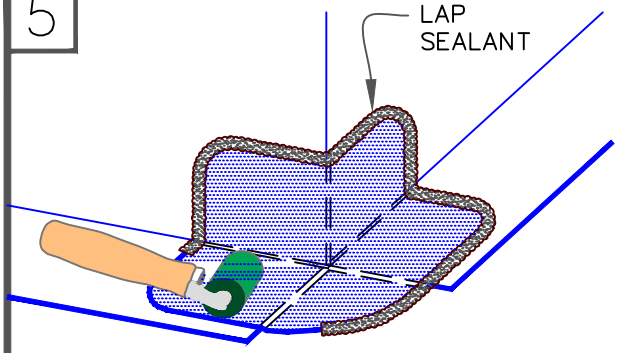


PLACE VERSICO INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER AS SHOWN AND REMOVE RELEASE PAPER. PRESS FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING AGAINST THE VERTICAL SURFACE.

4

PLACE FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING ONTO THE DECK FLANGE BY PRESSING THE FLASHING AGAINST THE HORIZONTAL SURFACE.

5



ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGE.

NOTE:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC-15.8 FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PRE-CUT QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING

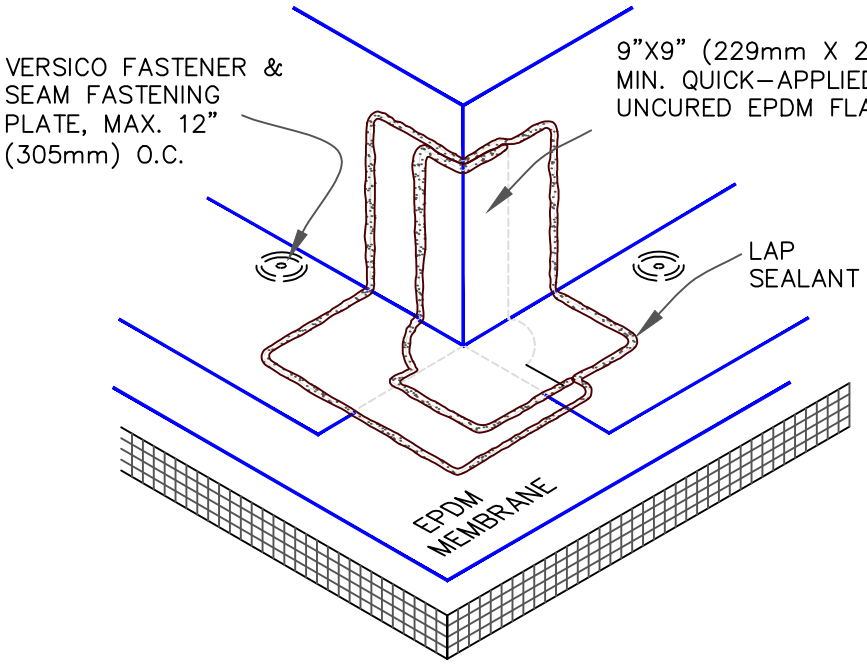
→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

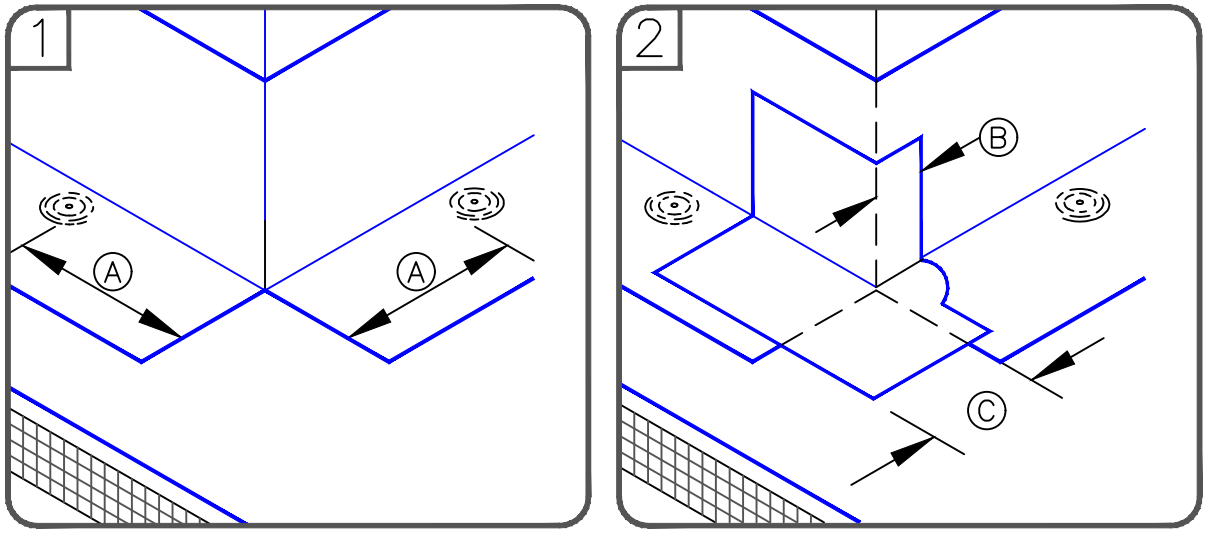
VGC-15.5

CAUTION

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30–YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90–MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC–15.8 FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.



DIMENSIONS		mm	
Ⓐ	6"	152	TO
	9"	229	
Ⓑ	2"	51	MIN.
Ⓒ	3"	76	MAX.



NOTES:

1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK–APPLIED FLASHING.
2. QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING TO OVERLAP DECK MEMBRANE 3" (76mm) MINIMUM AND EXTEND 2" (51mm) MINIMUM AROUND CORNERS.
3. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

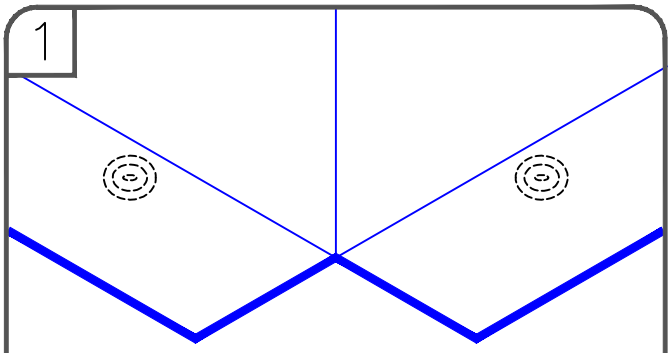
OUTSIDE CORNER WITH QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING (OPTION 1)

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

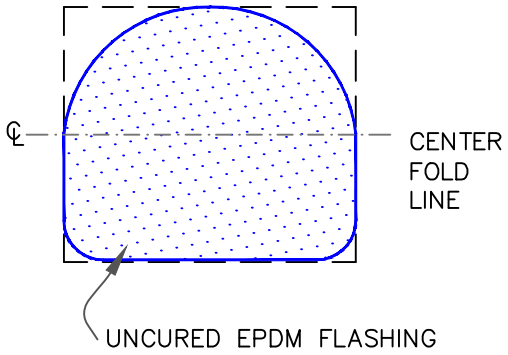
VGC–15.6

1



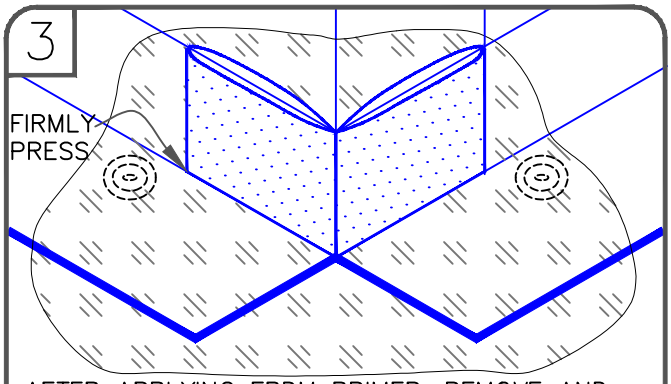
FASTEN MEMBRANE AND FLASH CURB OR WALL WITH CURED EPDM MEMBRANE FOLLOWING STANDARD PROCEDURES USING BONDING ADHESIVE AND QA SEAM TAPE.

2



CUT A 9"x9" (229mm x 229mm) SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND MAKE ROUNDED CORNERS AS SHOWN.

3

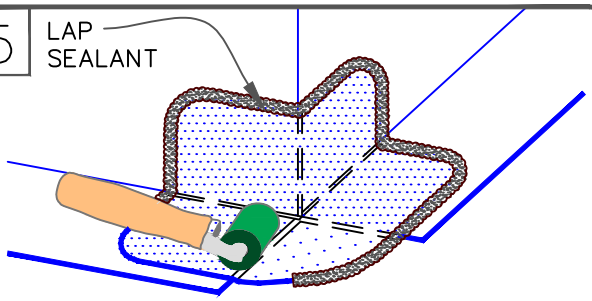


AFTER APPLYING EPDM PRIMER, REMOVE AND REPLACE POLY BACKING. FOLD 9"x9" (229mm x 229mm) FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER FLASHING ON CORNER AND FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE.

4

ROLL AND CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE.

5



AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES.

IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING.

NOTE:

FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC-15.8 FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

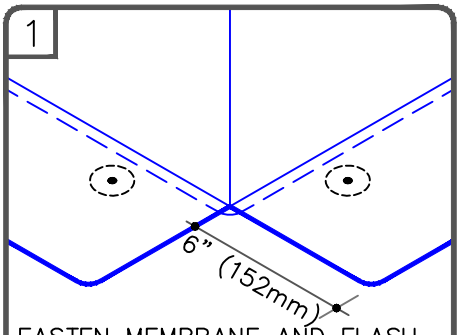
OUTSIDE CORNER WITH QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING (OPTION 2)

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

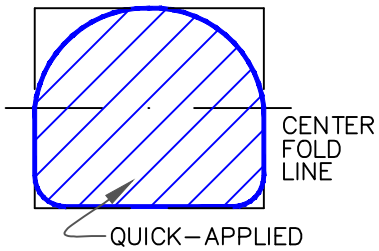
VGC-15.7

1



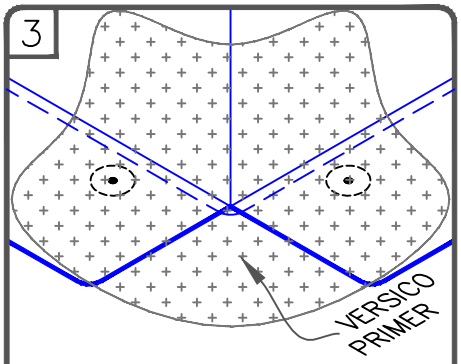
FASTEN MEMBRANE AND FLASH CURB OR WALL WITH CURED EPDM MEMBRANE FOLLOWING STANDARD PROCEDURES USING BONDING ADHESIVE AND QA SEAM TAPE AT MEMBRANE SPLICE.

2



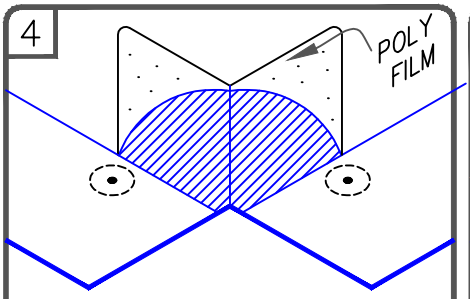
USE PRE-CUT T-JOINT COVERS OR CUT A 6"x6" (152X152mm) & 12"x12" (305X305mm) SECTIONS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND ROUND CORNERS

3



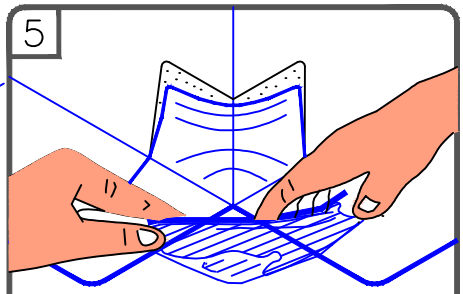
CLEAN THE DRY SPLICE AREA OF THE EPDM WITH EPDM PRIMER; APPLY LAP SEALANT 2" (51mm) MIN. FROM THE CURB AS SHOWN IN STEP 4.

4



REMOVE & REPLACE POLY BACKING ON FLASHING. FOLD 6"X6" FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER ON CORNER & FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE

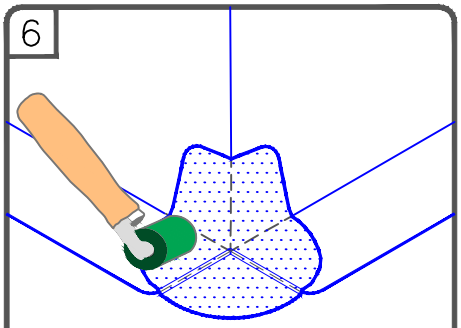
5



ROLL & CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE & FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE

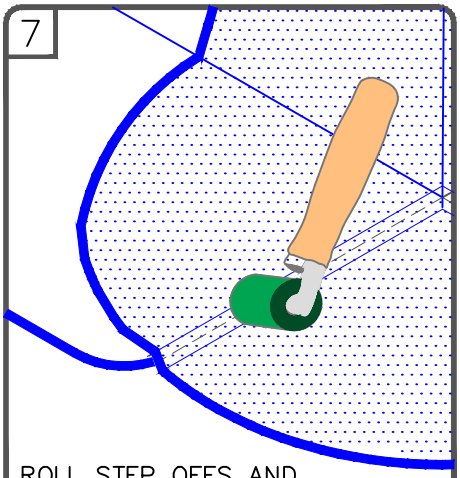
USE HEAT GUN TO WARM THE FLASHING IN COLD WEATHER

6



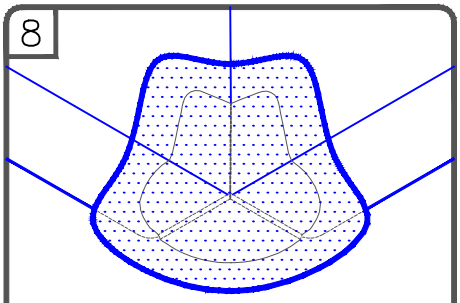
AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES

7



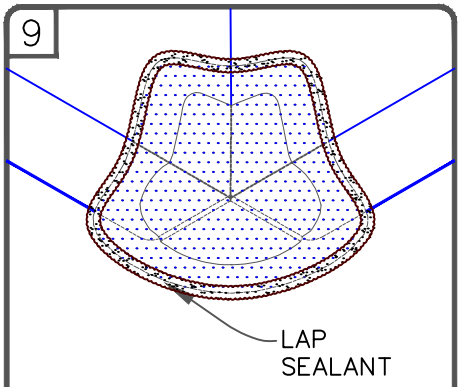
ROLL STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES

8



CLEAN THE SPLICE AREA WITH EPDM PRIMER. INSTALL THE 12"X 12" SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING TO EXTEND A MINIMUM 2" BEYOND THE PREVIOUSLY APPLIED 6"X6" FLASHING (STEPS 4-6).

9



SEAL ALL EDGES WITH LAP SEALANT AS SHOWN

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

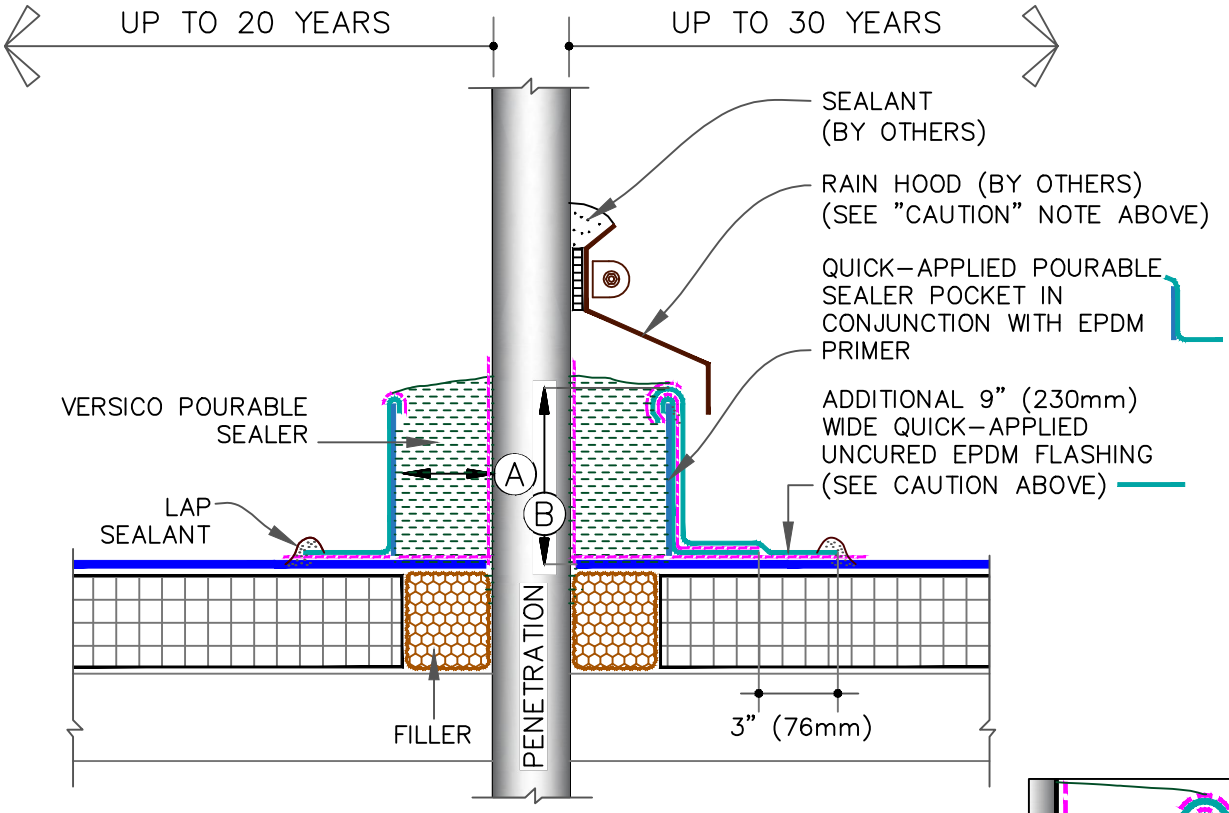
OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING FOR PROJECTS WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 & 30 YEAR WARRANTIES

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

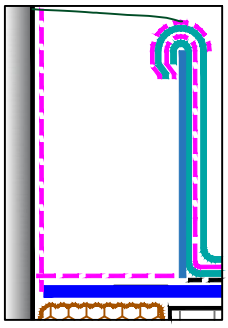
VGC-15.8

CAUTION POURABLE SEALER POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS AND AN EXTRA LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING (EXTENDING 3" BEYOND THE BASE LAYER OF FLASHING) FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.
4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
7. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL VGMA-8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
8. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (25mm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER EXCEPT BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP

DIMENSIONS	mm	
A 1"	25	MIN.
B 2"	51	MIN.

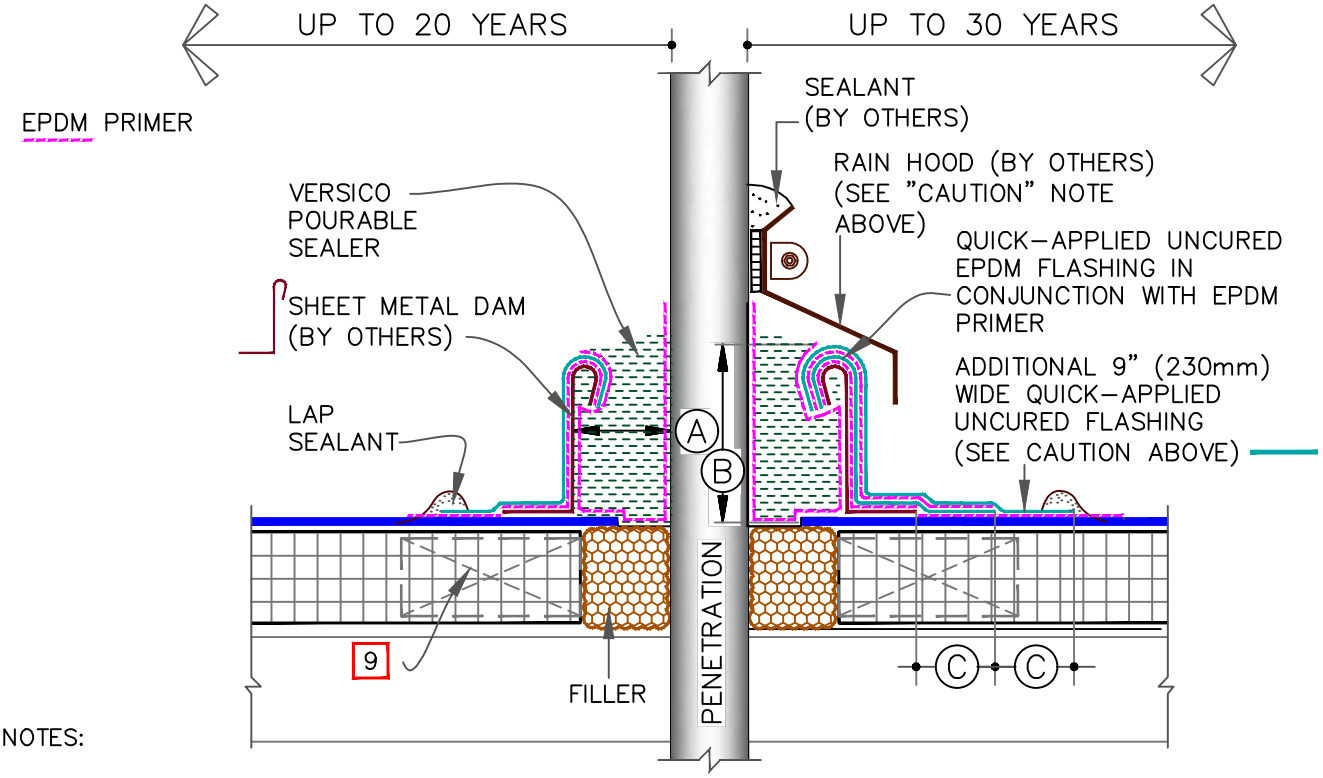
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

QUICK-APPLIED POURABLE SEALER POCKET

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

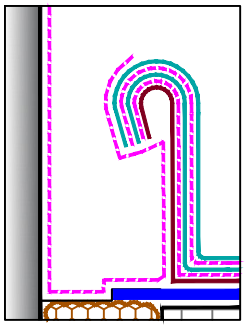
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-16.1

CAUTION POURABLE SEALER POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS AND AN EXTRA LAYER OF QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING (EXTENDING 3" BEYOND THE BASE LAYER OF FLASHING) FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30–YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.
4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK–APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
7. ON MECHANICALLY–FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL VGMA–8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE AND DIAMETER, UNLESS WOOD NAILERS ARE PRESENT.
8. DECK FLANGE MUST BE CONTINUOUS WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
9. WHEN ANY ONE SIDE OF THE FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET EXCEEDS 12" (305mm), USE WOOD BLOCKING TO ANCHOR SHEET METAL.
10. PENETRATIONS CLUSTER MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (25mm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER VS. ANY OTHER COMPONENT & AS SHOWN UNDER FLASHING

DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1"	25	MIN.
B	2"	51	MIN.
C	3"	76	

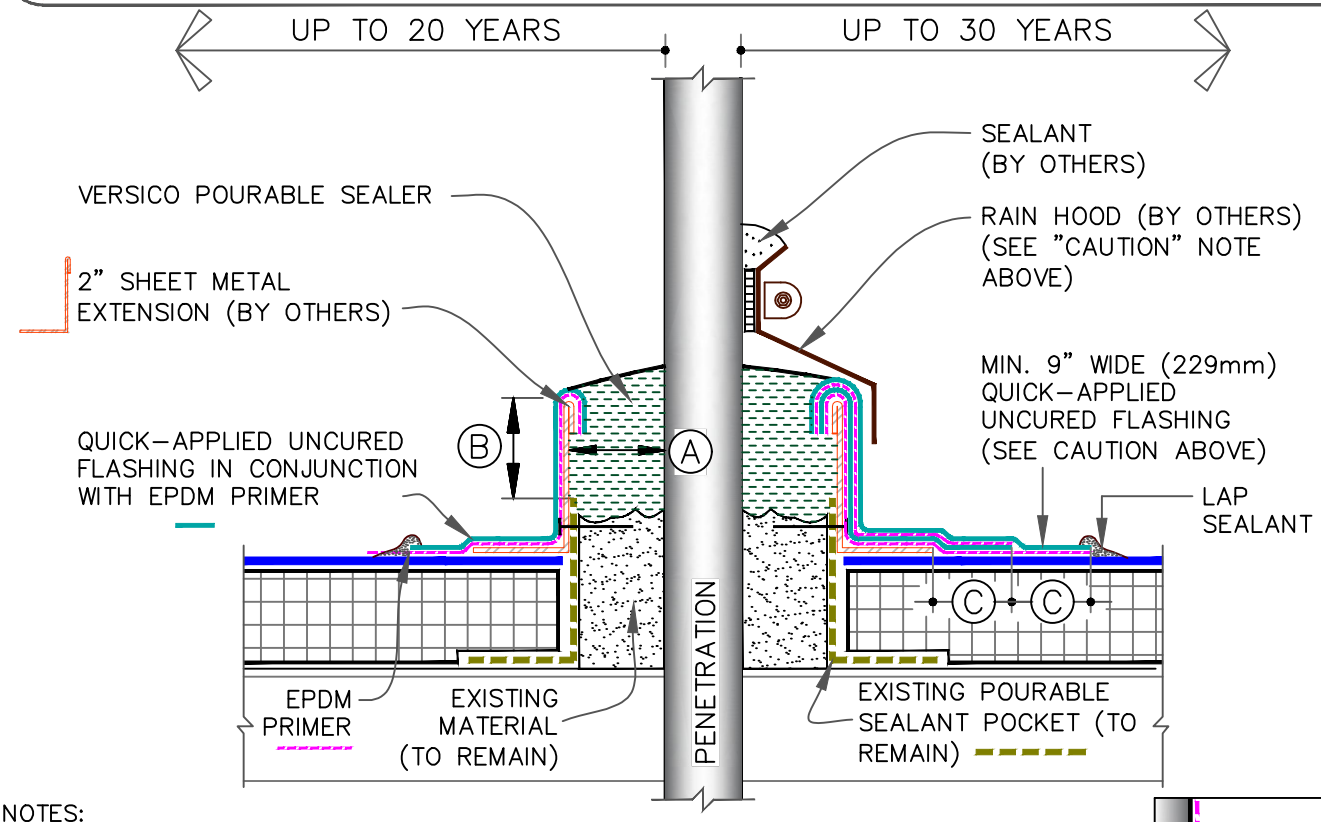
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

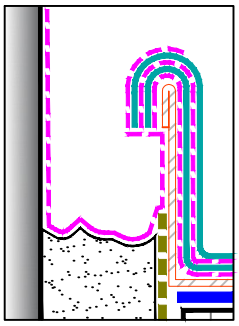
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC–16.2

CAUTION POURABLE SEALER POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS AND AN EXTRA LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING (EXTENDING 3" BEYOND THE BASE LAYER OF FLASHING) FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.
4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
6. SHAPE METAL DAM TO FIT EXISTING PITCH POCKET.
7. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (457mm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
8. ON MECHANICALLY-FASTENED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL VGMA-8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
9. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (25mm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER VS. ANY OTHER COMPONENT & AS SHOWN UNDER FLASHING

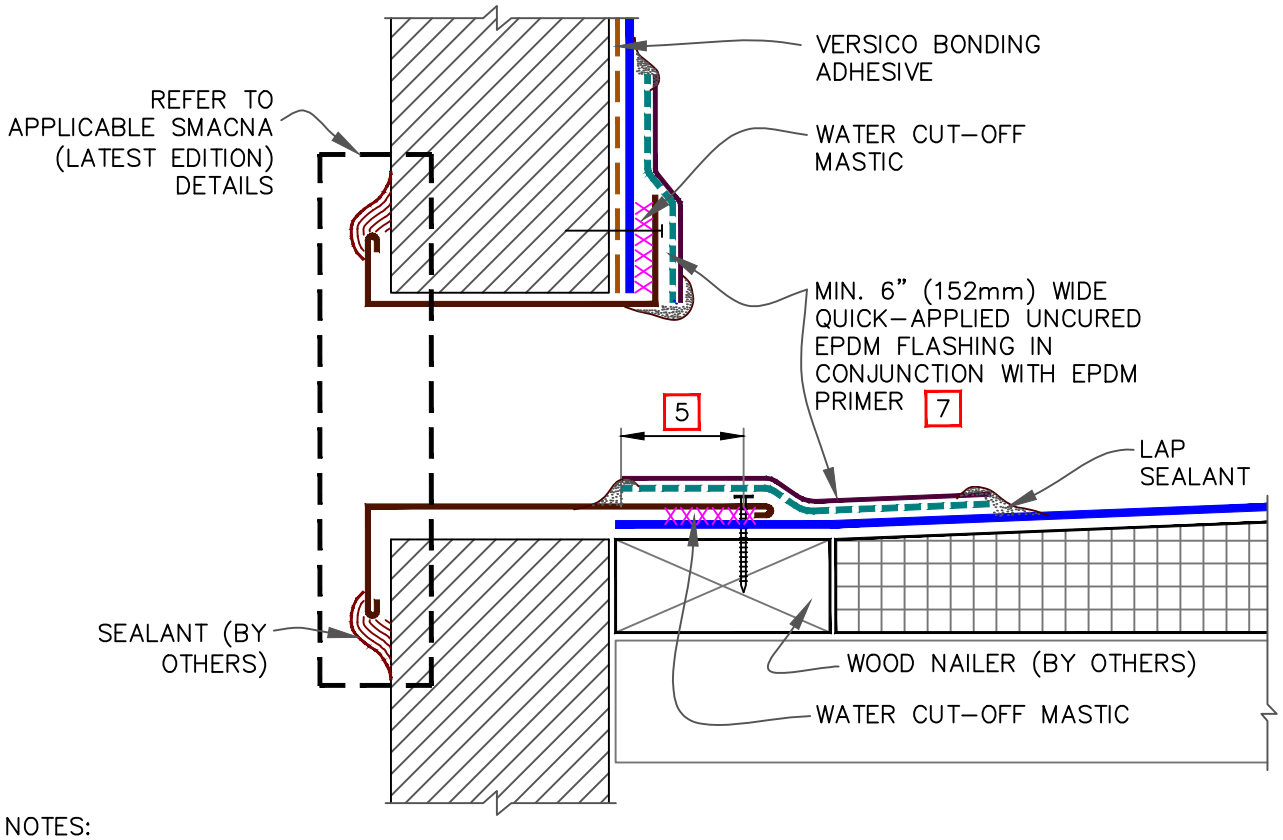
DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	1"	25	MIN.
B	2"	51	MIN.
C	3"	76	

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

EXTENDED POURABLE SEALER POCKET

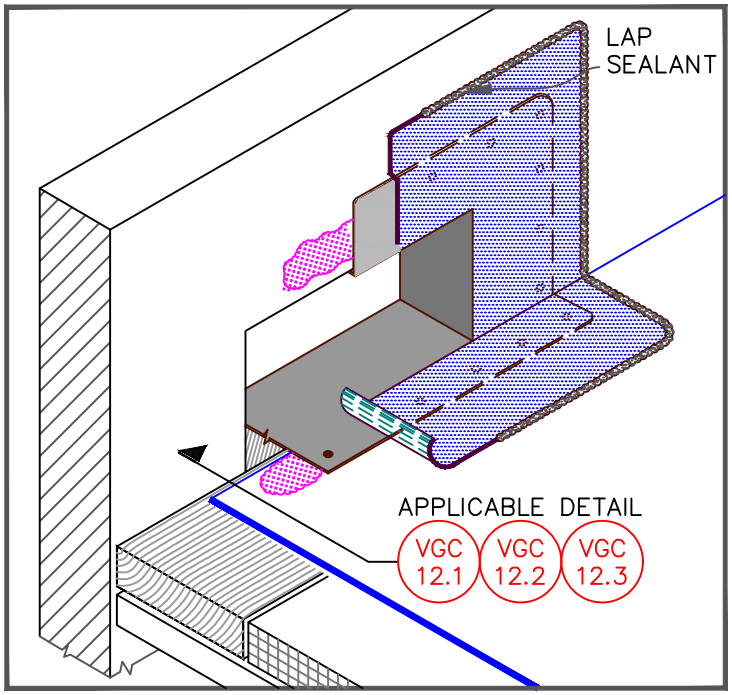
EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-16.3



NOTES:

1. WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED ONLY AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
2. INSTALL WALL FLASHING PRIOR TO SCUPPER INSTALLATION.
3. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS. SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER-TIGHT.
4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGE MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
5. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (51mm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
6. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING EPDM PRIMER.
7. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING.



VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

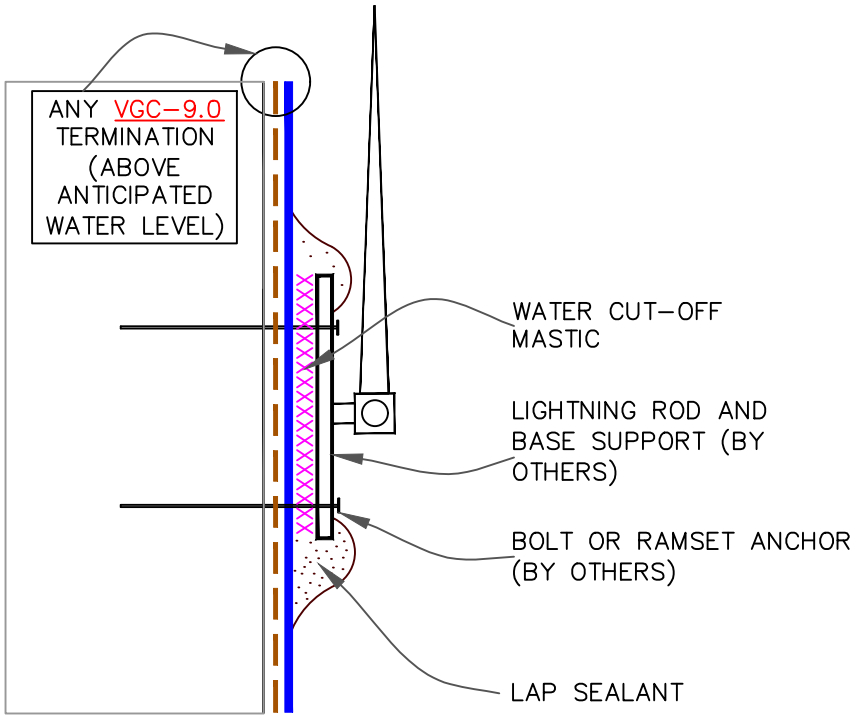
METAL SCUPPER AT DECK

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC-18.1

CAUTION

DETAIL UNACCEPTABLE FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATIONS ON ROOF DECK.



NOTES:

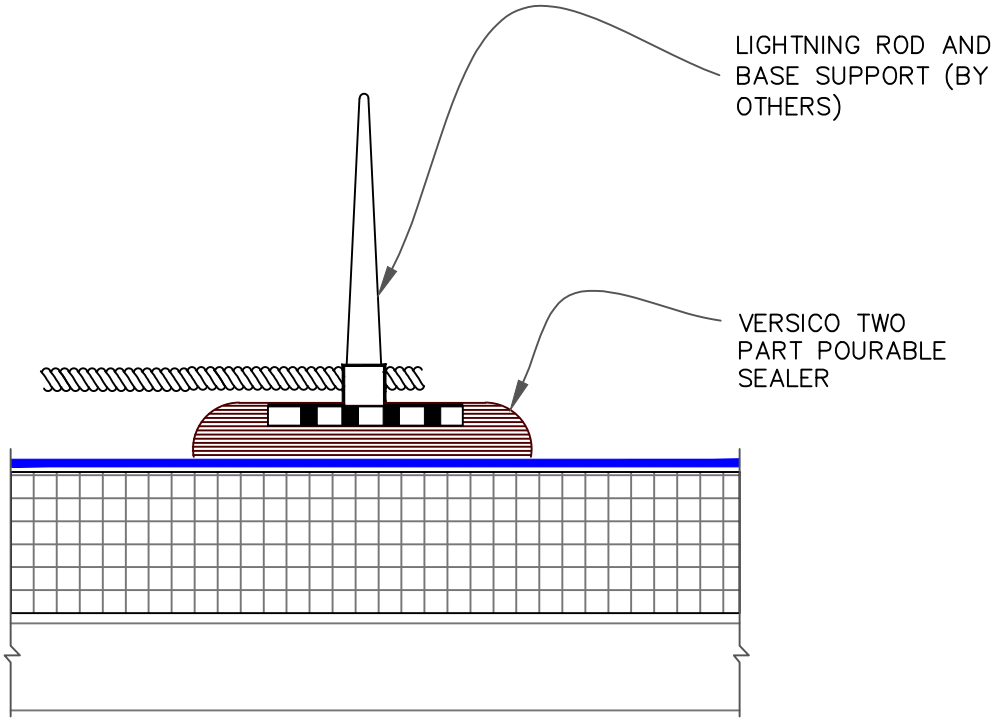
1. DETAIL MAY BE USED FOR ANY FASTENER PENETRATION (E.G., ACCESS LADDER, ANCHOR SUPPORT TO PARAPET).
2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

LIGHTNING ROD AT PARAPET (VERTICAL ATTACHMENT)

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-20.1



NOTES:

1. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.

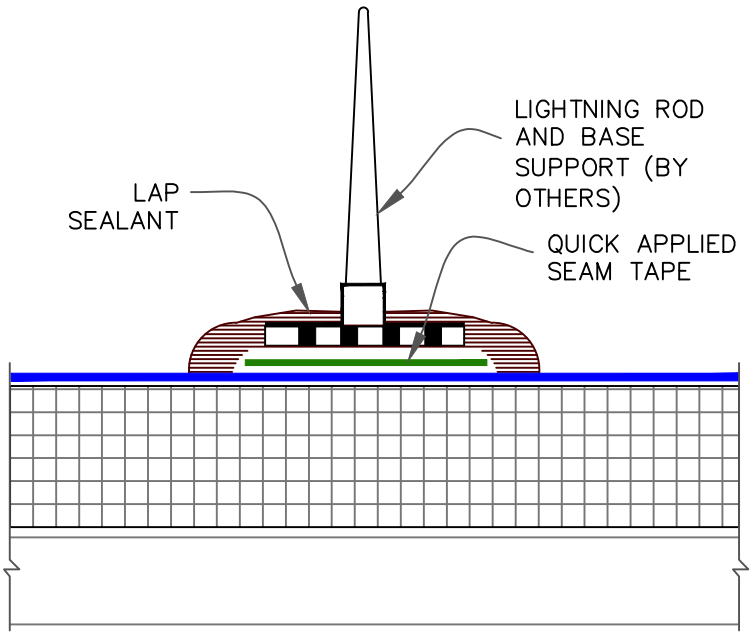
2. PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF POURABLE SEALER, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE AND LIGHTNING ROD BASE ACHIEVING A VERY THIN EVEN COAT ON BOTH SURFACES. ALLOW PRIMER TO DRY UNTIL IT IS TACK FREE.

LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK LEVEL WITH POURABLE SEALER

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC-20.2



NOTES:

1. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE WITH VERSICO WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.

2. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE AND LIGHTING ROD BASE ACHIEVING A VERY THIN, EVEN COAT ON BOTH SURFACES. ALLOW PRIMER TO DRY UNTIL IT IS TACK FREE.

3. INSTALL A SECTION OF QA SEAM TAPE (APPROXIMATELY THE SIZE OF THE METAL BASE) TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE. LEAVE THE RELEASE FILM IN PLACE AND ROLL THE TAPE FROM THE CENTER TO THE OUTER EDGES.

4. REMOVE RELEASE FILM AND CAREFULLY PLACE METAL BASE OVER SPLICE TAPE.

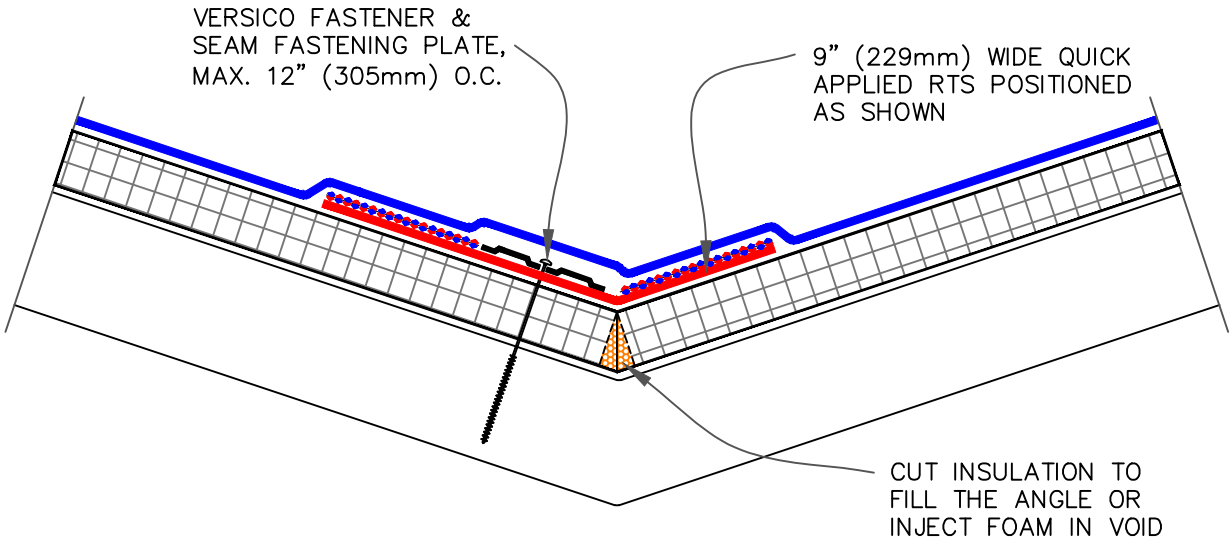
5. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE EPDM MEMBRANE WHERE LAP SEALANT IS TO BE APPLIED TO ACHIEVE A THIN, EVEN COAT. ALLOW TO DRY UNTIL TACK FREE. SEAL ALL EDGES AND ANY EXPOSED AREAS OF TAPE (AT PERFORATED BASE) WITH LAP SEALANT.

LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK LEVEL WITH QA SEAM TAPE

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

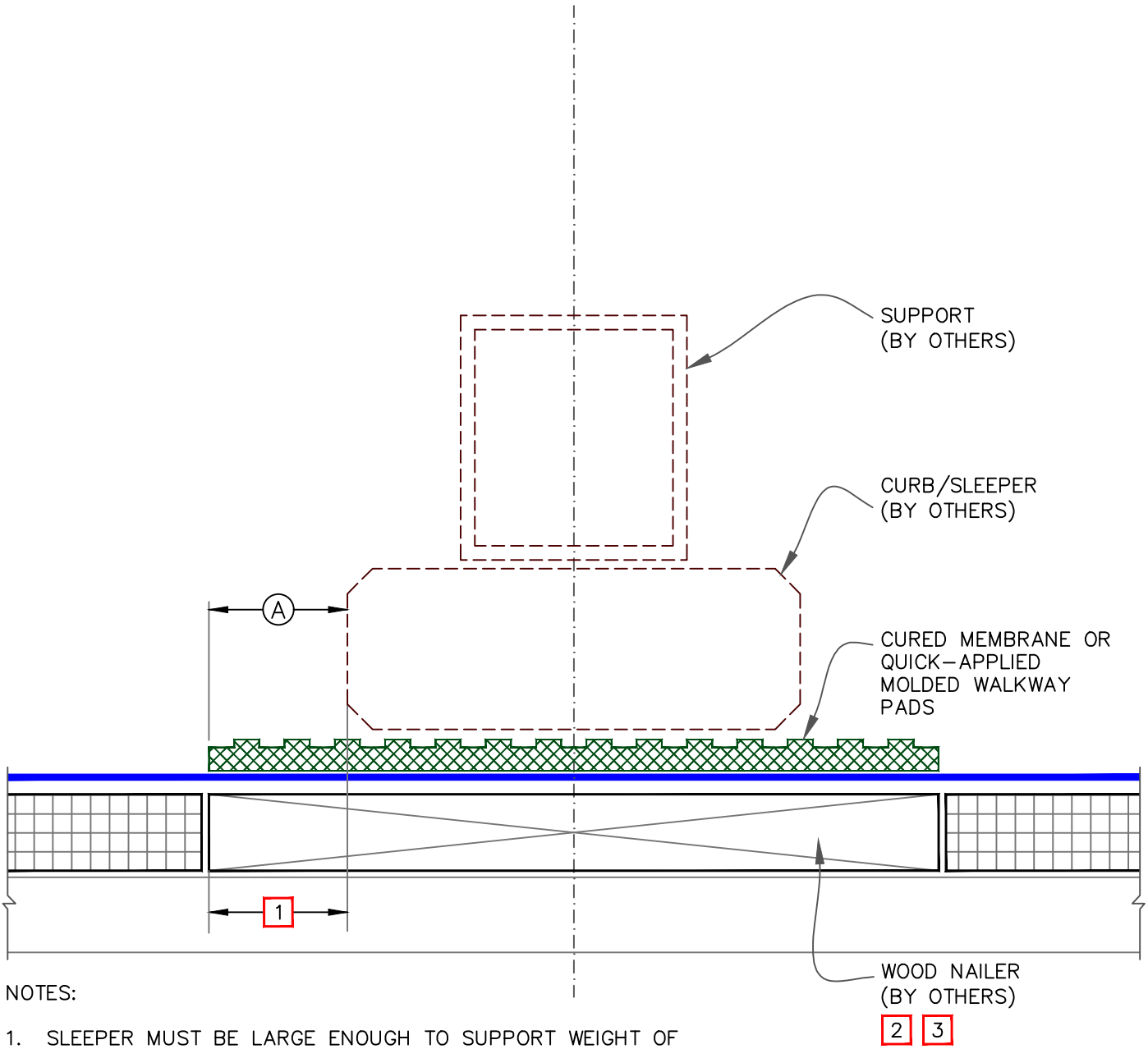
THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC – 20.3



NOTES:

1. DETAIL FOR VERSIGARD/VERSIGARD WHITE ADHERED AND VERSICO MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS WHEN SLOPE AT VALLEY EXCEEDS 2" (51mm) IN ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT.
2. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM FASTENING PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO QUICK APPLIED RTS.



NOTES:

1. SLEEPER MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT WEIGHT OF EQUIPMENT WITHOUT INDENTING INSULATION. EXTEND WOOD NAILER OUT AS REQUIRED BY STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO DISTRIBUTE SUBJECT LOAD OR AT LEAST EXTEND OUT MIN. 3" (76mm).
2. ENSURE SCREW/ANCHOR HEADS IN TOP SURFACE OF WOOD BLOCKING ARE RECESSED TO PROTECT MEMBRANE.
3. WOOD NAILERS NOT REQUIRED UNDER PIPE SUPPORTS.
4. CONSULT STRUCTURAL ENGINEER AND/OR SPECIFIER TO AVOID WATER PONDING DUE TO DECK DEFLECTION.

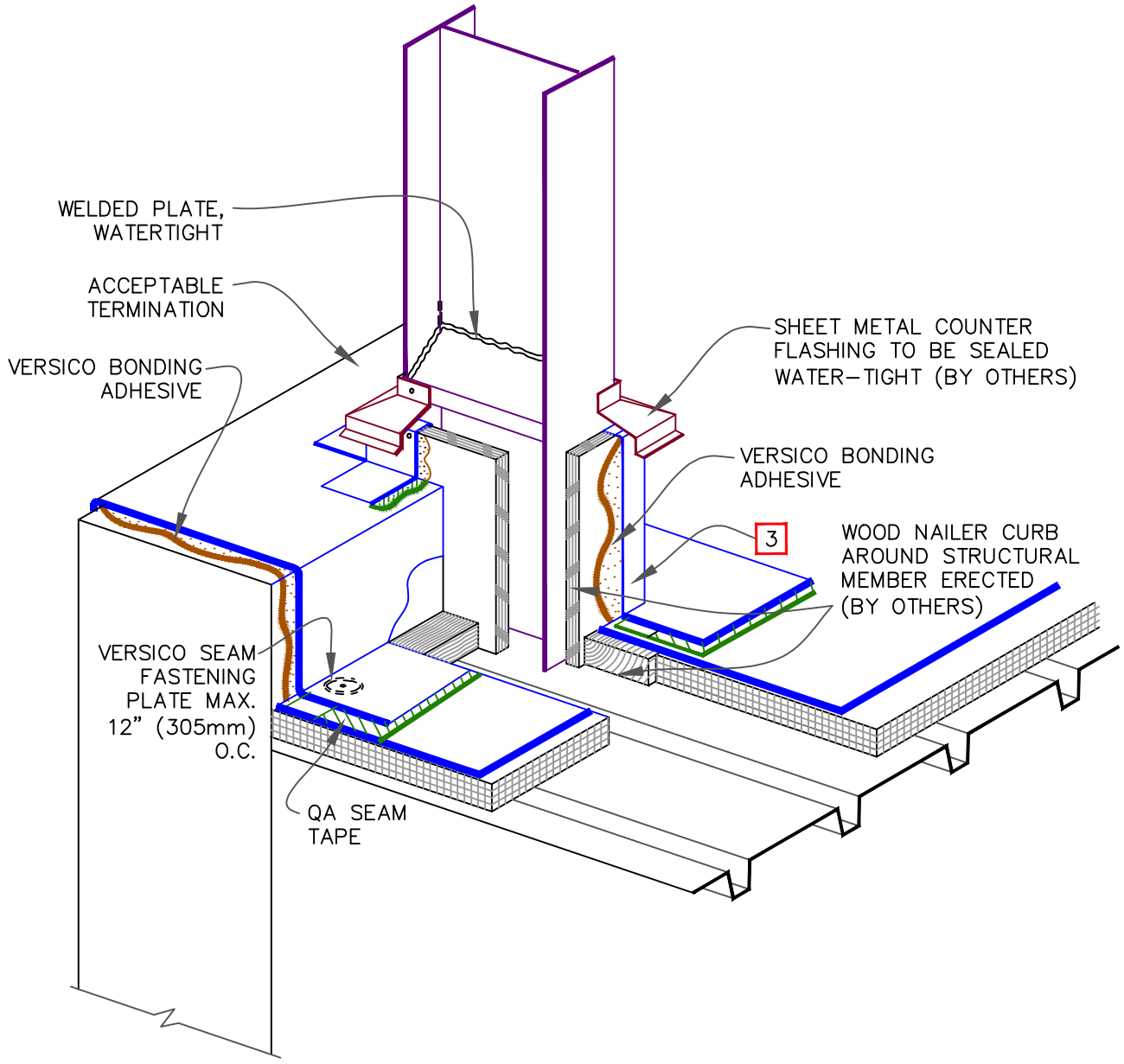
DIMENSIONS		mm	
A	3"	76	MIN.

VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS

SLEEPER

EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM
VGC–24.0



NOTES:

1. FOR PARAPET FLASHING, REFER TO DETAILS VGC–12.
2. FOR CURB FLASHING, REFER TO DETAILS VGC–5.
3. FOR CORNER APPLICATION, REFER TO DETAILS VGC–15.

I–BEAM PENETRATION

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOSET ROOFING SYSTEM

VGC – 30.0